have other than the best, when the best is to be had, is the wisdom of unwise people.

"THE MUNSHI"

A STANDARD HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR

(With Exercises and Full Vocabulary)

FOR

LOWER AND HIGHER STANDARD HINDUSTANI.

FOLLOWED BY

AN APPENDIX ON

Hindustani in Military Lines"

FOR

Colloquial Examination.

OFFICIAL TEXT-BOOK FOR
CADET COLLEGES, QUETTA AND WELLINGTON,
FFICERS' SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION, AMBALA AND SUBATHU.

By

MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN HAIDARI.

(*A passed Munshi and Gazetted Competent Teacher*)
URDU INSTRUCTOR
YOUNG OFFICERS' SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION.

عطا کر قسمتِ تصنیفِ سعدی یا رب اِس گُل کو
پھلے پھولے زمانے میں گُلستاں بوستاں ہو کر

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

rd Edition. Price Rupees 5.

Published by :—Haidari's Oriental Book Depot, Oriental Lodge, Ambala.

A few out of numerous Opinions received about the first and second edition of "The Munshi."

O. F. JENKINS, Esqr., I.C.S., Secretary and Member, Board of Examiners, Calcutta, very kindly writes :—

The beginner in Urdu is liable to be embarrassed by the number and variety of Grammars, Manuals and other guides to the language from which he has to make his selection. The revised and enlarged edition of "THE MUNSHI" by Munshi M. A. K. Haidari, is as useful a work of this kind as is to be found. Its aim throughout is thoroughly practical. The rules are concisely stated and amply illustrated in the exercises. Its arrangement is systematic and methodical. It is unusually free from superfluities which serve only to confuse the beginner.

LIEUT-COLONEL V. D. V. HUNT, Chief Urdu Instructor, Wellington, in his letter says :—

I am pleased to find the print much improved and several mistakes that disfigured the first edition corrected.......... You will be glad to hear I have found your book of great use in teaching the cadets here. Before it came out I had, owing to the absence of any suitable work, to give them notes on grammar to take down in manuscript. Adopting your book as a text-book also ensures all Munshis teaching on similar lines. I am glad to hear "THE MUNSHI" is in such demand; it meets a long-felt want, and deserves to be a success.

The Commandant, Cadet College, Quetta, in his telegram says :—6996, c. Major Peart, Late Secretary, Board of Examiners (Calcutta), recommends Akbar Khan Haidari's book "THE MUNSHI" for instructional purposes in this College...............

41, GARDNER LANE, CALCUTTA.
8th March, 1917

We have gone through "THE MUNSHI" written by MUNSHI MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN SAHIB HAIDARI of Ambala.

The book is well arranged; and besidss containing almost all the important rules of Hindustani Grammar, necessary for the guidance of the candidates for the Lower and Higher Standard Examinations in Hindustani, it is furnished with useful exercises and a Vocabulary.

On the whole we can safely say that the book is the best of its kind, and trust it will certainly command the admiration of those for whom it is intended.

(Sd.) MOHAMED YUSUF JAFRI,
(SHAMSUL-ULAMA KHAN BAHADUR),
Chief Maulvi, Board of Examiners, Calcutta.

(Sd.) MOHAMED YAQUB KHAN (MUNSHI FAZIL),
Teacher of Hindustani, St. Agnes'
Loreto Girls' School, Station Road,
Lucknow.

CADET COLLEGE, WELLINGTON.

I have carefully studied "THE MUNSHI," and Munshi Mohd. Akbar Khan Haidari of Ambala, the author, is to be warmly congratulated upon his success. The book is unique in its conciseness. Unlike previous publications of the kind this book does not bore the student with superficial and wholly irrelevant padding. At the same time it may be noted that the grammar and syntax are complete and very clearly stated, while the accompanying sentences are full of none but useful words, and the exercises are graded in easy progression. Yet another exemplary point is that the author has learnt from experience, how much time a new scholar wastes over a dictionary, and has included a very good Vocabulary.

"THE MUNSHI" is quite the best attempt to produce a book which would be a guide to the Munshis themselves, and will make a lot of so-called Munshis, with whom the Cantonments are swarmed like bees, be Munshis, and at the same time prove a

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

The sale of 2,000 copies of "The Munshi" within six months is, I think, sufficient excuse for the introduction of a third edition. This evidence of popularity and usefulness renders further introduction unnecessary :— "Good wine needs no bush."

Oriental Lodge, Ambala,
July 1918.

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

The highly favourable appreciation which this work received on its first appearance, the approbation of the Learners, Teachers and Examiners, and the extensive sales, necessitating the issue of a second edition, just after five months of the first, amply justified the usefulness of the work.

I (with the consultation of my father) have endeavoured by careful correction and revision, and by adding an important section on "Hindustani in Military Lines," to make my work as worthy as I can of a continuance of public approval. Certain grammatical errors which had escaped me while I was writing the book are here rectified. Although the occasional inaccuracy of the transliteration in the first edition never interfered with the usefulness of the work, still it is better to remove them at the first opportunity, and in this edition accordingly they exist no more.

To increase the usefulness of the present work I have prepared a "Key" to it, on the suggestion of Mr. O. F. Jenkins, Secretary, Board of Examiners, Calcutta, to whom my true thanks are due.

One word more, before I conclude, in acknowledgment of the heavy debt of gratitude which I owe to the authorities of the Cadet Colleges, Quetta and Wellington, and the Officers' School of Instruction, Ambala and Subathu, for accepting my humble work as a text-book for their respective Colleges and Schools.

Oriental Lodge, Ambala,
October 1917.

M. A. K. HAIDARI.

real help to the scholars. Finally, may I say that if a scholar assiduously study this book he ought to be able easily to pass both the Lower and Higher Standards in the Hindustani examinations within six months without much help from his Munshi.

I shall most decidedly use this book in future with my pupils in the Cadet College as well as outside pupils.

I wish the author and his book every success.

M. RAHMAT KHAN,
Urdu Instructor, Cadet College.

WELLINGTON,
Dated 10-4-1917.

SADDAR BAZAR, LAHORE CANTT.,
3rd March, 1917.

MY DEAR MUNSHI AKBAR KHAN,

I thank you for the copy of "THE MUNSHI" received the other day. I have been through it carefully and am glad to find it a great improvement on most other works avilable of the kind. It is, by far, the best book suitable to the requirements of the present-day examinations, including, as it does, the progressive exercises well chosen and nicely arranged, grammar concisely outlined and clearly illustrated, and a thorough vocabulary sufficient for all practical purposes. The addition of unseen Urdu passages marks another distinction and increases its usefulness materially. It is quite up-to-date, and is in short all that could be desired for the Lower and Higher Standard candidates.

In welcoming your "MUNSHI" I congratulate you for the publication and feel sure it will prove worthy of the name in as far as the assistance to the teacher and the instruction of the taught are concerned.

I wish "THE MUNSHI" all success and shall feel it a pleasure to recommend it to my pupils.

I am, Yours truly,

(Sd.) MOOL CHUND SAIHGAL,
Mir Munshi to the
1/5th Devonshire Regiment, Lahore.

SUBATHU,
7th March, 1917.

MY DEAR AKBAR,

I have carefully gone through your book "THE MUNSHI." I have no hesitation in saying that the book will meet a long-felt want. What distinguishes it most from other books of the kind is the nice arrangement and order of the matter, the conciseness and simplicity of grammar rules and very carefully graduated exercises. I believe the indispensable unseen Urdu exercises are not to be found in any of the books in vogue. I am sure the book will prove highly useful for the candidates going up for L. S. and H. S. Hindustani Examinations and will save them much time.

You are to be congratulated on having succeeded in putting so much valuable matter in 182 pages. The vocabulary is complete and large enough to dispense with the use of Dictionary for L. S. and H. S. Candidates.

Considering the price and the expensiveness of the paper the printing and binding is very creditable. I wish your book every success.

Yours sincerely,

(Sd.) JUWALA PERSHAD,
Hindustani Instructor, Cadet College, Quetta.

MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN SAHIB HAIDARI has worked with me for the last eight weeks, during which time he enabled me to pass the Lower Standard Hindustani, both by his excellent teaching and by means of his new book "THE MUNSHI." This book he has compiled to diminish the difficulties encountered by a beginner as well as advanced pupils. Personally I wish I had had the opportunity of using this book instead of the text-book I used at the Cadet College, when I first had to contend with the difficulties of the language. Not only has he produced a Grammar easily understood, but has attached numerous exercises which are absolutely essential for success.

(Sd.) H. CHAPPELL, 2ND LIEUT.,
2/39, *Garhwal Rifles.*

DELHI,
25th January, 1917.

Munshi Sahib MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN HAIDARI succeeded in preparing me for Lower Standard Urdu in five weeks. To attain this end we used his new book "THE MUNSHI." To describe the book is to describe the teacher. Both stand for system and thoroughness, minimum labour and the desired result. In addition both attain to an absolutely solid basis of Grammar for the H. S. I have no hesitation in recommending either or preferably both.

(Sd.) A. S. METHEWMAN, 2ND LIEUT.,
94th Russel's Infantry.

DELHI,
February 1917.

I passed "Lower Standard" Hindustani in July 1916 after six weeks' hard work with AKBAR KHAN, Regimental Munshi, 1/4 Wiltshire Regiment. My previous knowledge of the language was very slight. I consider that AKBAR KHAN is able to direct a pupil's work so as to obtain the best results for examination purposes in the shortest time.

I have used the manuscript copy of his work "THE MUNSHI," and have found it invaluable. It explains the intricacies of Urdu Grammar in a series of clear rules accompanied by numerous illustrations. Though I have used the book for reference only it seems to me to be very well arranged for systematic teaching. The exercises are numerous and well-chosen, and the vocabularies suit the needs of the beginner.

(Sd.) HENRY F. ANGUS, LIEUT.,
1 4 *Wiltshire Regiment.*

CHAUBATTIA,
6th August, 1916.

I have looked through the manuscript copy of Munshi AKBAR KHAN'S book "MUNSHI." It is the only Urdu Grammar I have come across which appears to be quite complete and comprehensive, containing good exercises and a proper reference vocabulary. The books I have hitherto used, and which I believe are supposed to be the best, have very little system and are arranged so badly as to make reference difficult and tiresome. "THE MUNSHI" has none of their drawbacks, and with several outstanding advantages, should be easily the best Grammar and exercise book obtainable for anyone beginning the language.

I am glad that Munshi AKBAR KHAN has written this book, which closely follows his own methods of teaching, for on a year's experience I know him to be an excellent instructor, who with an almost perfect knowledge of English conversation and Grammar, is never at a loss to explain the most abstruse and technical difficulties.

(Sd.) T. E. B. PYE-SMITH, CAPTAIN,
1/4 *Wiltshire Regiment.*

Extract from the "Pioneer."

"The Munshi"—A standard Hindustani Grammar (with exercises and full vocabulary) by MUHAMMAD AKBAR KHAN HAIDARI, Regimental Munshi, 1st-4th Wiltshire Regiment. (Delhi: Imperial Book Depot Press. Price Rs. 3-12).

* * *

This book is a venture in a field in which paths have been trod by many predecessors, good, bad and indifferent. It is not a work of a kind in which there is much scope for originality or innovations, and its success must depend entirely on its clearness and method, accuracy of course being taken for granted. The author of this book of 182 pages certainly deserves to be congratulated on the arrangement and the simplicity and careful graduation of his work. He has had long personal experience of teaching and had the advantage of being trained for his task by a father who had been a teacher for thirty years. The object of the author has been to give the rules of grammar in sequence, with illustrations and exercises to familiarise the student with the use of the rules. After this, more advanced rules of grammar are given with exceptions and a number of common idioms are explained and illustrated. This is by far the best portion of the book, and the student will find the way in which, for instance, the differences between the use of *chāhnā* and *māngnā* between *maujūd* and *hāzir*, *girnā* and *parṇā*, *kahnā* and *bolnā*, have been explained and illustrated, very clear and stimulating. The rest of the work consists of exercises for translation from English, very carefully graduated in difficulty, followed by passages of Urdu for rendering into English, and ending with a very complete and useful vocabulary.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

The present work has been prepared with a view to meeting the requirements of all who wish to study Urdu systematically, and particularly those who are about to prepare for examinations. It is the result of experience both in the theory and practice of teaching, which I may claim not unfairly as extensive and of proved value.

My father, Professor Mohamed Miyan Khan Sahib Haidari, of Ambala, a teacher of Oriental Languages during a period of some thirty years, educated me to the same profession, and I was thus able to profit by his knowledge of the art of instruction—he has trained many Munshis—before entering the field on my own account. For my own part I have been engaged in teaching and coaching for some ten years, and during this time I have become familiar with the various difficulties which are the stumbling-blocks in the path of the learner, and I have naturally been able to form a considered judgment on the methods by which such difficulties are most readily overcome. "The Munshi" has been compiled in the light of this experience.

I have read and used most of the works on Hindustani or Urdu, but scarcely any of these books were systematically arranged, nor did they give in a simple form and in proper sequence the rules of grammar which the learner, whether a beginner or an advanced student, has to encounter. Some of these books contained no exercises at all, while others included exercises arranged without reference to the foregoing rules of grammar, and were not carefully graduated from simplicity in the form of easy sentences to difficulty in the form of passages requiring paraphrase and a knowledge of idiom. The vocabularies appended were uniformly and conspicuously incomplete and lacking in thoroughness. In "The Munshi" therefore I have endeavoured to correct the more obvious drawbacks in previous works of a similar character.

In Part I the Alphabet is set out, and the pronunciation explained, while a few reading exercises are added for illustration. These exercises are provided with key transliterations.

Part II contains preliminary rules of grammar arranged as far as possible in the order in which they will be most needed for the purpose of construction and conversation. Each lesson is followed by an exercise arranged to make the student familiar with the use of the foregoing rules.

Part III is devoted to further and more advanced rules of grammar, all of which are however of common application, and exceptions to rules are noticed.

Part IV consists of vocabularies and English exercises for translation into Urdu, the latter carefully graduated in difficulty. The translation of such exercises is most essential in preparing for examinations, and affords the best test of progress in the mastery of rules and words.

In Part V will be found passages of Urdu for translation into English.

Part VI contains what is hoped will be found a more complete and useful vocabulary than is to be found in any previous grammar. Perhaps the most common complaint expressed by my pupils is that the vocabularies appended to books of exercises often omit the most ordinary of words and are not even sufficient for the exercises for which they are provided. Resort is, therefore, necessary to a dictionary, and as the dictionaries usually contain many Urdu equivalents for each English word, the student without experience is unable to make choice of the Urdu word most commonly used for the sense he requires. The vocabularly in Part VI is intended to meet this difficulty to the full. The gender of Nouns has been noted, and the Verbs are classified as Transitive or Intransitive.

The greatest care has been taken in the choice of type which shall render the printing plainly readable throughout, and if the size and shape of the book have been somewhat sacrificed to this end, I feel that the error will be considered one on the right side.

The numerous and kind expressions of approval which I have received from past and present pupils, from advanced students and beginners, and from my professional friends, make me confident that in producing " The Munshi " I am putting forward a useful work which will fill the wants which I have often heard expressed by the teachers and learners with whom I have come in contact. I take this opportunity to thank all who have helped me.

In conclusion I must ask the kind co-operation of readers in bringing to my notice errors of printing and any other mistakes which may have crept in and been overlooked in the correction of the proofs.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

Page
Urdu Alphabet 1
Key to Urdu Alphabet 2, 3
Urdu Pronunciation 3
Short Vowels, Long Vowels, etc. 4
Reading Exercises 5–9
Romanised Pronunciation 10

PART II.

Prepositions, Postpositions, Personal Pronouns 11
Demonstrative Pronouns, Auxiliary Verb 12
Formation of Sentences 13
Verb 14–16
Conjugation 16–18
Article, Noun, Gender 19
Number 21
Adjectives 22
Oblique Case 25
Genitive 27
Comparison 29
Interrogation 31
Relative Pronouns 31
Transitive Verbs 33
Direct Narration, Past Conjunctive 35
Verbal Nouns, Infinitive of Purpose 37
“ Saknā ” and “ Chuknā ” 38
“ Lagnā,” “ Pānā ” and “ Den 40
“ Honā ” and “ Karnā ” 40
“ Milnā ” 41
Force or Compul 42

PAGE
Habitual Tense 45
To (of Motion)
From (of Motion) 45
Continuative Tense 47
Status Tense 48
Postpositions (with "ke" etc.) 50

PART III.

Common Gender
Nouns 52
Vocative Case
"Kyā" and "Kaun" (What)
"Ap" (Self) 53
Possessive Pronoun "Apnā"
Passive Voice 54
Adverbial Phrase
Conditional Sentence 55
Noun of Agency
"Jab" and "Jūnhin"
To have (To possess)
"Chāhnā" 56
To be about to do
Wishes to do
Difference between "Chāhnā" and "Māngnā"
" " "Huā" and "Thā" 57
Imperatives (Different ways of expressing)
For Respect
Potential Mood 58
Repetition
Difference between—"Ab" and "Abhi"
" " "Kahnā" and "Bolnā" 60
" " "Parṇā" and "Leṭnā"
" " "Girnā" and "Parṇā"
" " "Balke," "Magar" and "Lekin"
" " "Hai" and "Hotā hai" .. 61
" " "Maujūd" and "Hāzir"
" " Kuchh and B'az"
"Jab tak" 62
Compound Verbs
Force of "Denā"
" " "Lenā" 62–63
" " "Parṇā"
" " "Uṭhnā"

PAGE

Force of "Baiṭhnā"
,, ,, "Jānā"
,, ,, "Chhoṛnā" 62–63
,, ,, "Rakhnā"

Verbs, which take the Past Participle for the Present Participle. (Note)
Relative and Correlative .. 64

Gender (Exceptions) 65, 66

Indeclinable Nouns
Words taking "kā" before them 67
,, ,, "par" ,, ,,

Words taking "Se" before them 68

,, ,, "Ki" ,, ,,
Difference between na nahin and mat 69

Auxiliary verb must not be used
Gender of Roots 70

Genitive
Difference in words used with "se" and "ko" 71
,, Pahannā and Oṛhnā, To wear

Different ways of translating the Verb "To lose"
Causal Verbs 72

Days of week 74

Directions
Numerals (Cardinal numbers) 75

Ordinal Number
Fractions 78

PART IV.

English Exercises to be translated into Urdu up to the examination mark 79–102

PART V.

Unseen Urdu Exercises to be translated into English.. .. 103–116

PART VI.

Vocabulary 116–194

APPENDIX.

Hindustani in Military Lines.

CONTENTS.

Military Exercises (orders, etc.) in English.
Military and Everyday Urdu Exercises.
Idiomatic Sentences.

بسم اللہ الرّحمن الرّحیم

(By the name of God most merciful
and gracious).

PART I.

URDU ALPHABET.

Urdu Names.	English equivalents.	Detached.	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
Alif.	a.	ا	ا	ـا	ـا
Be.	b.	ب	بـ	ـبـ	ـب
Pe.	p.	پ	پـ	ـپـ	ـپ
Te.	t.	ت	تـ	ـتـ	ـت
Ṭa.	ṭ *hard.*	ٹ	ٹـ	ـٹـ	ـٹ
S̤e.	s̤ *Arabic.*	ث	ثـ	ـثـ	ـث
Jīm.	j.	ج	جـ	ـجـ	ـج
C̲h̲e.	c̲h̲.	چ	چـ	ـچـ	ـچ
Ḥe.	ḥ *Pr. & Ar.*	ح	حـ	ـحـ	ـح
K̲h̲e.	k̲h̲ *guttural.*	خ	خـ	ـخـ	ـخ
Dāl.	d.	د	د	ـد	ـد
Ḍa.	ḍ *hard.*	ڈ	ڈ	ـڈ	ـڈ
Ẕāl.	ẕ *Ar. & Pr.*	ذ	ذ	ـذ	ـذ
Re.	r.	ر	ر	ـر	ـر
Ṛa.	ṛ *hard.*	ڑ	ڑ	ـڑ	ـڑ
Ze.	z.	ز	ز	ـز	ـز
Zha.	zh.	ژ	ژ	ـژ	ـژ
Seen.	s.	س	سـ	ـسـ	ـس
S̲h̲een.	s̲h̲.	ش	شـ	ـشـ	ـش

Urdu Names.	English equivalents.	Detached.	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
Ṣuād.	ṣ *Persian.*	ص	صـ	ـصـ	ـص
Ẓuād.	ẓ ,,	ض	ضـ	ـضـ	ـض
T̤ōē.	t̤ *Arabic.*	ط	طـ	ـطـ	ـط
Z̤ōē.	z̤ ,,	ظ	ظـ	ـظـ	ـظ
'Ain.	'a ,,	ع	عـ	ـعـ	ـع
G̲h̲ain.	g̲h̲ *guttural.*	غ	غـ	ـغـ	ـغ
Fe.	f.	ف	فـ	ـفـ	ـف
Qāf.	q.	ق	قـ	ـقـ	ـق
Kāf.	k.	ک	کـ	ـکـ	ـک
Gāf.	g.	گ	گـ	ـگـ	ـگ
Lām.	l.	ل	لـ	ـلـ	ـل
Meem.	m.	م	مـ	ـمـ	ـم
Noon.	n.	ن	نـ	ـنـ	ـن
Wāo.	w, u, o, or v.	و	و	ـو	ـو
Hay.	h, *Hindi.*	ہ	ہـ ھـ	ـہـ ـھـ	ـہ
Yay.	y, i, e.	ي	يـ	ـيـ	ـي
Yay.	e.	ے			ـے

Key to the above.

Urdu is written and read from right to left.

Detached Form.

ا ب پ ت ٹ ث ج چ ح خ د ڈ ذ

ر ڑ ز ژ س ش ص ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق

ک گ ل م ن و ہ ي ے *

Initial Form.

Initial form is the same as "Detached," but horizontal lines and circles are not allowed in it, *i.e.* by striking off the above two of the "Detached form" the Initial form is obtained, as

ا بـ پـ تـ ٹـ ثـ جـ چـ حـ خـ د ڈ ذ ر ڑ ز ژ سـ شـ

صـ ضـ طـ ظـ عـ غـ فـ قـ کـ گـ لـ مـ نـ و هـ یـ *

Note.—The following nine letters have neither a circle nor a horizontal line and so do not alter in form, whether initial, medial, or final, and always join to the preceding letter, but not to the one following, to avoid resemblance with other letters. ا د ڈ ذ ر ڑ ز ژ و *

Medial Form.

To obtain the 'Medial form' add a line (or the mark of joining) on the right side of the "Initial form," as,

ـا ـبـ ـپـ ـتـ ـٹـ ـثـ ـجـ ـچـ ـحـ ـخـ ـد ـڈ ـذ ـر ـڑ ـز ـژ ـسـ ـشـ

ـصـ ـضـ ـطـ ـظـ ـعـ ـغـ ـفـ ـقـ ـکـ ـگـ ـلـ ـمـ ـنـ ـو ـهـ ـیـ *

Final Form.

By adding the same line (or the mark of joining) in the beginning of the "Detached form" the final form is obtained, as,

ـا ـب ـپ ـت ـٹ ـث ـج ـچ ـح ـخ ـد ـڈ ـذ

ـر ـڑ ـز ـژ ـس ـش ـص ـض ـط ـظ ـع ـغ ـف ـق ـک

ـگ ـل ـم ـن ـو ـه ـی ـے *

PRONUNCIATION.

ث and ذ are pronounced by putting the tip of the tongue between the front teeth.

ٹ and ڈ - ڑ are pronounced by putting the tip of the tongue against the roof of the mouth.

چ is pronounced, as ch in "Church."

ژ *zh* is pronounced like the s, in pleasure.

(All the other letters are pronounced like their English equivalents.)

SHORT VOWELS.

1. *zabar* ـَ (*a*)   2. *zer* ـِ (*i*)   3. *pesh* ـُ (*u*).

(*A*) The short "a" is expressed by using a "*zabar*" (َ) over the letter, as, دَم *dam*, Breath.

(*B*) To express the short "i" use a *zer* (ِ) under the letter, as, فِکر *fikr*, anxiety.

(*C*) By putting a "*pesh*" (ُ) over the letter, short "*u*" is expressed. as, مُرغا *murgha*, a cock.

NOTE.—Short vowels neither join to a letter, nor begin a word : if necessary short vowels are given over or under ا or ع, as the case may be. as, اِس *is*, this, and اُس *us*, that ; عِلم *'ilm*, knowledge.

LONG VOWELS.

1. "ā" = الف   2. "و = w, u, au, o."   3. "ی = y, i, ai, e."

و = w in the beginning of a word or syllable, as, وہ *wuh*, he ; وہاں *wahāṇ*, there.

و = u when followed by a short "*u*" (*pesh*), as, چُوسنا *chūsnā*, to suck.

و = u when an "*alif*" and "*pesh*" is used in the beginning, as, اُونٹ *ūnṭ*, camel ; اُونچا *ūṇchā*, high.

و = au when used with *zabar*, as, چَوک *chauk*, a park ; اَور *aur*, and.

و = o when used with *alif*, as, اولا *olā*, hail.

و = o in all other cases, as, کو *ko*, to.

ي = y in the beginning of a word or syllable, as, یه *yih*, this ; یہاں *yahāṇ*, here.

ی = i when followed by a "*zer* (ِ)", as, زمِین *zamīn*, land ; نِیم *nīm*, a nīm tree.

ی = ai when preceded by a *zabar*, as, کَیسا *kaisā*, what sort of.

ی = e when used after *alif*, in the beginning, as, ایک *ēk*, one.

ی = e in all other cases, as, میں *meṇ*, in.

مد *Madd* ~ (Mark of prolongation).

By placing this sign over the "*alif*," in the beginning, long "*a*" is formed, as آٹا *āṭā*, flour.

تشدید *ṭashdid* ّ (Mark of double).

To double any letter place this sign over it, as, یکّا *yakkā*, an ekka.

تنوین *Tanwin.* (*do zabar*) ً (Nunnation or adverbial n).

When it is used above "*alif*," it gives the sound of "*n*," as, قریباً *qariban*, about; اِتّفاقاً *ittafāqan*, by chance.

Hamza ء (Hyphen) همزه.

When one syllable ends in a vowel, and the next begins with one, the mark "ء" is placed above the 2nd vowel, as, لاؤں *lāūṇ*, may I bring; گاؤں *gāoṇ*, village.

Note.—When used before "e" it takes a loop in the word, as— لائیگا *lāēgā*, will bring; دائیں کو *dāēṇ ko*, to the right.

Jazm جزم ْ (Amputation).

There is always a vowel between two consonants: if "*pesh*" (short u) or "*zer*" (short i) are not given, "*zabar*" (short a) is always understood, as, قدم *qadam*, a step. If a "*jazm*" is placed over in the middle of two consonants it means that the short vowel is silent but not the letter, therefore the short vowels are not required, as, مَرد *mard*, a man.

(This *jazm* is not often given).

ں Nasal (ں *nūn*).

When there is no dot in "*nūn*" it is always nasal, as ماں *māṇ*, mother.

READING EXERCISES.

1

اب - جَب - سَب - کَب - تَب - بُت - غم - دَم - کَم - هَم - تُم -
دُم - سُم - سَر - پَر - ڈَر - دِن - دِل - شَک - کَل - آج - جی - جو - تُو -
کو - بَس - هے - دو - دَس - سَو - اِس - کا - رُخ - آپ *

Transliteration.

Ab, jab, sab, kab, tab, but, gham, dam, kam, ham, tum, dum, sum, sar, par, ḍar, din, dil, shak, kal, āj, jī, jo, to, ko, bas, hai, do, das, sau, is, kā, rukh, āp.

2

باپ - ماں - پاس - دُور - بڑا - بُرا - خُدا - رات - مَزا - باغ - شیر -
تیز - گود - خُوش - جان - بات - وقت - عِلم - دیر - خُوب - نام - کام -
دام - شام - شَوق - ادب - بعد - کھیل - تیل - ایک - بَدَن - زمِین -
ریت - سڑک - قدر - بَیل - اُونٹ - دودھ - گوشت - آواز - مَرد - موم -
لوگ ۔

TRANSLITERATION.

Bāp, mān̤, pās, dūr, baṛā, bura, K͟hudā, rāt, mazā, bāg͟h, s͟her, tēz, gōd, k͟hūs͟h, jān, bāt, waqt, ’ilm, dèr, k͟hūb, nām, kām, dām, s͟hām, s͟hauq, adab, b‘ad, khēl, tēl, ēk, badan, zamin, rēt, saṛak, qadr, bail, ūnṭ, dūdh, gos͟ht, āwāz, mard, mōm, lōg.

3

بیٹا - پانی - دانہ - صُورت - رونا - دادا - اچّھا - دَولت - چاند -
قدم - نَمبر پانا - دینا - سونا - لڑکا - عَورت - حاصِل کرنا - روشن کرنا - تازہ -
چہرا - نِعمت - کُودنا - نصِیب - شاید - راجہ - صاحب - لمبا - چَوڑا -
خاصا - منزِل - پکّا - یکّا - تَماشا - دانت - مَستک - ماتھا - سونڈ - مَوسم -
پیارا - وحشت - شاما - کویل - طوطا - مُرغا - چِڑیا - ظالِم - لنگڑا - قِسمت -
جِینا ۔

TRANSLITERATION.

Bēṭā, pānī, dāna, sūrat, rōnā, dādā, achchhā, daulat, chān̤d, qadam, nambar pānā, dēnā, sōnā, laṛkā, ’aurat, ḥāṣil karnā, raus͟han karnā, tāzah, chehrā, n‘emat, kūdnā, naṣīb, s͟hāyad, Rājā, ṣāḥib, lambā, chauṛā, k͟hāṣā, manzil, pakkā, yakkā, tamās͟hā, dān̤t, mastak, māthā, sūn̤ḍ, mausam, pyārā, wahs͟hat, s͟hāmā, kōyal, ṭōṭā, murg͟hā, chiṛyā, ẓālim, langṛā, qismat, jīnā.

4

مَیدان - اُستاد - کھیلنا - چالاک - پاؤں - جماعت - دِھیان -
ہونہار - چُستی - مدرسہ - پڑھنا - لاڈلا - دیکھنا - دَوڑنا - اُچھلنا - فریاد -

7

گهوڑا - هاتهي - معلُوم - خُوبصُورت - بدصُورت - اِمتحان - کوچوان - دِهيما -
گهبرانا - چاندي - پنجاب - بيٹهنا - مهاوت - اُونٹني - شرارت - آهسته -
سِپاهي - اُوکهيڑنا - سُلطان - سامان - محمود - مَضبوط - ڈرپوک - کمزور -
سلطنت - شاهَانه - افسوس - مَوجُود - پرتاب - بهادُر - معشوق - کنِيز - دِيوار -
مَينڈک - آسمان - قَينچي - سِينگ - بهَينس - پَهندا *

TRANSLITERATION.

Maidān, ustād, khēlnā, chālāk, pāōṇ, jamā‘at, dhīyān, hōnhār, chustī, madrassa, paṛhnā, lāḍlā, dekhnā, dauṛnā, uchhalnā, faryād, ghōṛā, hāthī, mâlūm, k͟hūbsūrat, badsūrat, imtihān, kōchwān, dhimā, ghabrānā, chāṇḍī, panjāb, baiṭhnā, mahāwat, ūṇṭnī, s͟harārat, āhistā, sipāhī, ukheṛnā, sultān, sāmān, mahmūd, maẓbūt, ḍarpōk, kamzōr, salṭanat, s͟hāhānā, afsōs, maujūd, partāb, bahādur, m‘as͟hūq, kanīz, dīwār, meṇḍak, āsmān, qaiṇchī, sīṇg, bhaiṇs, phandā.

5

اب تُم کب جاؤگے - اُسکا گهر کهاں هے - يه لڑکا هونهار هے - باپ
پاني پيتا هے - ماں مَيدان ميں هے - کل شام کو آنا - يهه سڑک کهاں
جاتي هے - تازه تازه دوده لاؤ - هر وقت کهيلنا کُودنا اچّها نهيں - راجه
صاحب کا هاتهي آ رها هے - يه سانڈني سوار کهاں جا رها هے - اُونٹ
کي صُورت ديکهو - وه عَورت آهِسته آهسته بولتي هے - معلُوم نهيں يه گهوڑا
کِسکا هے - پَنجاب ميں پانچ دريا هَيں - اُسکے پاس بهت دولت تهي -
مُنشي صاحب کيمپ ميں نهيں رهتے هيں - اُنکا گهر شهر ميں هے - برسات
کے مَوسم ميں مينڈک شور مچاتے هيں - کِسان کَيسے باغ باغ هيں - بِجلي
چمکي اور پاني زور سے برسنے لگا *

TRANSLITERATION.

Ab tum kab jāoge? Uskā ghar kahāṇ hai? Yih laṛkā hōnhār hai. Bāp pānī pītā hai. Māṇ maidān mēṇ hai. Kal shām kō āna. Yih saṛak kahāṇ jātī hai? Tāzāh tāzāh dūdh lāo. Har waqt khēlnā kūdnā achchhā nahiṇ. Rājā ṣāḥib kā hāthī ā rahā hai. Yih sāṇḍnī sawār kahāṇ jā rahā hai? Ūṇṭ kī ṣūrat dekhō. Woh 'aurat āhistā āhistā bōltī hai. M'alūm nahīṇ yeh ghōṛā kiskā hai. Panjāb meṇ pāṇch daryā haiṇ. Uske pās bahut daulat thī. Munṣhī ṣāḥib kemp meṇ nahiṇ rahte haiṇ. Unkā ghar s͟hahr meṇ hai. Barsāt ke mausam meṇ meṇḍak s͟hōr machāte haiṇ. Kisān kaise bāg͟h bāg͟h hain. Bijlī chamkī aur pānī zōr se barasne lagā.

6

جب ماں باپ بُڈّھے ہونگے تو یہ لڑکا کمائیگا اور اُنکو کِھلائیگا - ماں بچاري مامتا کي ماري آدھي آدھي رات تک لِئے بَیٹھي رھتي ھے - جلدي جلدي قدم اُٹھاؤ تا کہ وقت پر مدرسہ پہنچ جائیں - میں ھمیشہ اپني جماعت میں اوّل رھتا ھوں اور امتحان میں سب سے زیادہ نمبر پاتا ھوں سبب یہ ھے کہ میں اپنے اُستاد کا بڑا ادب کرتا ھوں - عِلم حاصِل کرنا بڑي عِزّت پانا دولت کمانا اور باپ دادا کا نام روشن کرنا ھمارا فرض ھے - اگر تُمھارا سبق یاد نہوگا تو تُمھارا اُستاد خفا ھوگا اور ماں باپ پِیار نہیں کرینگے اچّھے لڑکے سارے دِن کھیل کے دھیان میں نہیں رھتے *

TRANSLITERATION.

Jab māṇ bāp buḍḍhe hoṇge to yih laṛkā kamäegā aur unko khilāegā. Māṇ bichārī māmtā kī māri ādhī ādhī rāt tak liye baiṭhī rahtī hai. Jaldī jaldī qadam uṭhāō tā kih waqt par madrasē pahuṇch jāeṇ. Maiṇ hames͟hā apnī jamā'at meṇ awwal rahtā hūṇ aur imtihān meṇ sab se ziyādah nambar pātā hūṇ sabab yih hai kih maiṇ apne ustād kā baṛā adab kartā huṇ. 'Ilm hāṣil karnā, baṛī 'izzat pānā, daulat kamānā, aur bāp dādā kā nām raus͟han karnā hamārā farẓ hai. Agar tumhārā sabaq yād na hogā to tumhārā ustād k͟hafā hogā aur māṇ bāp piyār nahīṇ kareṇge. Achchhe laṛke sāre din khel ke dhīyān meṇ nahīṇ rahte.

7

سانڈني کي گردن پِیچھے کو جُھکي ھوئي ھے اچّھي سانڈني ایک دِن میں پچاس ساٹھ کوس جاسکتي ھے سانڈني سَوار ضروري چِٹّھیاں

9

هزاروں روپئے سینکڑوں اشرفیاں اور بھاري بھاري زیور لے جاتے هیں - هم رات
کو شِکار کے واسطے روانه هونگے اندهیرے اندهیرے جائینگے اور ٹھنڈے
ٹھنڈے جَنگل میں پهنچ جائینگے - جب اَناج کي بوریاں اونٹوں پر لادتے
هیں تو بڑا تماشا هوتا هے بِچارا مُنه پھاڑ پھاڑ کر چِلّاتا هے - ظالِم ساربان
اُسکا گھٹنا باندھ دیتے هیں اس لئے بھاگ نهیں سکتا اونٹنیوں کي قطار
کے ساتھ ساتھ بچّے بھي هوتے هیں اونٹني اَپنے بچّے سے بڑي مُحبّت
کرتي هے *

TRANSLITERATION.

Sāṇḍnī kī gardan pīchhē kō jhukī huī hai, achchhī sāṇḍnī ēk din meṇ pachās, sāṭh, kōs jā saktī hai, sāṇḍni sawār ẓarūri chiṭṭhīaṇ, hazāroṇ rupaye, saiṇkṛōṇ as͟hrafiāṇ aur bhārī bhārī zewar lejāte haiṇ. Ham rāt kō s͟hikār ke wāsṭe rawāna hoṇge, andhere andhere jāeṇge aur ṭhanḍe ṭhanḍe jangal meṇ pahūṇch jāeṇge. Jab ānāj kī bōriāṇ ūṇṭoṇ par lādte haiṇ tō baṛa tamās͟hā hotā hai, bichārā mūṇh phāṛ phāṛ kar chillātā hai. Zālim sārbān uskā ghuṭnā bāṇdh dete haīṇ is liye bhāg nahīṇ saktā. Úṇṭnioṇ kī qaṭār ke sāth sāth bachche bhī hōtē haiṇ ūṇṭnī apne bachche se baṛī maḥabbat kartī hai.

8

هندوستان میں بَهلي اور یکّا اگلے وقتوں کي سَواریاں هیں - بهلي
سهج سِهج چلتي هے اور یکّے میں بهت هچکولے لگتے هیں - ریل اور بگّي
کي وَجه سے اِنکي وه قدر نهیں رهي - اَب تو "موٹرکار" اور "بائیسکل"
وغیره کے سبب سے ریل اور بگي کو بھي لوگ کم پوچھتے هیں اَجکل
"پیٹرول" بهت مهنگا هے - برما میں مٹّي کا تیل بهت پیدا هوتا هے -
ناگوري بیل بهت مهنگے هوتے هیں - وه حُقه اور چِلم همیشه اپنے تَھیلے
میں رکھتا هے - یهه یکّا کِتنے کو لیا هے - دو آنے کي گھاس ایک
گھوڑے کے لئے کافي نهیں هوگي - ڈیڑه سے ڈھائي بجے تک قواعد هوتي
هے - هاتھي کے لمبے لمبے دانت کیسے خوبصُورت معلوم هوتے هیں *

TRANSLITERATION.

Hindūstān meṇ bahlī aur yakkā agle waqtoṇ kī sawāriāṇ haiṇ. Bahlī sahaj sahaj chaltī hai aur yakkē meṇ bahut hichkōle lagte haiṇ. Rel aur baggī kī wajah se inkī woh qadar nahiṇ rahī. Ab to “Moṭor cār” aur “Bicycle” wag͟hairā ke sabab se rēl aur baggi ko bhī lōg kam pūchhte haiṇ. Aj kal “Peṭrol” bahut mahṇgā hai. Burmā meṇ maṭṭī kā tēl bahut paidā hōtā hai. Nāgōrī bail bahut mahṇgē hotē haiṇ. Wuh huqqa aur chilam hamēs͟ha apnē thailē meṇ rakhtā hai. Yih yakkā kitne ko liyā hai. Dō ānē kī ghās ek ghōṛe kē liyē kāfi nahīṇ hogī. Deṛh se ḍhāi baje tak qawā‘id hōtī hai. Hāthī ke lambē lambē dāṇt kaisē k͟hūbṣūrat m‘alūm hotē haiṇ.

ROMANISED PRONUNCIATION.

“a”	in Urdu	is pronounced	like	“u”	as in	Gun.	But.
“ā”	,,	,,	,,	“a”	,,	Father.	Bath.
“i”	,,	,,	,,	“i”	,,	Pin.	Sit.
“ī”	,,	,,	,,	“ee”	,,	Seen.	Deed.
“u”	,,	,,	,,	“u”	,,	Push.	Full.
“ū”	,,	,,	,,	“oo”	,,	Boot.	Food.
“e”, “ē”		,,	,,	“ay”	,,	Say.	They.
“o”	,,	,,	,,	“o”	,,	Hole.	Toe.
“ch”	,,	,,	,,	“ch”	,,	Church.	
“s͟h”	,,	,,	,,	“sh”	,,	Should.	
“k͟h”	,,	,,	,,	“ch”	,,	Loch (in Scotch).	
“zh”	,,	,,	,,	“s”	,,	Pleasure.	
“g”	,,	,,	,,	“g”	,,	Go.	Garment.
“s”	,,	,,	,,	“s”	,,	Such.	Sense.

“g” is never pronounced as “g” in Ginger.

“s” ,, ,, ” “s” ,, Has.

PART II.

PRELIMINARY LESSONS WITH GRAMMAR.

Lesson I.

Preposition.

1. A Preposition is called a Postposition in Urdu as it is used after the Noun or Pronoun it governs, as, on the box, *buks par* بکس پر (Box on).

Postpositions.

In	*meṇ*	میں	On	*par*	پر
From	*sē*	سے	To	*kō*	کو
Up to	*tak*	تک	Of	*kā*	کا
By	*nē*	نے			

Personal Pronouns.

Nom.	I	*maiṇ*	مَیں	We	*ham*	ھم
Oblique Case.	My	*merā*	میرا	Our	*hamārā*	ھمارا
	Me	*mujhē*	مُجھے (Accusative.)	Us	*hameṇ*	ھمیں
	On me	*mujh par*	مُجھ پر	To us	*ham ko*	ھم کو
	In me	*mujh meṇ*	مُجھ میں	From us	*ham sē*	ھم سے
	By me	*maiṇ nē*	مَیں نے	By us	*ham nē*	ھم نے
Nom.	Thou	*tu*	تُو	You	*tum*	تُم
Oblique Case.	Thy	*tērā*	تیرا	Your	*tumhārā*	تُمھارا
	Thee	*tujhē*	تُجھے (Accusative.)	You	*tumhēṇ*	تُمھیں
	On thee	*tujh par*	تُجھ پر	In you	*tum meṇ*	تُم میں
	To thee	*tujh ko*	تُجھ کو	From you	*tum sē*	تُم سے
	By thee	*tu nē*	تُو نے	By you	*tum nē*	تم نے

Nom.	He(she)	*woh*	وُہ		They	*woh*	وُہ
Oblique Case.	His(her)	*us kā*	اُس کا		Their	*un kā*	اُن کا
	Him	*usē*	اُسے	(Accusative.)	Them	*unheṇ*	اُنہیں
	From him	*us sē*	اُس سے		To them	*un ko*	اُن کو
	In him	*us meṇ*	اُس میں		On them	*un par*	اُن پر
	By him	*us nē*	اُس نے		By them	*unhoṇ nē*	اُنہوں نے

Lesson II.

Demonstrative Pronouns.*

N.	This	*yih*	یہ	These	*yih*	یہ
Obl.	Of this	*is kā*	اِس کا	Of these	*in kā*	اِن کا
	On this	*is par*	اِس پر	On these	*in par*	اِن پر
	In this	*is meṇ*	اِس میں	In these	*in meṇ*	اِن میں
N.	That	*woh*	وُہ	Those	*woh*	وُہ
Obl.	Of that	*us kā*	اُس کا	Of those	*un kā*	اُن کا
	On that	*us par*	اُس پر	On those	*un par*	اُن پر
	To that	*us ko*	اُس کو	To those	*un ko*	اُن کو

Auxiliary Verbs. (To be, *hōnā* ھونا).

Present Tense.

I am	*maiṇ hūṇ*	میں ھوں	We are	*ham haiṇ*	ھم ھیں
Thou art	*tū hai*	تو ھے	You are	*tum hō*	تُم ھو
He is	*woh hai*	وُہ ھے	They are	*woh haiṇ*	وُہ ھیں

Past Tense.

I was	*maiṇ thā*	میں تھا	We were	*ham thē*	ھم تھے
Thou wast	*tū thā*	تُو تھا	You were	*tum thē*	تُم تھے
He was	*woh thā*	وُہ تھا	They were	*woh thē*	وُہ تھے

Future Tense.

I will be	*maiṇ hūṇgā*	میں ھونگا	We will be	*ham hōṇgē*	ھم ھونگے
Thou wilt be	*tū hōgā*	تُو ھوگا	You will be	*tum hōgē*	تُم ھوگے
He will be	*woh hōgā*	وُہ ھوگا	They will be	*woh hōṇgē*	وُہ ھونگے

---

* *Vide* Rule 77.

EXERCISE I.

Translate into Urdu :—

In me.
In thee.
On that.
On thee.
On him.
In him.
From him.
To you.
In that.
To us.
Up to me.
To them.
Up to you.
From us.
To that.

Lesson III.

Formation of Sentences.

2. Nominative with all its adjuncts stands 1st,
Objective with all its adjuncts stands 2nd,
and the verb with its adjuncts always stands last, as,
where is your father, *tumhārā bāp kahāṇ hai* تمہارا باپ کہاں ہے

WORDS.

Who	*kaun*	کون	House	*ghar*	گھر
Whose (of what)	*kiskā*	کِس کا[1]	Name (*m.*)	*nām*	نام
What	*kyā*	کیا	Servant	*naukar*	نوکر
Where	*kahāṇ*	کہاں	Horse	*ghōṛā*	گھوڑا
Yes	*hāṇ*	ھاں	No, not	*nahīṇ*	نہیں
Here	*yahāṇ*	یہاں	There	*wahāṇ*	وھاں
Brother	*bhāi*	بھائي	Sister	*bahin*	بہن
Father	*bāp*	باپ	Mother	*māṇ*	ماں
Officer Comdg.	*kamān afsar*	کمان افسر	Regiment (*f.*)	*palṭan*	پلٹن
Good	*achchhā*	اچّھا	Bad	*kharāb*	خراب
Master	*mālik*	مالک	Gardener	*māli*	مالي

Examples.

(1) Who are you ? *tum kaun hō ?* تم کون ھو

(2) What is your name ? *tumhārā nām kyā hai ?* تُمہارا نام کیا ہے

(3) Whose house is that ? *woh kiskā ghar hai ?* وہ کِس کا گھر ہے

(4) Where is my bearer ? *merā berā kahān hai ?* میرا بیرا کہاں ہے

(5) Your servant is not here. *tumhārā naukar yahāṇ nahiṇ hai.* تمہارا نوکر یہاں نہیں ہے

---

[1] کون *kaun*, and کِیا *kya*, inflect into *kis* کِس, before postpositions. *Vide* Rule 77.

EXERCISE II.

1. Who is he? 2. What is his name? 3. Where is his house? 4. Whose horse is that? 5. Where is our father? 6. Who is your O.C. 7. My servant is not here. 8. I am his brother. 9. Thy master is not there. 10. His father is good. 11. Your gardener is bad. 12. Your horse is not there. 13. My father is here. 14. Whose servant is he?

N.B.—Adverbs of time and place are generally put before or after the Nominative, but if both happen in a sentence then time comes before, and if there is an animate object in the sentence as well, it will stand before the place, as, my servant was not here yesterday, *kal mērā naukar yahāṉ nahīṉ thā* کل میرا نوکر یہاں نہیں تہا

Lesson IV.

Verb.

3. Infinitive in Urdu always ends in "*nā*," as, *bōlnā* بولنا to speak.

4. By dropping the "*nā*" of the Infinitive, the root is obtained (which is 2nd Person Singular Imperative also), as, *bōl* بول speak (thou).

5. To form 2nd Person Plural Imperative add "*o*" to the root, as, *bōlō* بولو you speak.

Exceptions.

Denā دینا to give, *dō* دو and *lēnā* لینا to take, *lō* لو.

NOTE.—Use "*mat*" مت = Do not, before Imperatives when you forbid, as, *mat bōlō* مت بولو Don't speak.

WORDS.

To come	*ānā*	آنا	Inside	*andar* (*ke*)	اندر
To go	*jānā*	جانا	Outside	*bāhar* (*ke*)	باهر
To sit	*baiṭhnā*	بیٹہنا	English (things)	*angrēzī*	انگریزي
To wait	*ṭhairnā*	ٹہیرنا	Water (*m.*)	*pānī*	پاني
To take away	*lē jānā*	لے جانا	Tea (*f.*)	*chāe*	چاے
To bring	*lānā*	لانا	Answer (*m.*)	*jawāb*	جواب
To clean	*sāf karnā*	صاف کرنا	Letter	*chiṭṭhī*	چٹہي
To make	*banānā*	بنانا	Book (*f.*)	*kitāb*	کتاب
To read	*paṛhnā*	پڑھنا	Pen (*m.*)	*qalam*	قلم
To write	*likhnā*	لکہنا	Paper	*kāghaz*	کاغذ
Some	*kuchh*	کچهه	Inkpot	*dawāt*	دوات

Examples.

1.	Come in	*andar āō*	اندر آؤ
2.	Go out	*bāhar jāō*	باهر جاؤ
3.	Sit there	*wahāṇ baiṭhō*	وهاں بیٹھو
4.	Wait here	*yahān ṭhairō*	یہاں ٹھیرو
5.	Bring tea	*chāē lāo*	چاے لاؤ ✓
6.	Take away the water	*pānī lejāō*	پاني لے جاؤ
7	Take this letter	*yih chiṭṭhī lō*	یہ چِٹھي لو
8.	Bring an answer	*jawāb lāo*	جواب لاؤ
9.	Don't come here	*yahāṇ mat āō*	یہاں مت آؤ
10.	Don't read this book	*yih kitāb mat paṛhō*	یہہ کِتاب مت پڑھو ✓

EXERCISE III.

1. Come here. 2. Go there. 3. Sit inside. 4. Wait outside. 5. Speak in English. 6. Bring some water. 7. Take away this tea. 8. Take this pen. 9. Give me that letter. 10. Clean my horse. 11. Give him some paper. 12. This tea is not bad. 13. That paper was good. 14. Do not read this letter. 12. Don't write on that paper.

Lesson V.

Verb. (*Continued*).

6. By adding "*tā*" to the Root, the Present Participle, Masculine Singular is formed, as, *bōltā* بولتا speaking.

7. To form the Past Participle, Masculine Singular, add "*ā*" الف to the root, as, *bolā* بولا spoke.

NOTE.—The final "*ā*" الف of the Present Participle as well as of the Past Participle inflects and agrees with the Noun in Gender and Number, as, *woh bolē* وہ بولے they spoke; *woh boli* وہ بولي she spoke.

Exception.

If the root ends in a vowel, add "*yā*," to form the Past Participle, as, *lāyā* لایا brought; "*āyā*" آیا came.

The following Verbs form their Past Participles irregularly:—

			Mas. Sing.		Mas. Plu.		Fem. Sing.		Fem. Plu.	
To go	*jānā*	جانا	*gayā*	گیا	*gaye*	گئے	*gaī*	گئي	*gaīṇ*	گئیں
To do	*karnā*	کرنا	*kiyā*	کیا	*kiye*	کئے	*kī*	کي	*kiṇ*	کیں

			Mas. Sing.		Mas. Plu.		Fem. Sing.		Fem. Plu.	
To be	*hōnā*	ھونا	*huā*	ھوا	*huē*	ھوئے	*huī*	ھوئي	*huīṇ*	ھوئيں
To give	*dēnā*	دينا	*diyā*	ديا	*diye*	دئے	*dī*	دي	*dīṇ*	ديں
To take	*lēnā*	لينا	*liyā*	ليا	*liye*	لئے	*lī*	لي	*līṇ*	ليں

VERBS.

To live	*rahnā*	رھنا
To play	*khēlnā*	کھيلنا
To be enlisted	*bhartī hōnā*	بھرتي ھونا ✓
To reach, to arrive	*pahuṇchnā*	پھنچنا
To meet (on purpose)	(*sē*) *milnā*	(سے) ملنا ✓
To meet (by chance)	(*kō*) *milnā*	(کو) ملنا ✓
To want (ask for a thing)	*māṇgnā*	مانگنا
To want (to wish)	*chāhnā*	چاھنا
To enlist	*bhartī karnā*	بھرتي کرنا
To think	*khiyāl karnā*	خيال کرنا
To like	*pasand karnā*	پسند کرنا
To answer	*jawāb denā*	جواب دينا

Exercise IV.

Give the Roots, Imperatives, Present Participles and Past Participles of the above verbs.

Lesson VI.

8. **Conjugation.**—(Intransitive Verb).

Infinitive.	*bolnā*	بولنا
Root.	*bōl*	بول
Present Participle.	*boltā*	بولتا
Past Participle.	*bōlā*	بولا

Tenses formed from the Root.

(*A*). **Aorist.**—(Subjunctive).

This tense is formed by using the root with the following terminations :—

1.	Sing.	—*ūn*	وں	Plu.	—*ēṇ*	يں
2.	,,	—*ē*	ے	,,	—*ō*	و
3.	,,	—*ē*	ے	,,	—*ēn*	يں as,

I may speak, etc.

maiṇ bōlūṇ	میں بولوں	*ham bōleṇ*	ہم بولیں
tu bōlē	تو بولے	*tum bōlō*	تم بولو
woh bōlē	وہ بولے	*woh bōleṇ*	وہ بولیں

(*B*) Future.

This tense is formed by adding, "*gā*" گا for the Singular, and "*gē*" گے for the Plural, to the Aorist, as, I will speak, etc.

Maiṇ bōlūṇgā	میں بولونگا	*Ham bōleṇgē*	ہم بولینگے
Tū bōlēgā	تو بولیگا	*Tum bōlōgē*	تم بولوگے
Woh bōlēgā	وہ بولیگا	*Woh bōlēṇgē*	وہ بولینگے

Tenses formed from the Present Participle.

(*C*) Present Tense.

This tense is formed by using the Present Participle with the Present Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

I am speaking, etc.

Maiṇ bōltā hūṇ	میں بولتا ہوں	*Ham bōltē haiṇ*	ہم بولتے ہیں
Tū bōltā haī	تو بولتا ہے	*Tum bōltē hō*	تم بولتے ہو
Woh bōltā hai	وہ بولتا ہے	*Woh bōltē haiṇ*	وہ بولتے ہیں

(*D*) Imperfect Tense.

To form this tense use the Present Participle with the Past Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

I was speaking, etc.

Maiṇ bōltā thā	میں بولتا تھا	*Ham bōltē thē*	ہم بولتے تھے
Tū bōltā thā	تو بولتا تھا	*Tum bōltē thē*	تم بولتے تھے
Woh bōltā thā	وہ بولتا تھا	*Woh bōltē thē*	وہ بولتے تھے

(*E*) Past Conditional.

This tense is formed by using the Present Participle with the conditional particle, "*agar*" اگر = if, as,

Had I spoken, etc.

Agar maiṇ bōltā	اگر میں بولتا	*Agar ham bōltē*	اگر ہم بولتے
Agar tū bōltā	اگر تو بولتا	*Agar tum bōltē*	اگر تم بولتے
Agar woh bōltā	اگر وہ بولتا	*Agar woh bōltē*	اگر وہ بولتے

Tenses formed from the Past Participle.

(*F*) Past Tense.

Use the Past Participle with the Pronouns, as.

I spoke, etc.

Maiṇ bōlā	میں بولا	*Ham bōlē*	ھم بولے
Tū bōlā	تو بولا	*Tum bōlē*	تم بولے
Woh bōlā	وہ بولا	*Woh bōlē*	وہ بولے

(*G*) Perfect Tense.

Use the Past Participle with the Present Tense of the Auxiliary verb, to form the above, as,

I have spoken, etc.

Maiṇ bōlā hūṇ[1]	میں بولا ھوں	*Ham bōlē haiṇ*	ھم بولے ھیں
Tū bōlā hai	تو بولا ھے	*Tum bōlē hō*	تم بولے ھو
Woh bōlā hai	وہ بولا ھے	*Woh bōlē haiṇ*	وہ بولے ھیں

(*H*) Pluperfect Tense.

To form Pluperfect Tense, use the Past Participle with the Past Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

I had spoken, etc.

Maiṇ bōlā thā[2]	میں بولا تھا	*Ham bōlē thē*	ھم بولے تھے
Tū bōlā thā	تو بولا تھا	*Tum bōlē thē*	تم بولے تھے
Woh bōlā thā	وہ بولا تھا	*Woh bōlē thē*	وہ بولے تھے

(*I*) Past Dubious Tense.

This tense is formed by using the Past Participle with the Future tense of the verb "*hōnā*" ھونا to be, as,

I might have spoken, etc.

Maiṇ bōlā hūṇgā	میں بولا ھونگا	*Ham bōlē hōṇgē*	ھم بولے ھونگے
Tū bōlā hōgā	تو بولا ھوگا	*Tum bōlē hōgē*	تم بولے ھوگے
Woh bōlā hōgā	وہ بولا ھوگا	*Woh bōlē hōṇgē*	وہ بولے ھونگے

EXERCISE V.

Conjugate the following two Verbs:—

To fall	*Girnā*	گرنا	To come	*ānā*	آنا

---

[1] ھوں *hūṇ*, with present participle, means *am*, but with past participle means *have*.

[2] تھا *thā*, with present participle, means *was*, but with past participle means *had*.

Lesson VII.

Article.

9. In Urdu, there is no regular article. "A" and "An" are sometimes translated by "*ēk* ایک" one, while "The" is translated by "*yih* یہہ This," and "وہ, *wōh* That."

Noun.

10. [1] Nouns in Urdu have two Genders and two Numbers:
Masculine and Feminine: Singular and Plural.

Gender.

11. Names of males are always masculine, and those of females are feminine.

12. Masculine nouns generally end in الف = *ā*- ن = *n*- ہ = *h*- و = *o* و = *u*, ر = *r*; as,

الف	*a.*	*Bēṭā*	بیٹا	Son
ن	*n.*	*Āsmān*	آسمان	Sky
ہ	*h.*	*Sitārah*	ستارہ	Star
و	*o.*	*Bhāo*	بھاؤ	(Price) Rate
و	*u.*	*Ālū*	آلو	Potato
ر	*r.*	*Ghar*	گھر	House

(For exceptions see Rule 102.)

13. Feminine nouns generally end in شِ *is͟h*, ي *ī*, ت *t*, as,

ش	*is͟h.*	*kōs͟his͟h*	کوشش	effort
ي	*ī.*	*laṛkī*	لڑکي	girl
ت	*t.*	*'aurat*	عورت	woman

(For exceptions see Rule 103.)

WORDS.

Daughter	*Beṭī*	بیٹي	Boy	*Laṛkā*	لڑکا
Man	*mard, ādmī*	مرد - آدمي	Mare	*ghoṛī*	گھوڑي
Pony	*ṭaṭṭū*	ٹٹو	Grass (*f.*)	*ghās*	گھاس
Gram (grain)	*dāna*	دانہ	Shop (*f.*)	*dūkān*	دوکان
City	*s͟hahr*	شہر	Village	*gāoṇ*	گاؤں

---

[1] Common gender, Rule 71.

When	*kab*	کب	How	*kaisē*	کیسے
How much	*kitnā*	کِتنا	How many	*kitne*	کِتنے
How far	*kitnī dūr*	کِتني دور	Why	*kiyūn̤*	کِیوں
Road (*f.*)	*saṛak*	سڑک			

Examples.

1.	Where are you going ?	*tum kahān̤ jātē hō*	تم کہاں جاتے ہو
2.	I am going to the village.	*main̤ gāōn̤ kō jātā hūn̤*	میں گاؤں کو جاتا ہوں
3.	I like this pony	*main̤ yih ṭaṭṭū pasand kartā hūn̤*	میں یہ ٹٹّو پسند کرتا ہوں
4.	I think it is very good	*main̤ khiyāl kartā hūn̤ yih bahut achchhā hai*	میں خیال کرتا ہوں یہ بہت اچّھا ہے
5.	He was playing on the road	*woh saṛak par kheltā thā*	وہ سڑک پر کھیلتا تھا

Exercise VI.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. Where do you live ? 2. What do you want ? 3. When will you go ? 4. When were you enlisted ? 5. How much gram do you give to my pony ? 6. When do you want to go ? 7. How many men will be there ? 8. How will you reach the village ? 9. I wish to meet the O.C. 10. He met me on the road. 11. I think he will not go. 12. I don't like this city. 13. Give some grass to my mare 14. One man is living in the shop 15. A woman is bringing some grass.

Exercise I.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. وہ گاؤں میں کہاں رہتا ہے   ۲. تم یہ گھر کیوں پسند کرتے ہو
۳. وُہ عورت کہاں جائیگي   ۴. اُس پَلٹن میں کتنے سپاہي ہیں
۵. شہر یہاں سے کِتني دور ہے   ۶. اُس سڑک پر کِتنے آدمي جاتے تھے
۷. باپ کا نام کیا ہے   ۸. تمہارا نوکر شہر میں کیوں رہتا ہے
۹. میرا بھائي سڑک پر کھیلتا ہے   ۱۰. اُسکا بیٹا پلٹن میں بھرتي ہوگا
۱۱. وہ کِتنے سپاہي اس شہر سے بھرتي کرینگے ۱۲. تم کب میرا قلم صاف کروگے

Lesson VIII.

Number.

14. Masculine Nouns ending in "*ā*" الف form their Nominative Plural by changing the final "*ā*" الف into "*e*" ے, as, بیٹے *beṭe, sons,* لڑکے *laṛke, boys,* گھوڑے *ghōṛe, horses.*

15. Masculine Nouns ending in imperceptible "*h*" ہ, which equals short "*a*", also change the final "*h*" into "*e*" for Nominative Plural, as, ستارے *sitāre, stars.*

(For exceptions see Rule 104).

16. Masculine Nouns ending in other letters do not change for Nominative plural, as, گھر *ghar, house and houses.*

Note.—The plural of these is shown by Adjectives, Adjectival Pronouns and Verbs, as, میرے گھر اچھے ھیں *mere ghar achchhe haiṇ, my houses are good.*

17. Feminine Nouns ending in "*ī* = ی" form their Nominative Plurals by adding "*āṇ*" اں, as, بیٹیاں *beṭiāṇ,* daughters.

18. Feminine Nouns ending in other letters add "*eṇ*", یں, for Nominative Plural, as, عورتیں *aurateṇ, women.*

WORDS.

Child	*bachcha*	بچّہ	Tribe (*f.*)	*qaum*	قوم
Dog	*kuttā*	کُتّا	Bitch	*kutyā*	کُتیا
Fork	*kāṇṭā*	کانٹا	Knife (Table)	*chhurī*	چُھری
Plain	*maidān*	میدان	Plate	*rakābī*	رکابی
Very, many, much	*bahut*	بہت	Little (in quantity)	*thōṛā*	تھوڑا
Clean, clear	*ṣāf*	صاف	Foolish	*bewaqūf*	بے وقوف
Rich	*amīr*	امیر	Poor	*gharīb*	غریب
To-day	*āj*	آج	Yesterday	*kal*	کل
To run	*dauṛnā*	دوڑنا	To sleep	*sōnā*	سونا
Work	*kām*	کام			

Examples.

Yesterday the sky was clear	*kal āsmān ṣāf thā*	کل آسمان صاف تھا
Children are playing	*bachche khelte haiṇ*	بچّے کھیلتے ھیں
Clean these forks	*yih kāṇṭe ṣāf karo*	یہ کانٹے صاف کرو
The women are coming	*'aurateṇ ātī haiṇ*	عورتیں آتی ھیں
The girls are reading	*laṛkiāṇ paṛhtī haiṇ*	لڑکیاں پڑھتی ھیں
These books are bad	*yih kitābeṇ kharāb haiṇ*	یہ کتابیں خراب ھیں

Those poor boys are running	*woh gharib laṛke dauṛte haiṇ*	وہ غریب لڑکے دوڑتے ھیں
The rich girls are sleeping	*amīr laṛkiāṇ sotī haiṇ*	امیر لڑکیاں سوتي ھیں

Exercise VII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. Boys are playing on the plain. 2. The dogs were running yesterday. 3. The servants are sleeping in the shop. 4 Who has brought these knives? 5. These forks are not clean. 6. Those plates are bad. 7. Their daughters are very foolish girls. 8. Those tribes are very rich. 9. To-day some poor men are coming to the city. 10 Give me a little water. 11. That man went to the city to-day. 12. He has brought two dogs from the village. 13. They arrived here yesterday.

Exercise 2.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

۱. بے وقوف لڑکیاں میدان پر جاتي ھیں ۲. کل کچھہ امیر لڑکے شہر سے آئے ھیں
۳. یہ کانٹا نوکر کو دو ۴. ھندوستان میں غریب عورتیں یہ کام کرتي ھیں
۵. آج بہت صاف رکابیاں میز پر ھیں ۶. یہ چھریاں کسکي ھیں
۷. وہ میرے قلم سے کاغذ پر کچھہ لکھتا ھے ۸. ھم تمہاري چٹھي کا جواب کل لکھینگے
۹. ھماري کتاب باھر مت لے جاؤ ۱۰. تمہارا بھائي اُس پلٹن میں نہیں ھے
۱۱. اُنکي بیٹیاں اچھي لڑکیاں ھیں ۱۲. کسکي گھوڑیاں سڑک پر جاتي ھیں

Lesson IX.

Adjective.

20. Adjectives generally precede the nouns they qualify, and only those ending in "*ā*" الف change the final "*ā*" الف into "*ē*" ے for all Masculine cases (except Nominative Sing.), and into "*ī*" ی for all Feminine cases; as,

Nom. Sing. Mas	*ēk achchhā laṛkā*	ایک اچّھا لڑکا	a good boy.
,, Pl. ,,	*achchhē laṛkē*	اچّھے لڑکے	good boys.
Oblq.[1] Sing. ,,	*ek achchhē laṛkē kā*	ایک اچّھے لڑکے کا	of a good boy.
,, Pl. ,,	*achchhe laṛkōṇ kā*	اچّھے لڑکوں کا	of good boys.

---

[1] Rule 25.

Nom. Sing. Fem.		*achchhī laṛkī*	اچّھي لڑکي	good girl.
,,	Pl. ,,	*achchhī laṛkiāṇ*	اچّھي لڑکياں	good girls.
Oblq. Sing. ,,		*achchhī laṛkī kā*	اچّھي لڑکي کا	of a good girl.
,,	Pl. ,,	*achchhī laṛkioṇ kā*	اچّھي لڑکيوں کا	of good girls.

21. Adjectives not ending in "*ā*" الف do not change at all, as, *kharāb laṛkā* خراب لڑکا bad boy, *kharāb laṛkī* خراب لڑکي bad girl.

22. Adjectival Pronouns precede the Adjectives and Nouns they qualify, and the final "*ā*" الف is inflected, like Adjectives; as, my good horses, *mere achchhe ghoṛe*, ميرے اچّھے گھوڑے; my good mare, *merī achchhi ghoṛī*, ميري اچّھي گھوڑي

NOTE.—Add "*i*" to an adjective to form substantive, as, *khushi* خوشي pleasure.

23. سا "*sā*" added to Adjectives of size or quantity signifies very, as, بڑا سا *baṛā sā*, very big, تھوڑا سا *thoṛā sā*, very little.

24. سا "*sā*" added to Adjectives of quality signifies 'somewhat,' as, *kālā sā* کالا سا somewhat black,

(This *sā* سا is subject to inflection).

NOTE.—An adjective is never used with "*wālā*" والا,

(*Vide* Rule 81).

WORDS.

Beautiful	*khūbṣūrat*	خوبصورت	Blunt	*kunḍ*	کُند
Sharp	*tez*	تيز	Dear	*mahṇgā*	مہنگا
Cheap	*sastā*	سستا	Low	*nīchā*	نيچا
High	*ūṇchā*	اونچا	Short	*chhoṭā*	چھوٹا
Long	*lambā*	لمبا	Displeased	*nā khūsh*	نا خوش
Pleased	*khūsh*	خوش	Weak	*kamzōr*	کمزور
Strong	*mazbūṭ*	مضبوط	Chair	*kursi*,	کُرسي
Table (*f.*)	*mez*	ميز			
Both	*donoṇ*	دونوں		*chauki*	چوکي
Journey	*safar*	سفر	All	*sab*	سب
To sing	*gānā*	گانا	To place, to put	*rakhnā*	رکھنا
And	*aur*	اور	To weep	*rōnā*	رونا
Was (fem.)	*thī*	تھي	Or	*yā*	يا
Ugly	*bad ṣūrat*	بد صورت	Were (fem.)	*thiṇ*	تھيں

Examples.

My clean knives were on the table	*meri sāf chhuriāṇ mez par thiṇ*	میری صاف چھریاں میز پر تھیں
Their horses are cheap	*unke ghoṛe saste haiṇ*	اُنکے گھوڑے سستے ھیں
My good dogs are sleeping	*mere achchhe kutte sote haiṇ*	میرے اچّھے کُتّے سوتے ھیں
The roads in the city are bad	*shahr meṇ saṛkeṇ kharāb haiṇ*	شہر میں سڑکیں خراب ھیں
Their mares are strong	*unkī ghoṛiāṇ maẓbūṭ haiṇ*	اُنکی گھوڑیاں مضبوط ھیں
Give a little water	*thoṛā sā pānī do*	تھوڑا سا پانی دو
A very big dog came in	*ek baṛā sā kuttā andar āyā*	ایک بڑا سا کتّا اندر آیا

EXAMPLES VIII.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. There are high houses in the city. 2. The beautiful girls are singing. 3. Ugly boys are weeping. 4. Both the sharp and blunt knives were on the table yesterday. 5. These forks are very cheap. 6. Horses, in Delhi, are very dear. 7. It is a long journey. 8. How far is Meerut from here? 9. The strong man is not pleased. 10. Jaipur is a beautiful city. 11. The houses are very low. 12. All the shops are very high. 13. My dogs are very weak. 14. The poor man is not pleased to-day. 15. Both horses are very dear. 16. They are weak and ugly. 17. Bring a short or long knife. 18. A fork was on the chair.

EXERCISE 3.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. چھوٹی کُرسیاں باھر رکھو ۲. وہ خوبصورت لڑکیاں کہاں رھتی ھیں - ۳. اچّھی عورت گھوڑی کو دانہ دیتی ھے - ۴. سب اچّھی کتابیں میز پر رکھی ھیں - ۵. یہ تیز چھریاں بہت مہنگی ھیں - ۶. کیوں یہ کمزور آدمی بہت خوش ھے - ۷. تھوڑا پانی میز پر رکھو - ۸. وہ خوبصورت عورت کیوں روتی ھے - ۹. مضبوط کُرسیاں کون لایا ھے - ۱۰. کالی گھوڑیاں اور کالے گھوڑے دونوں کل میدان پر دوڑتے تھے - ۱۱. دھلی میں گھر بہت اونچے ھیں ۱۲. میرٹ بہت بڑا شہر ھے - ۱۳. سب گھر بہت اونچے ھیں اور دکانیں بہت بڑی ھیں - ۱۴. سڑکیں بہت چھوٹی اور خراب ھیں *

Lesson X.

Oblique Case.

25. When a Noun or Pronoun is governed by a Postposition it is said to be in the Oblique Case.

26. All Masculine Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives, ending in "*ā*" الف, change the final "*ā*" الف into "*ē*" ے for Oblique Singular, as, from my good son, *mere achchhe beṭe se* میرے اچّھے بیٹے سے. میرے

27. All Masculine Nouns and Adjectives ending in other letters, and all Feminine nouns, do not change for Oblique Singular, as, from a bad house, *kharāb ghar se* خراب گھر سے, from a good woman, *ek achchhi ʻaurat se* ایک اَچّھي عورت سے.

28. To form the Oblique Plural of Masculine Nouns ending in "*ā*" الف drop the final "*ā*" الف and add "*oṇ*" وں, as, from my good sons, *mere achchhe beṭoṇ se* میرے اچّھے بیٹوں سے.

29. Masculine Nouns ending in other letters, and all Feminine Nouns, simply add "*oṇ*" for Oblique Plural, as, In good houses, *achchhe gharoṇ meṇ* اچّھے گھروں میں; of good women, *achchhī ʻauratoṇ kā* اچّھي عورتوں کا.

NOTE.—Adjectives and Pronouns do not change for Oblique Plural: they remain Oblique Singular or in the ordinary inflected form.

WORDS.

Wise (indec.)	*dānā*	دانا	Ignorant	*nādān*	نادان
Great, big, large	*baṛā*	بڑا	Small	*chhōṭā*	چھوٹا
Swift	*tezrau*	تیز رو	Lame	*laṇgṛā*	لنگڑا
Sick	*bīmār*	بیمار	What kind of	*kis qisam kā*	کس قسم کا
Box	*ṣandūq*	صندوق	Gun (*f.*)	*baṇdūq*	بندوق
Matter	*bāt*	بات	Key	*chābī*	چابي
Lock	*tālā*	تالا	Lady	*Begam*	بیگم
To lock	*tālā lagānā*	تالا لگانا	Animal	*jānwar*	جانور
People	*lōg*	لوگ	Colour	*raṇg*	رنگ
Room	*kamra*	کمرہ	Window	*khiṛkī*	کھڑکي
Door	*darwāza*	دروازہ	How big	*kitnā baṛā*	کتنا بڑا
But	*lēkin,* *magar*	لیکن مگر	If	*agar*	اگر
Red	*lāl*	لال	Black	*kālā*	کالا

Examples.

Some wise men are sitting	*kuchh dānā ādmī baiṭhe hain*	کچھه دانا آدمي بیٹھے هیں
In the house of that boy	*us laṛke ke ghar men*	اُس لڑکے کے گھر میں
From the shop of this lame man.	*is langṛe ādmī kī dukān se*	اِس لنگڑے آدمي کي دوکان سے
In the big houses of his father.	*us ke bāp ke baṛe gharoṇ meṇ*	اُسکے باپ کے بڑے گھروں میں
The brothers of good women have come.	*achchhī 'auratoṇ ke bhāī āye hain*	اَچّھي عورتوں کے بھائي آئے هیں
From the houses of my good boys.	*mere achchhe laṛkoṇ ke gharoṇ se*	میرے اچّھے لڑکوں کے گھروں سے
My letters are in this box.	*merī chiṭṭhiāṇ is ṣandūq meṇ hain*	میري چِٹّھیاں اِس صندوق میں هیں

EXERCISE IX.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. Their fathers are ignorant men. 2. Your mother was a wise lady. 3. Our horses and dogs both are swift. 4. Her boy is sick. 5. My pony is not lame. 6. Where are you going? 7. When shall I go? 8. Who are those people? 9. What colour is this? 10. What is the matter? 11. What kind of animal is this? 12. How big is that house? 13. These locks are not strong. 14. This key is very dear. 15. My book is in this big box. 16. My gun was in that small house. 17. He was sitting in the doorway. 18. I went in the house by (*se*) that small window.

EXERCISE 4.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. میرے بڑے بیٹے سے چھوٹّي کتاب لاؤ - ۲. اونچے گھروں کے دروازے کتنے نیچے هیں - ۳. یه کِس قِسم کي بندوقیں هَیں - ۴. اِن کُرسیوں پر مت بیٹھو - ۵. میري چِٹّھیاں کہاں رکھي هیں - ۶. اچّھي عورتیں گھروں میں کام کرتي هَیں - ۷. خراب کتابوں پر اچّھے قلم رکھے هیں - ۸. اِن جانوروں کا نام کیا هے - ۹. وه بڑي کھڑکي سے گھر کے اندر آیا - ۱۰. اگر وه هماري کتاب نهیں دیگا تو هم کرنل صاحب کو لکھینگے - ۱۱. اس غریب آدمي کو کیا هوا - ۱۲. لیکن وه لنگڑا آدمي بہت

مضبوط ھے - ۱۳. ھماري کِتاب کا رنگ لال ھے - ۱۴. کالا گھوڑا بڑے گھر میں تھا -
۱۵. دروازے میں بڑا تالا لگاؤ اور چابي ھم کو دو *

Lesson XI.

The Genitive.

[Use of کا = *kā* - کے = *ke* - کي = *ki* and را = *rā* - رے = *re* - ري = *rī* (as in mērā, etc.). Meaning "OF"].

30. کا = *kā* or را = *rā* is used before Masculine Singular Nominative; as, his dog, *uskā kuttā* اُس کا کُتّا; girl's horse, *laṛkī kā ghoṛā* لڑکي کا گھوڑا

کے *ke* or رے *re* is used before Masculine Plural Nominative and Oblique Singular and Plural; as, of thy horse, *tere ghoṛe kā* تیرے گھوڑے کا our dogs, *hamāre kutte* ھمارے کُتّے; on their horses, *unke ghoṛon par* اُنکے گھوڑوں پر.

کي *kī* or ري *rī* is used before Feminine Singular or Plural, Nominative or Oblique, as, his mare, *uskī ghoṛī* اُسکي گھوڑي; my mares, *merī ghoṛiān* میري گھوڑیاں; on their mare, *unki ghoṛī par* اُنکي گھوڑي پر; on your mares, *tumhārī ghoṛīon par* تمہاري گھوڑیوں پر.

31. Though *kā* کا, *ke* کے, *kī* کي, and *rā* را, *re* رے, *rī* ري, belong to the preceding word or possessor, yet they agree in Gender and Number with the following one or the thing possessed, as, the key of the box, *ṣandūq kī chābī* صندوق کي چابي; the servant of the girl, *laṛkī kā naukar* لڑکي کا نوکر

Note.—Genitive Case in English is expressed in two ways—either by "apostrophe 's" or by "of"— in the former the arrangement of words remains the same and it is translated by "*kā*," while in the latter the order is opposite to English, i.e. whatever comes after "of" in English stands before "of" in Urdu; as, the horse of the girl, *laṛkī kā ghoṛā*, لڑکي کا گھوڑا (girl's horse).

32. The chief possessor in the sentence always stands first; as, the key of the box of the Raja's Vazier was not there, *Rājā ke vazīr ke ṣandūq kī chābī wahāṇ nahiṇ thī* راجه کے وزیر کے صندوق کي چابي وھاں نہیں تھي.

Note.—"*kā*" کا, when used before a Noun in the oblique case, also changes the final "*ā*" الف into "*ē*" ے, as, in the box of the sahib, *ṣāhib ke ṣundūq meṇ* صاحب کے صندوق میں.

Note.—(Rule 109).

WORDS.

Old (in use)	*purānā*	پُرانا	New	*nayā*	نیا ✓
Old (in age)	*buḍḍha*	بُڈّھا	Young	*jawān*	جوان
Blind	*andhā*	اندھا	Lazy	*sust*	سُست
Dirty	*maila*	مَیلا	White	*safed*	سفید
King	*bādshāh*	بادشاہ	Country	*mulk*	مُلک
Soldier	*sipāhī*	سپاهي	Friend	*dost*	دوست
Parents	*māṇ bāp*	ماں باپ	Uncle (Ind.)	*chachā*	چچا ✓
Husband	*khāwiṇd*	خاوند	Wife	*jorū*	جورو
Tree (*m.*)	*darakht*	درخت	Forest	*janggal*	جنگل
✓ Family	*kunba*	کنبہ	Relation	*rishtedār*	رشتے دار
To know	*jānnā*	جاننا	To recognize	*pahchānnā*	پہچاننا

Examples.

In the country of that old man.	*us buḍḍhe ādmī ke mulk meṇ*	اُس بُڈھے آدمي کے ملک میں
The black dog was in the room of my friend.	*kālā kutte mere dost ke kamre meṇ thā*	کالا کُتّا میرے دوست کے کمرے میں تھا
The key of the lock of the door was on the table.	*darwāze ke tāle kī chābi mez par thī*	دروازے کے تالے کي چابي میز پر تھي
The gun of that lazy soldier is not clean.	*us sust sipāhī kī banḍūq ṣāf nahiṇ hai*	اُس سُست سپاهي کي بندوق صاف نہیں هے
How big are the windows of the white room.	*safed kamre kī khiṛkiāṇ kitnī baṛī haiṇ*	سفید کمرے کي کھڑکیاں کِتني بڑي هیں

EXERCISE X.

1. The father of these girls was not a rich man. 2. Their friend's servants are very lazy. 3. The boy's parents are not very old. 4. His uncle's sons are very bad boys. 5. My wife's family is poor. 6. These women are blind, but their husbands' brothers are great men. 7. Our father's horses are not small. 8. I know what is in the box. 9. There are many small trees in that big forest. 10. My black book was on that white table. 11. Your brothers' sons are not in the house. 12. This young boy is the King of this country. 13. She was the

mother of those children. 14. Our old servant is the father of that little boy.

EXERCISE 5.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. میرے دوست کے چھوٹے کمرے میں رھو - ۲. مِسکوٹ سے ھماري
چِٹھیاں لاؤ - ۳. ھماري پلٹن کے سپاھیوں کي بندوقیں بہت صاف ھیں -
۴. تمہارے بھائي کے بیٹے کب پلٹن میں بھرتي ھونگے - ۵. کالے گھوڑے کي زین
کہاں رکھي ھے - ۶. اِس اندھے آدمي کا بیٹا بہت دانا آدمي ھے -
۷. یہ مَیلي رکابیاں کھانے کي میز پر کیوں رکھي ھیں - ۸. میرے دوست کے
شہر کے بازاروں میں بڑي دُکانیں ھیں - ۹. اُسکے نوکر کا بیٹا بُڈھے آدمي کے گھر میں
کیوں بَیٹھا ھے - ۱۰. یہ عورت تمہارے گھر میں کیوں آئي ھے - ۱۱. اُسکے نوکر کے
کپڑے بہت مَیلے ھیں - ۱۲. ھوشیار آدمي کے بیٹے بہت نادان ھیں - ۱۳. جوان
بادشاہ کے سپاھي بہت مضبوط ھیں - ۱۴. اِس ملک کے آدمي بہت بیوقوف
ھیں - ۱۵. میرے بھائي کي بیوي کا باپ بہت امیر آدمي نہیں ھے *

Lesson XII.

Comparison.

33. When two things are compared, that with which the Comparison is made, is put in the ablative case [i.e. *se* سے (from) is used] followed by the simple Adjective; as, یہ گھر اُس گھر سے اُونچا ھے *yih ghar us ghar se ūṇchā hai*, this house is higher than that.

34. To form the Superlative use "*sab se* سب سے (from all)," with the Noun Compared, and the Adjective remains simple, as, یہ گھر سب سے اُونچا ھے *yih ghar sab se ūṇchā hai*, this house is the highest of all.

35. When the Noun Compared is not mentioned, the Superlative is expressed by repeating the Adjectives and inserting the postposition "*se*" سے between; as, خراب سے خراب آدمي *kharāb se kharāb ādmī*, the worst man, اچھّے سے اچھّا لڑکا *achchhe se achchhā laṛkā*, the best boy (or *sab se kharāb ādmī* سب سے خراب آدمي, *sab se achchhā laṛkā* سب سے اچھّا لڑکا).

WORDS.

Donkey	*gadhā*	گدھا	Camel	*ūṇṭ*	اونٹ
Elephant	*hāthī*	ھاتھي	Tall	*lambā*	لمبا
Better	*behtar*	بہتر	Tall (animal)	*ūṇchā*	اُونچا
Elder	*baṛā*	بڑا	Younger	*chhoṭā*	چھوٹا
Mule	*khachchar*	خچّر	Cat	*billī*	بِلّي
Merchant	*saudāgar*	سوداگر	Aunt	*chachī*	چچي
Faithful	*wafādār*	وفادار	Brave	*bahādur*	بہادُر
More	*ziyādah*	زیادہ	Rider	*sawār*	سوار
Other	*dūsrā*	دوسرا			
Tiger	*shēr*	شیر	Handsome	*khūbṣūrat*	خوبصُورت

Examples.

Our horses are swifter than your mares.	*hamāre ghoṛe tumhārī ghoṛioṇ se tezrau haiṇ*	ہمارے گھوڑے تمہاري گھوڑیوں سے تیز رو ھیں
Your sons were wiser than his daughters.	*tumhāre beṭe uskī beṭīoṇ se dānā haiṇ*	تُمہارے بیٹے آسکي بیٹیوں سے دانا ھیں
My books are much better than his.	*merī kitābeṇ uskī kitāboṇ se bahut behtar haiṇ*	میري کِتابیں آسکي کِتابوں سے بہت بہتر ھیں
Her pen is the best of all.	*uskā qalam sab se achchhā hai*	آسکا قلم سب سے اچّھا ھے
Your house is the largest in the city.	*tumhārā ghar shahar meṇ sab se baṛā hai*	تمہارا گھر شہر میں سب سے بڑا ھے

EXERCISE XI.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. She was the richest lady here. 2. Camel is the tallest animal. 3. Dogs are more faithful than all the other animals. 4. That tiger was stronger than her elephants. 5. Our soldiers are braver than the Germans. 6. Those cats were more handsome than these. 7. My mule is stronger than your pony, but weaker than his horse. 8. She is the youngest daughter of my aunt. 9. That boy's brother is the oldest merchant of this country. 10. He is my younger brother but this is the elder. 11. He is not the eldest son of your sister's servant.

EXERCISE 6.

(For Roman and English translation consult the " key").

۱. خراب سے خراب آدمي بھي یه کام نه کریگا - ۲. سب سے اچّھا آدمي همارا
نوکر هے - ۳. تمھاري کتاب میري کتاب سے اچھي نهیں هے - ۴. یه کمره تمھاري
دوکان سے بڑا هے - ۵. یه بِلّیاں اُن کُتّوں سے خوبصورت هیں - ۶. خچّر
سب سے مضبوط جانور هے - ۷. دهلي کلکته سے بڑا شهر نهیں هے لیکن بهت
خوبصورت هے - ۸. اُنکے سپاهي همارے سپاهیوں سے بهادر نهیں هیں - ۹. یه گھر
اُن دوکانوں سے بڑے اور اونچے هیں - ۱۰. میرے کُتّے تمھارے گھوڑوں سے تیز
دوڑتے هیں - ۱۱. یه چُھریاں اُن کانٹوں سے زیاده صاف هیں - ۱۲. تُمھاري ماں
اُسکي بهن سے زیاده دانا هے - ۱۳. یه کُرسیاں اُن کرسیوں سے بڑي هیں -
۱۴. تمھاري میزیں هماري میزوں سے اونچي هیں - ۱۵. یه لڑکیاں اُن لڑکوں سے
خوبصورت اور هوشیار هیں *

Lesson XIII.

Interrogation.

36. The Interrogative Pronouns, etc., are used either adjectivally or adverbially. When they are used before the noun adjectivally in English, they must stand before the noun in Urdu—but when they are used before the verb adverbially in English—they must come before the verb in Urdu, as, *kaun ādmi yih kitāb lāyā hai* کون آدمي یه کتاب لایا هے, what man has brought this book? *Uskē bāp kā nām kyā hai* اُسکے باپ کا نام کیا هے, what is his father's name?

37. When, however, there is no Interrogative word in English sentence and the Interrogation is expressed by using the verb before the subject, then *kyā* کیا should be used in the beginning of the sentence, as, *kyā tum jāte ho* کیا تم جاتے هو, are you going?

NOTE.—The above is sometimes expressed by the tone of voice (i.e. a stress being put on the last word), but for Europeans it is safer to use *kyā* کیا in the beginning.

Relative Pronouns.

38. The relative form of "*kaun*" کون who, and "*kyā*" کیا what, is "*jo*" جو; and the inflected form is "*jis*" جس.

39. All the other Interrogative Pronouns, and adverbs, form their relatives by changing the first letter ک "*k*" into ج "*j*," as, کہاں *kahāṇ* where, جہاں *jahaṇ*, کب *kab*, when, جب *jab*.

(For correlatives, etc. see Rule 101).

WORDS.

As many as	*jitne*	جتنے	Clever	*hoshiyār*	هوشیار
What sort of	*kaisā*	کیسا	How (in what way).	*kis ṭarah*	کس طرح
Whose (Pl.)	*kinkā*	کن کا			
Why	*kiswāsṭe*	کسواسطے	Which (of any)	*kaunsā*	کون سا
So	*aisā*	ایسا	Therefore	*iswāsṭe*	اِس واسطے
Office	*daftar*	دفتر	As	*jaisā*	جیسا
Bottle (*f.*)	*botal*	بوتل	As (because)	*chūṇkih*	چونکه
Meat (*m.*)	*gosht*	گوشت	Way	*rāsta*	راسته
To eat	*khānā*	کهانا	Cow	*gāe*	گاے
To shut	*baṇd karnā*	بند کرنا	Nothing	*kūch nahiṇ*	کچهه نہیں
Then	*to* or *tab*	تو or تب	To open	*kholnā*	کهولنا

EXERCISE XII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. What sort of man is he? 2. Whose horses are those? 3. Which is the way to the office? 4. How will you open this bottle? 5 Why are you eating this meat? 6. The man who came here yesterday, met me in the city. 7 The woman whose house is in the village is here? 8. I was there where he is now sitting. 9. As many cows as were there. were weak. 10. He is not so clever as you think. 11. As he has not come, I will not go. 12. When shall I shut the window?

EXERCISE 7.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

۱. مِسکوٹ کو کونسا راستہ ھے - ۲. جِتنے نوکر یہاں ھیں خراب ھیں -
۳. تم کیوں یہ گوشت پسند کرتے ھو - ۴. کیا وہ آج میرے دفتر میں نہیں آئیگا -
۵. کیا کل تم تازہ گوشت لائے تھے - ۶. کیا تم اس آدمي کو جانتے ھو - ۷. کیا وہ
میرے بھائي کو پہچانتا ھے - ۸. کیا یہ وہ آدمي ھے جو کل یہاں آیا تھا -
۹. مَیں اُس گھر میں تھا جِس میں تم رھتے تھے - ۱۰. جب میرا بھائي بازار سے
آیا تو میں گھر میں گیا - ۱۱. وہ ایسا ھوشیار نہیں ھے جَیسا میرا پُرانا نوکر تھا -

۱۲. کیا تم میرے نئے نوکر کو نہیں جانتے ہو - ۱۳. میرا بھائي جس کو تم نے
دیکھا تھا یہاں رہتا ہے - ۱۴. جس ڈاکٹر کو میرا بھائي جانتا ہے وہ شہر میں
نہیں ہے - ۱۵. یہ وہ لڑکي ہے جِسکا گھر شہر میں سب سے اچھا اور بڑا ہے *

Lesson XIV.

Transitive Verbs.

40. A Transitive Verb, in English, governs its object direct, i.e. without a preposition; as, I struck him; I ate the bread, etc.

An Intransitive Verb governs its object indirect, i.e. through a preposition; as, I went to him; I sat on the chair, etc.

The Conjugation of Intransitive Verb is already given in Lesson V.

41. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs in those first five tenses formed from the root and present participle are conjugated alike, but in those four tenses, formed from the past participle (i.e. Past, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Past Dubious), the Transitive Verbs take the case of agent instead of the nominative—i.e. *maiṇ ne* میں نے (by me) will be used in place of میں *maiṇ* (I); as, *maiṇ ne dekha* میں نے دیکھا I saw.

Note (*i*).—When the case of agent is used the Verb then agrees with the object and not with the subject; as, I ate bread, *maiṇ ne roṭī khāi,* میں نے روٹي کھائي

Note (*ii*).—When there is no object or if the object is definite and "*ko*" کو is used after the object, the Verb then stands in 3rd person Masculine Singular; as, میں نے روٹي کو کھایا *maiṇ ne roṭī ko khāyā,* I ate the bread.

Note.—"*ko*" کو must always be used with animate objects, and is also used with inanimates to particularise them, or to make them definite.

Exception.—The following Verbs, though Transitive in English, are treated as Intransitive in Urdu—to bring, *lānā* لانا; to forget, *bhūlnā* بھولنا; to fight, *laṛnā* لڑنا; to understand, *samajhnā* سمجھنا; to meet, *milnā* ملنا; to take away, *lējānā* لے جانا.

WORDS.

To see	*dekhnā*	دیکھنا	To tell (to direct)	*batānā*	بتانا
To say (to speak, to tell)	*se kahnā*	سے کہنا	To send	*bhejnā*	بھیجنا

To load a gun	*Banduq bharnā*	بندوق بھرنا	To kill	*mār ḍālnā*	مار ڈالنا
			To drink	*pīnā*	پینا
One	*ek*	ایک	To fire a gun at	*par bandūq chalānā*	پر بندوق چلانا
Three	*tīn*	تین			
Night	*rāt*	رات	Two	*do*	دو
Day before yesterday	*parsoṇ*	پرسوں	Fifty	*pachās*	پچاس
Day	*din*	دن	Last night	*kal rāt*	کل رات
Month	*mahīna*	مہینہ	Day after to-morrow	*parsoṇ*	پرسوں
Cantonment	*chhāoni*	چھاؤني			
Ago	*huā*	ھوا	Week	*hafta*	ھفتہ
To show	*dikhānā*	دکھانا	Year	*sāl*	سال
To say (to name, to order)	*ko kahnā*	کو کہنا	England	*wilāyat*	ولایت
			Milk	*dūdh*	دودھ

Exercise XIII.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. I saw him in Delhi the day before yesterday. 2. I will show you his house the day after to-morrow. 3. I sent my (76) servants to the new cantonment last night. 4. The cat drank the milk. 5. Will you tell me his name? 6. Is this the man who killed my brother? 7. The Sahib saw one tiger in the forest and fired at him. 8. He loaded his (76) gun. 9. He enlisted fifty men in one week. 10. I wrote this book in two years. 11. Three months ago I saw him in England.

Exercise 8.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

١. میں نے تمہاري بندوق نہیں دیکھي - ٢. کِس نے تمہارے کُتّے کو مارا -
٣. جب اس عورت نے دروازہ کھولا تو میں باھر تھا - ۴. اُس آدمي کو بُلاؤ جسنے
ھم کو وھاں دیکھا تھا - ٥. پَرسوں ھم نے اُسکو پُرانا قلعہ دکھایا - ٦. کیا تم نے
ھمارے نئے ٹٹّو کو دیکھا ھے - ٧. اِس لڑکي نے اُس عورت سے زیادہ کام کیا ھے -
٨. کس نے ولایت سے تم کو یہ چِٹھي لکھي ھے - ٩. کون کہتا ھے کہ اُس نے
چاء پي ھے - ١٠. ھمارا نوکر چور نہیں ھے اور اُس نے یہ کام نہیں کیا ھے -
١١. جب اُس عورت نے گھر میں دو آدمي دیکھے تو وہ اندر نہیں گئي - ١٢. کل
دفتر کا دروازہ کِس نے بند کیا تھا - ١٣. کیا تم نے ھمارے نوکر کو دیکھا ھے -

۱۴. هم نے اُسکو ایک گھنٹہ هوا بازار میں دیکھا تھا - ۱۵. کیا یہ آدمي هے
جِس نے همارا جوتا بنایا تھا *

Lesson XV.

Direct Narration.

42. There is no indirect form in Urdu, the direct form only is used (i.e. the very words of the speaker are repeated) with کہ "*kih*" (that), before it; as, he said that he would kill me, will be translated by, اسنے کہا کہ میں تم کو مار ڈالونگا *us ne kahā kih main̤ tumko mār ḍālun̤gā*, he said that I will kill you.

Exception.—When in English an Infinitive is used after an Imperative, the former in Urdu is rendered by the aorist, with کہ "*kih*," (that), used just after the Imperative; as, سائیس کو بولو کہ میرا گھوڑا لاۓ *syce ko bolo kih merā ghoṛā lāe*, tell the syce to bring my horse; اُسکو بولو کہ آۓ *usko bolo kih āe*, tell him to come.

Past Conjunctive.

43. It serves to throw two or more short sentences into one and is formed by using the root of the Verb with کر "*kar*"; as, بول کر *bol kar*, having spoken; کھا کر *khā kar*, having eaten.

Exception.—If the root ends in "ر *r*," add "کے *ke*" instead of کر "*kar*"; as, کرکے *kar ke*, having done; مرکے *mar ke*, having died.

44. Past Conjunctive is used only where the subject of both Verbs is one; as, وہ اُٹھکر بولا *woh uṭh kar bolā*, having got up he spoke.

45. Past Conjunctive is not used with Compound Verbs; Simple Verb is always used with it.

WORDS.

To inform	*khabar denā*	خبر دینا	O'clock	*baje*	بجے
To ride	*sawāri karnā*	سواري کرنا	With	*ke sāth*	کے ساتھ
To lose	*khonā*	کھونا	Cloth	*kapṛā*	کپڑا
(intentionally)			Wine	*sharāb*	شراب
To be lost	*khoyā jānā*	کھویا جانا	Fort	*qil'a*	قلعة
(unintentionally)			School	*madrasa*	مدرسه
To buy	*mol lenā*	مول لینا	Shirt (*f.*)	*qamīṣ*	قمیص
To sell	*bechnā*	بیچنا	Evening (In.)	*shām* (*ko*)	شام (کو)
To ask	*pūchhnā*	پوچھنا	Morning (In.)	*ṣubḥ* (*ko*)	صبح (کو)

To-morrow	*kal*	کل	With me	*mere sāth*	میرے ساتھہ
Stick	*lakṛī*	لکڑي	Watch	*ghaṛī*	گھڑي
Barber	*nāī*	نائي	Suit (of clothes)	*joṛā*	جوڑا

EXERCISE XIV.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. Tell my servant to bring my shirt. 2. He told me that he was going to the school. 3. He said that he would go to the old fort with me. 4. He informed me that he would ride his horse this evening. 5. My servant asked me how I lost my stick. 6. You told me that you were going to-morrow morning. 7. Tell the barber to come here at two o'clock. 8. Go and see my new pony. 9. I bought it yesterday. 10. He said that he would sell his cycle. 11. He said that he would give me his (76) watch. 12. Give this cloth to the Darzi, and ask (tell) him to make a suit for me.

EXERCISE 9.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. میرے نوکر نے کھا کہ میں تمھارا صندوق نہیں لایا ھوں - ۲. اُس نے وھاں جاکر کیا دیکھا - ۳. مُنشي صاحب سے کھو کہ ھماري کِتابیں بھیجدیں - ۴. لیکن میرے دوست نے کھا کہ میري گھڑي کھو گئي ھے - ٥. اُس نے کل شام کو میرے گھوڑے پر سواري کي - ٦. میرے ساتھہ بازار چَلو وھاں مَیں تم کو کچھہ روپے دونگا - ۷. جب میں نے اُس سے پوچھا کہ تمھارا نام کیا ھے تو اُس نے جواب نہیں دیا - ۸. اُس نے مُجھہ سے کھا کہ مَیں کل سے تمھارا کام نہیں کرونگا - ۹. اگر تم مجھہ سے پوچھتے تو مَیں تم کو وھاں نہ دیکھتا - ۱۰. یہ بتاؤ کہ تم کِسکے ساتھہ اِسکول جاؤگے - ۱۱. اُس نے جھوٹ بولکر اپنا کام خراب کیا - ۱۲. میں نے یہ دیکھکر اُس سے پوچھا کہ تم کیا چاھتے ھو - ۱۳. اُس نے کھا کہ میں نے صاحب کے ساتھہ چائے پي ھے - ۱۴. میں نے درزي سے کھدیا تھا کہ میں اِس مھینے میں تمھارے روپے نہیں دونگا - ۱٥. اگر یہ بات ٹھیک ھے تو تم کیوں میرے پاس نہیں آئے *

Lesson XVI.

Verbal Nouns.

46. In Urdu, Verbs are used like Nouns, as in English.

In English the Verb is either used in the Present Participle (going) or in the Infinitive (to go), but in Urdu the Infinitive itself is always used: as, گالي دینا خراب ہے *gālī denā kharāb hai*, abusing is bad; جھوٹ بولنا گناہ ہے *jhūṭ bolnā gunāh hai*, to tell a lie is a sin.

The final "*ā*" of these infinitives, when used as Verbal Nouns, is subject to inflection before postpositions; as, میں کتابیں پڑھنے میں اپنا وقت گزارتا ھوں *maiṇ kitābeṇ paṛhne meṇ apnā waqt guzārtā hūṇ*, I pass my time in reading books.

Infinitive of Purpose.

47. Purposé or intention is expressed by using the inflected infinitive with کو "*ko*"; as, وہ کھیلنے کو جاتا ہے *wuh khelne ko jātā hai*, he is going to play.

Note.—وہ کھیلنے کو ہے *wuh khelne ko hai*, he is about to play.

WORDS.

To tell a lie	*jhūṭ bolnā*	جھوٹ بولنا	Pleasure	*khushī*	خوشي
To lie down	*leṭnā*	لیٹنا	Sin	*gunāh*	گناہ
To abuse	*gālī denā*	گالي دینا	Ground (*f.*)	*zamin*	زمین
To quarrel	*jhagṛā karnā*	جھگڑا کرنا	Mango	*ām*	آم
To pass time	*waqt guzārnā*	وقت گزارنا	For	*ke wasṭe*	کے واسطے
To pass (exam.)	*pās karnā*	پاس کرنا	Without	*ke baghair*	کے بغیر
			Examination	*imtihān*	اِمتحان
To narrate	*bayān karnā*	بیان کرنا	Persian	*fārsī*	فارسي
To wake (tr.)	*jagānā*	جگانا	Floor	*farsh*	فرش
Bedstead	*palang*	پلنگ	Story	*kahānī*	کہاني
Bedding	*bistar*	بستر	Easy	*āsān*	آسان
Time (*m.*)	*waqt*	وقت	Difficult	*mushkil*	مُشکل

Exercise XV.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. I don't like telling lies. 2. Quarrelling and abusing are sin. 3. To pass time in pleasure is good. 4. To eat too many mangoes is

very bad. 5. It is difficult to speak English. 6. It is easy to write Persian. 7. I like Urdu writing. 8. I am going to the Club to play Tennis. 9. He said that he was going to Calcutta to pass the examination. 10. He sat on the floor to tell his story. 11. I came to awake you in the morning but you were not on your bed. 12. He likes to read Persian.

EXERCISE 10.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. جھوٹ بولنا اور گالیاں دینا خراب آدمیوں کا کام ھے - ۲. آردو کا امتحان
پاس کرنا مُشکل ھے - ۳. گھر میں بیٹھنا اور کُچھہ کام نہ کرنا بے وقوفوں کا کام ھے -
۴. پلنگ پر سونا - کُرسي پر بیٹھنا - اور میز پر لکھنا - صاحبوں کے واسطے اچّھا ھے -
۵. تمھارے بغیر وھاں جانا اور کمان افسر سے مِلنا بھتر نھیں - ۶. قلعہ دیکھنے
کے واسطے گاڑي میں مت جاؤ - ۷. خراب عورتوں سے مِلنا اور شراب پینا آدمي کو
خراب کرتا ھے - ۸. ھمارا نوکر فرش پر سونا پسند نھیں کرتا - ۹. آم کھانا اور دودھ
نہ پینا اچّھا نھیں - ۱۰. فارسي بولنا انگریزي بولنے سے بھت آسان ھے -
۱۱. اُس نے یہ پوچھنے کو ایک آدمي بھیجا - ۱۲. تم اِس شھر میں کیوں رھنا
چاھتے ھو - ۱۳. میں یہ گھوڑا لینا چاھتا ھوں لیکن دام بھت ھیں - ۱۴. وہ
مُجھکو جگانے کو کمرے میں آیا - ۱۵. وہ بندوق چلانے کے واسطے زمین پر
لیٹ گیا *

Lesson XVII.

سکنا **Saknā** and چکنا **Chuknā**.

سکنا	*saknā*,	to be able to (or can).
چُکنا	*chuknā*,	to finish (doing any thing).

48. The above two Verbs always take the other Verb in root form before them; as, میں بول سکتا ھوں *maiṇ bol saktā huṇ*, I can speak; میں بول چُکا ھوں *maiṇ bol chukā hūṇ*, I have finished speaking.

NOTE.—سکنا *saknā* and چکنا *chuknā* are never used alone.

WORDS.

To smoke	*pīnā*	پینا	To learn	*sīkhnā*	سیکھنا
To stop	*roknā*	روکنا	To learn (to commit to memory.)	*yād karnā*	یاد کرنا
To listen	*sunnā*	سُننا			
To obtain	*ḥāṣil karnā*	حاصل کرنا			

To attack	*ḥamlā karnā*	حملہ کرنا	Again	*phir*	پھر
To repeat, To read to, To make to listen,	*sunānā*	سُنانا	Indian pipe	*huqqa*	حُقّہ
			Lesson	*sabaq*	سبق
			Alone	*akela*	اکیلا
			Hour	*ghanṭa*	گھنٹہ
For (time)	*tak*	تک	Knowledge	*'ilm*	علم
Voice (*f.*)	*āwāz*	آواز	Enemy	*dushman*	دُشمن
Teacher	*ustād*	اُستاد	Word	*lafẓ*	لفظ

Exercise XVI.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. He can speak English. 2. Can you read and write Hindi? 3. Can you tell me where he lives? 4. When can he see you again? 5. The teacher could stop the boy in the school. 6. Can you hear his voice? 7. The enemy could attack in the night. 8. Has he finished writing the letter? 9. Have you finished eating? 10. The father has finished smoking his pipe. 11. He finished repeating his lesson. 12. I have slept for (up to) two hours, 13. He has obtained (finished obtaining) knowledge. 14. Has he learnt his lesson?

Exercise 11.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

١. میں کل تُمھارے ساتھہ شہر کو جا سکونگا - ٢. جب وہ سب دودھ پي چُکا تو کُرسي پر بیٹھا - ٣. کیا تم یہاں سے اُسکو دیکھہ سکتے ھو - ۴. کیا وہ فارسي کا اِمتحان پاس کر سکتا ھے - ٥. تم میري آواز کمرے میں سن سکتے تھے - ٦. کیا تم اپنے اُستاد کا نام بتا سکتے ھو - ٧. جب لڑکا اپنا سبق سُنا چُکا تو اُستاد نے اُسکو کمرے میں بُلایا - ٨. کیا تم اپنا سبق سُنا چکے ھو - ٩. کیا وہ یہ لفظ یاد کرچُکا ھے - ١٠. تم ریل میں حُقّہ نہیں پي سکتے ھو - ١١. بادشاہ کے سپاھي اُن پر حملہ کرسکتے تھے - ١٢. وہ عورتیں پلنگ پر سو سَکتي ھیں - ١٣. تم ھماري پلٹن میں بھرتي ھو سکتے ھو لیکن لڑائي پر نہیں جا سکوگے - ١۴. کیا میں کل دو گھنٹے کے واسطے بازار جا سکونگا - ١٥. یہ چھوٹے بچّے رات کے وقت اکیلے نہیں سو سکتے ھیں - ١٦. کیا درزي ھمارے کپڑے کل تک دے سکیگا *

Lesson XVIII.

لگنا Lagnā, پانا Pānā, دینا Denā.

لگنا	*lagnā*	to begin (to).
پانا	*pānā*	to be allowed (to).
دینا	*denā*	to allow (to).

49. The above three Verbs always take the other Verb in the inflected Infinitive before them; as, وہ بولنے لگا *woh bolne lagā*, he began to speak; وہ جانے پاتا ہے *woh jāne pātā hai*, he is allowed to go; وہ سونے دیگا *woh sone degā*, he will allow to sleep.

Note.—Out of above three Verbs, only دینا *denā*, to allow, takes نے "*ne*"

ہونا Honā and کرنا Karnā.

50. To form Intransitive Verbs add ہونا *honā*, "to be," to Adjectives as well as to Substantives, and for Transitives add کرنا *karnā*, to do; as, بڑا ہونا *baṛā honā*, to become big, and بڑا کرنا *baṛā karnā*, to make big, to enlarge.

WORDS.

To teach, To make to read	*paṛhānā*	پڑھانا	Shade	*sāya*	سایہ
To understand	*samajhnā*	سمجھنا	Carry	*lejānā*	لے جانا
To beat	(*ko*) *mārnā*	مارنا	Bullock	*bail*	بیل
To bark (at)	(*par*) *bhauṇknā*	بھونکنا	Neck (*f.*)	*gardan*	گردن
To break	*toṛnā*	توڑنا	Branch (*f.*)	*shākh*	شاخ
To catch	*pakaṛnā*	پکڑنا	Heavy	*bhārī*	بھاری
To travel	*safar karnā*	سفر کرنا	Place (*f.*)	*jagah*	جگہہ
To touch	*chhūnā*	چھونا	Fish	*machhlī*	مچھلی
To walk (amusement)	*sair karnā*	سیر کرنا	Recruit	*rangrūṭ*	رنگروٹ
To spread	*phailānā*	پھیلانا	Rifle (*f.*)	*rafal*	رفل
Garden	*bāgh*	باغ	Ornaments	*zewar*	زیور
Rest	*ārām*	آرام	Jewels	*jawāhirāt*	جواہرات
			Newspaper	*akhbār*	اخبار
			Sheet (*f.*)	*chādar*	چادر
			To teach (anything)	*sikhānā*	سکھانا
			River (indec.)	*daryā*	دریا

Exercise XVII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. They have begun to understand Urdu. 2. He began to abuse me. 3. I have begun to teach the sahib. 4. He will begin to quarrel

with me. 5. We began to beat the cow. 6. The dog began to bark at the bullocks. 7. With his long neck he began to break the small branches of the tree. 8. They are not allowed to catch fish in this river. 9. The recruits are not allowed to carry rifles. 10. We are allowed to take away heavy ornaments and jewels. 11. The soldiers are not allowed to travel. 12. I will not allow you to write in that black book. 13. Do not allow him to touch my small pony. 14. Let him come inside. 15. Let me read the newspaper. 16. I allowed him to walk in the garden. 17. Let them spread a white sheet. 18. Let him take rest in the shade of that tree.

EXERCISE 12.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. میں نے تمهارے نوکر کو اپنے کمرے میں آنے دیا - ۲. جب هم باغ میں
جانے لگے تو ایک آدمي نے پوچها تم کیا چاهتے هو - ۳. اگر هم شهر کے اندر جانے
پاتے تو اپنے دوست سے مِلتے - ۴. اب وه اپنا سبق یاد کرنے لگے هیں - ۵. میں کُرسي
پر بیٹهکر اخبار پڑهنے لگا - ۶. وه مجهے دیکهکر گالیاں دینے لگا - ۷. نوکر کمرے میں
حُقّه نهیں پینے پائینگے - ۸. اگر تُم اُسکو گهر میں آنے دوگے تو صاحب بهت خفا
هونگے - ۹. کیا سپاهي اپنے گهر پر بندوق رکهنے پاتے هیں - ۱۰. میں اُسکو یه
کام کبهي نهیں کرنے دونگا - ۱۱. کیا وه کُرسیوں پر بیٹهنے پاتے هیں - ۱۲. وه لڑکیاں
اِن لڑکوں کو گهر میں نهیں کهیلنے دینگي - ۱۳. بادشاه اُسکو شهر میں نهیں رهنے
دیگا - ۱۴. وه جواهرات اور زیور اپنے ساتهه نهیں لے جانے پائینگے - ۱۵. میں نے
اُسکو گهر سے باهر جانے دیا - ۱۶. کس نے تم کو شهر کے اندر جانے دیا *

Lesson XIX.

Milnā ملنا.

51. The Verb ملنا "*milnā*" is translated by several English Verbs; such as, to get, to obtain, to find, to be got, to meet, to receive, to resemble, etc.

52. When ملنا "*milnā*" means "to get" or "to be got," it takes the subject in the dative case and agrees with the object; as, مجهه کو ایک کتاب ملي *mujh ko ek kitāb milī*, I got a book.

53. When in English "get" means "bring" translate it by لاؤ "*lāo*"; as, ايک کتاب لاؤ *ek kitāb lāo*, get a book.

Note.—ايک کتاب ميرے واسطے لاؤ *ek kitāb mere wāsṭe lāo*, get me a book.

54. Whenever there is a postposition after the nominative, the verb agrees with the object and not with the subject, as,

maiṇ nē laṛkī dekhī	ميں نے لڑکي ديکھي	I saw the girl.
mujh ko aurat milī	مجھکو عورت ملي	I met the woman.

56. In above senses ملنا "*milnā*" is never used in the Passive voice, Past Conjunctive, or Imperative.

57. ملنا "*milnā*" with سے "*se*" means "to meet intentionally," "to pay a visit," but with کو "*ko*" it means "unintentionally," "suddenly" or "to happen"; as, ميں صاحب سے ملا *maiṇ ṣāhib se milā*, I met the sahib (I called on him); ميں صاحب کو ملا *maiṇ ṣāhīb ko milā*, I met the sahib (by chance).

WORDS.

Permit

Permission	*ijāzat*	اجازت	Season	*mausam*	موسم
Furlough (*f.*)	*raẓā*	رضا	Hill	*pahāṛ*	پہاڑ
Leave	*chhuṭṭī*	چھٹّي	Flower	*phūl*	پھول
Loaf	*roṭī*	روٹي	Fruit	*phal, mewa*	پھل - ميوہ
Summer	*garmī*	گرمي	Path	*rasta*	رستہ
Short distance	*thoṛī dūr*	تھوڑي دور	Blanket	*kambal*	کمبل
Thing (*f.*)	*chīz*	چيز	Address	*pata*	پتہ
With difficulty	*mushkil se*	مشکل سے	(trace, clue)		
Each other	*ek dūsrā*	ايک دوسرا	Safe	*salāmat*	سلامت
Fresh	*tāza*	تازہ	Stale	*bāsī*	باسي
After	*ke ba'd*	کے بعد	Punishment	*sazā*	سزا
Reward	*in'ām*	انعام	(*f.*)		

Exercise XVIII.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. He got permission to go. 2. You will get a reward for passing the Pushtu examination. 3. They will get three months' furlough in this summer season. 4. Will you get two weeks' leave to go to the hills? 5. I met him in the Club. 6. I will meet you at the station. 7. Can

you get a fresh loaf? 8. Can you get good fruit in the Bazar? 9. I received a letter yesterday. 10. Tell me how you got this blanket. 11. After going a short distance he found a path. 12. With much difficulty I found his address.

EXERCISE 13.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. کیا تم کو میرے نوکر کا گھر مِلا - ۲. وہ عورت کِسکو بازار میں ملي تھي -
۳. اِس سال گرمي کے موسم میں هم کو مُشکل سے چُھٹّي ملیگي - ۴. کیا کیا
میوے بازار میں مِل سکتے هیں - ۵. بے شک تم کو اِس کے واسطے سزا ملیگي -
۶. همارے واسطے ایک بہت اچّھا نوکر لاؤ - ۷. کیا یہاں کچھہ شکار مِل سکتا هے -
۸. ایسے اچّھے پھول کہاں ملینگے - ۹. کیا تم نے اُس کے گھر کا پتہ پایا or کیا تم کو
اُسکے گھر کا پتہ مِلا - ۱۰. اچّھے بوٹ "کوارٹر ماسٹر" صاحب کے "سٹور" میں ملینگے -
۱۱. تم کو وهاں بہت دوست ملینگے - ۱۲. مجھہ کو وہ کِتاب گھر میں نہیں ملي -
۱۳. ایسي اچّھي چیز اب نہیں ملیگي - ۱۴. اگر وہ تُم کو بازار میں نہیں ملیگا
تو گھر پر هوگا - ۱۵. تمهارا روپیہ کب تک مِلیگا - ۱۶. مجھہ کو شهر جانے کے لئے
کوئي راستہ نہ مِلا *

Lesson XX.

Force or Compulsion.

58. This is expressed by using the Infinitive with "*hōnā* هونا" or "*paṛnā* پڑنا" while the Subject stands in the Dative and the verb agrees with the Object in Gender and Number; as, مجھکو بولنا پڑا *mujh ko bolnā paṛā*, I had to speak; تم کو جانا هوگا *tum ko jānā hogā*, you will have to go.

59. To express "should," "must" or "ought," use چاهئے "*chā-hiye*" and for "should have" or "ought to have" use چاهئے تھا *chāhiye thā*, with the uninflected Infinitive and put the Subject in the Dative; as, اُسکو جانا چاهئے *usko jānā chāhiye*, he must go; اُسکو جانا چاهئے تھا *usko jānā chāhiye thā*, he ought to have gone.

NOTE (*i*).—In هونا "*honā*" and پڑنا "*paṛnā*" the latter is more forcible or obligatory.

Note (*ii*).—مجھکو جانا تھا *mujh ko jānā ṭhā*, I had to go (I had an appointment but did not go): مجھکو جانا هے *mujh ko jānā hai*, I have got to go; مجھکو جانا پڑا *mujh ko jānā paṛā*, I had to go (and went).

WORDS.

Sun	*sūraj*	سورج
Cause	*sabab*	سبب
Town	*qaṣba*	قصبه
Bridge	*pul*	پُل
Sun (sunshine)	*dhūp* (*f.*)	دھوپ
War	*laṛāī*	لڑائي
Hospital	*aspatāl*	اَسپتال
Parade (*f.*)	*qaw'āid*	قواعد
Some time or other (during the day).	*ek na ek waft*	ایک نه ایک وقت
Some time or other (during the night)	*kisi na kisi waqt rat ko*	کسي نه کسي وقت رات کو
Some time or other	*kabhī na kabhī*	کبھي نه کبھي

Once	*ek daf'a*	ایکدفعه
Next, adj.	*aglā*	اَگلا
Last ,,	*pichhlā*	پچھلا
For	(*ke*) *wāsṭe*	کے واسطے
Wounded	*zakhmī*	زخمي
Necessarily	*ẓarūr*	ضرور
Necessary	*ẓarūrī*	ضروري
To cross	(*ke*) *pār jānā*	کے پار جانا
To arrange	*baṇdobast karnā*	بندوبست کرنا
To prepare	*taiyār karnā*	تیّار کرنا
To leave To let go	*chhoṛnā*	چھوڑنا
Truth	*sach*	سچ
To be saved	*bachnā*	بچنا

Exercise XIX.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. You will have to tell me the cause of it. 2. You must not sleep in the sun. 3. He must leave the town. 4. You must go to war. 5. The wounded soldiers will have to live in the Hospital. 6. I have got to see him this morning. 7. You must prepare your next lesson. 8. You ought to have been here last week. 9. Should I go to the parade? 10. You must play some time or other during the day. 11. Some time or other he must call on me. 12. You must let him go. 13. I was once obliged to do the same work. 14. We must cross the bridge. 15. I require a pony. 16. He needs ten books. 17. You ought to have been a soldier. 18. You ought not to have done this work. 19. We must arrange for this.

Exercise 14.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. تم کو سچ سچ بولنا پڑیگا - ۲. اُس کو جھوٹ نہیں بولنا چاهئے - ۳. ایسے خراب کاموں سے بچنا چاهئے - ۴. ان رنگروٹوں کو قواعد جلدي سکھانا چاهئے -

۵. آج هم کو دفتر جانا پڑیگا - ۶. تم کو یه بوٹ صاف کرنا هوگا - ۷. هم کو ایک
بهت اچّها نوکر چاهئے - ۸. تم کو پهلے اپنے کمان افسر سے مِلنا چاهئے - ۹. کیا اِن
سپاهیوں کو لڑائي پر نهیں جانا پڑیگا - ۱۰. اُس لڑکے کو اپنا سبق سُنانا چاهئے -
۱۱. تم کو یه لفظ ضرور یاد کرنا چاهئے - ۱۲. ایکدفعه زخمي سپاهي کو ضرور دیکهنا
چاهئے - ۱۳. تم کو جانے سے پهلے ضروري بندوبست کرنا هوگا - ۱۴. اِن بچّوں
کو دهوپ میں نهیں جانا چاهئے - ۱۵. مجهه کو کل تمهارے دوست سے مِلنا تها -
۱۶. دُشمن رات کو کِسي نه کِسي وقت ضرور حمله کریگا - ۱۷. کیا تم کو اسپتال
جانا هے - ۱۸. جهوٹ بولنے سے ڈرنا چاهئے *

Lesson XXI.

Habitual Tense.

60. The Habitual Tense is formed by using the uninflected Past Participle of the Verb, before کرنا "*karnā*"; as, وه بولا کرتا هے *woh bolā kartā hai,* he is in the habit of speaking; وه سویا کرتا هے *woh soyā kartā hai*, he is in the habit of sleeping.

NOTE (*i*).—This کرنا "*karnā*" is subject to inflection according to the Gender and Number of the subject; as, وه بولا کرتي هے *woh bolā kartī hai*, she is in the habit of speaking.

NOTE (*ii*).—"*Jānā*" جانا to go," when used in the above, takes its regular Past Participle: as, وه جایا کرتا هے *woh jāyā kartā hai*, he is in the habit of going.

(Sometimes the Present Tense is also used to express habit; as, وه جاتا هے *woh jātā hai,* he is in the habit of going).

To (of motion).

61. (*A*) "To" of "motion towards" a living being is translated by "*kē pās* کے پاس" and to a place by "*ko* کو"; as, *ṣāhib kē pās jāo* صاحب کے پاس جاؤ go to the Sahib; دفتر کو جاؤ *daftar ko jāo*, go to the office.

From (of motion).

(*B*) Is also translated by "*kē pās sē* کے پاس سے" as, he has come from my brother, *woh mēre bhāī ke pās se āyā hai*, وه میرے بهائي کے پاس سے آیا هے.

WORDS.

Every day	*har rōz*	ہر روز	Always	*hamēsha*	ہمیشہ
Morning (*f.*)	*ṣubḥ*	صبح	To come out	*nikalnā*	نکلنا
Mohammadan	*musalmān*	مُسلمان	European	*angrēz*	انگریز
Generally	*akṣar*	اکثر	Wine (*f.*)	*sharāb*	شراب
Now and then, Sometimes	*kabhī kabhī*	کبھی کبھی	Never	*kabhī nahiṇ*	کبھی نہیں
			To smoke To drink	*....pīnā*	....پینا
Jackal	*gīdaṛ*	گیدڑ			
To sell	*bēchnā*	بیچنا	To collect	*jam'a karnā*	جمع کرنا
Eagerness	*shauq*	شوق	To swim	*tairnā*	تیرنا

Exercise XX.

(*For Urdu translation consult the " key "*).

1. He is in the habit of going there. 2. He is in the habit of coming every day. 3. I ride every morning. 4. He plays tennis every evening. 5. He smokes now and then. 6. Mohammadans do not drink wine. 7. Englishmen are not accustomed to tell lies. 8. He never speaks the truth. 9. I generally go there. 10. There was a poor boy who used to collect sticks. 11. His son was going to the garden every day. 12. This always used to happen. 13. He is in the habit of taking wine. 14. They like to come here. 15. We swim in the river every evening. 16. The jackals come out in the evening. 17. He comes to me. 18. He goes to the Sahib. 19. I have brought this book from your father. 20. You always tell lies.

Exercise 15.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the " key "*).

۱. وہ میرے پاس اخبار پڑھنے آیا کرتا ہے - ۲. میں اپنے گاؤں سے دودھ لایا
کرتا تھا - ۳. مچھلیاں کیسے پکڑا کرتے ہیں - ۴. گیدڑ کیوں دن کو نہیں بولا کرتے
ہیں - ۵. ہم کبھی کبھی انڈے کھایا کرتے ہیں - ۶. کون کہتا ہے کہ وہ ہر روز
صبح کو اِس دریا میں تیرا کرتے ہیں - ۷. ہندو لوگ گوشت نہیں کھایا کرتے
ہیں - ۸. وہ میرے کالے گھوڑے پر ہر روز شام کو سواری کیا کرتا ہے - ۹. وہ
میرے باپ کے پاس سے چِٹھیاں لایا کرتا تھا - ۱۰. وہ اُسکی باتیں بڑے شوق سے
سُنا کرتا ہے - ۱۱. تم کیوں جھوٹی کہانیاں بیان کیا کرتے ہو - ۱۲. وہ ہمیشہ
امتحان میں پاس ہوا کرتا ہے - ۱۳. ہم اپنی چھٹیاں شکار میں گزارا کرتے
ہیں - ۱۴. وہ آدمی جو یہ کام کیا کرتا تھا اِس شہر سے چلا گیا ہے - ۱۵. میں

تین گھنٹے اسکول میں هندوستاني پڑھایا کرتا هوں - ١٦. تم کو دفترسے کیا
تنخواہ ملا کرتي هے *

Lesson XXII.

Continuative Tense.

62. By using the Past Participle with "*kiyā*" کیا Continuous tense (without break) is expressed:—as, *woh royā kiyā* وہ رویا کیا, he wept (continually).

63. Continuative or to keep on doing something is expressed by using the Present Participle of the other verb (changeable according to the Number and Gender of the subject) with رهنا *rahnā*; as, وہ کھاتا رها *woh khātā rahā*, he kept on eating; وہ کھاتي رهتي هے *woh khātī rahtī hai*, she keeps on eating.

NOTE.—جاتا رهنا *jātā rahnā* = to keep on going till vanished from sight, hence, to be lost; as, میري کتاب جاتي رهي *mērī kitāb jatī rahī*, my book is lost.

64. By using the Perfect Tense of "رهنا *rahnā*" with the root of the other Verb, "to be in the act of doing any thing" is expressed; as, وہ جا رها هے *woh jā rahā hai*, he is in the act of going.

WORDS.

Twenty	*bīs*	بیس	Net	*jāl*	جال
To pull	*khaiṇchnā*	کھینچنا	To pare	*tarāshnā*	تراشنا
Farrier	*n'al band*	نعل بند	Hoof	*sum*	سُم
To cut (with scissors)	*katarnā*	کترنا	To graze	*charnā*	چرنا
			Continually	*barābar*	برابر
Scissors (*f.*)	*qaiṇchī*	قینچي	Colt	*bachhērā*	بچھیرا
To pay attention	*tawajjuh karnā*	توجّہ کرنا	To complain	*faryād karnā*	فریاد کرنا
			Often	*akṣar*	اکثر
To bother	*diq karnā*	دق کرنا[1]	To load	*lādnā*	لادنا

EXERCISE XXI.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. The teacher is going to the school. 2. The father was smoking his (76) *huqqa*. 3. He is learning his (76) lesson. 4. They are catching

---

[1] دق *diq* is never used as a Noun.

fish. 5. Twenty men were pulling the net. 6. The farrier is paring the hoof. 7. The colt is grazing in the garden. 8. He was cutting something with the scissors. 9. She keeps on reading her (76) book. 10. We kept on talking but he paid no attention. 11. Why do you keep on telling lies? 12. He will keep on running for half an hour. 13. They keep on bothering me. 14. He keeps on complaining whilst they load him.

Exercise 16.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

۱. وہ بازار جارھا تھا - ۲. وہ اِس کام کے لئے بہت دن تک دھلي جاتا رھا -
۳. ھم آرام سے درخت کے سائے میں سویا کئے - ۴. ھم اکثر اُسکو دیکھنے کو وھاں
جاتے رھے - ۵. بارش کئي دن تک برابر ھوتي رھي - ۶. جب ھم وھاں
پھنچے تو صاحب اپنے کمرے میں چاء پي رھے تھے - ۷. میرے روکنے پر بھي وہ
کمرے میں زور زور سے بولتا رھا - ۸. صاحب ابھي سوکر اُٹھے ھیں اور اخبار پڑہ
رھے ھیں - ۹. وہ اپني کھاني بیان کر رھا تھا مگر ھم اپنا کام کرتے رھے -
۱۰. جو کچھہ تم کھہ رھے تھے میں سب سُن رھا تھا - ۱۱. تم کیوں مجھے دق کر
رھے ھو - میں یہ کام کبھي نہیں کرونگا - ۱۲. وہ گاڑي پر اسباب لاد رھا تھا کہ میں
جا پھنچا - ۱۳. میں نے دیکھا کہ وہ بچھیرے کو باغ میں سے مار مار کر نکال
رھا تھا - ۱۴. اگر تم یہ کام ھمیشہ کرتے رھوگے تو بہت اچھا ھوگا - ۱۵. وہ یہ
بائیسکل بازار میں بیچ رھا تھا جب پولیس نے اُسکو پکڑا *

Lesson XXIII.

Status Tense.

65. By using ھوا "*hūā*," after the Present Participle of the other Verb, the state in action is expressed; as, وہ کوٹ پہنتا ھوا نکلا *woh koṭ pahantā hūā niklā*, he came out putting on a coat. (He was actually putting it on when he came out).

66. By using ھوا "*hūā*," after the Past Participle, the state (only) is expressed (i.e. action completed but state remains); as, وہ لیٹا ھوا ھے *woh leṭā hūā hai*, he is in the state of lying down.

Note.—This ھوا "*hūā*" is generally understood.

67. When the Transitive Verbs are used in Rule 66, they, in Urdu, are used in the inflected Past Participle, before ھوئے "*hūe*" which remains unchanged, irrespective of the number and gender of the sub-

ject; as, وہ ھرا کوٹ پہنے ھوئے تہی *woh harā kōṭ pahne hūe thī*, she was wearing a green coat.

68. The Intransitive Verbs in Rule 66 take the Past Participle, changeable according to the Number and Gender of the Noun or Pronoun; as, ماں بیٹھي ھوئي ھے *māṇ baiṭhī hūī hai*, the mother is in the state of sitting.

WORDS.

To pass (intr.)	*guzarnā*	گُزرنا	Trained	*sadhā hūā*	سدھا ھوا
To hold	*pakaṛnā*	پکڑنا	Street	*kūcha*	کُوچہ
To catch			Leading rope	*bāgḍor* (*f.*)	باگڈور
To seize			State	*hālat*	حالت
Customer	*gāhak*	گاھک	Lap (*f.*)	*gōd*	گود
To leave	*chhoṛnā*	چھوڑنا	To die	*marnā*	مرنا
To lie down (helplessly)	*paṛnā*	پڑنا	Post Office	*ḍāk khāna*	ڈاک خانہ
			Telegraph Office	*tār ghar*	تار گھر
To wander about	*phirnā*	پِھرنا			
Intoxication	*nasha*	نشہ	Bush	*jhāṛī*	جھاڑي
To conceal (intr.)	*chhupnā*	چُھپنا	Near	(*ke*) *pās*	کے پاس

EXERCISE XXII.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. I saw the woman passing in the street. 2. One *syce* is sitting there holding the leading rope. 3. Four customers are standing. 4. The mother is sitting with (taking) her child in her lap. 5. He saw him coming out of the shop. 6. He went out of the house singing. 7. She left her child sleeping. 8. Who was lying dead? 9. I saw him going to the Post Office. 10. They will wander about selling them in the street. 11. A man who was in an intoxicated state was lying near the Telegraph Office. 12. They were concealed in some bushes. 13. Trained dogs can pull a cart. 14. The sleeping man said, "I am not a robber."

EXERCISE 17.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. میں نے اُسکو بھاگتے ھوئے دیکھا - ۲. ایک آدمي نے بھاگتے ھوئے گھوڑے کي باگڈور پکڑلي - ۳. وہ درخت پر بیٹھے تماشہ دیکھہ رھے تھے - ۴. ایک عورت سفید کپڑے پہنے اور ھاتھہ میں لکڑي لئے دروازے کے باھر کھڑي تھي - ۵. صاحب

كرسي پر بيٹھے ھوئے کچھہ پڑہ رھے تھے - ۶. مرتے ھوئے آدمي نے پوچھا کہ ميرا بيٹا
کہاں ھے - ۷. وہ سڑک پر گاتا ھوا جا رھا تھا - ۸. نوکر گالياں ديتا ھوا کمرے سے
باھر چلا گيا - ۹. وہ اپني بندوق بھرے جھاڑي ميں چھپا بيٹھا تھا - ۱۰. وہ کتاب
ھاتھہ ميں لئے ھوئے فرش پر بيٹھا تھا - ۱۱. ميں نے آسکو الماري ميں سے آلو اور
مصري چراتے ھوئے پکڑا - ۱۲. ايک اندھا آدمي ھاتھہ ميں چراغ لئے ھوئے
گزر رھا تھا - ۱۳. وہ ادھر آدھر پھرتا ھوا کشمير ميں پہنچا - ۱۴. راجہ نے آسکو
ايک کنوئيں کے پاس ھري گھاس پر سوتا ھوا پايا - ۱۵. ھم شکار کھيلتے ھوئے
کوئي دس ميل آگے نکل گئے *

Lesson XXIV.

Postpositions.

69. The following Postpositions always take the inflected Masculine Genitive before them.

(i.e. رے *re* for 1st and 2nd person Singular or Plural and کے *ke* for 3rd person Singular or Plural).

WORDS.

About (nearly)	*qarib*	قريب	Except	*siwāe*	سوائے
According to	*mūāfiq,* *muṭābiq*	موافق مطابق	For (for the sake of)	*wāsṭe,* *liye*	واسطے لئے
After, In rear of	*pīchhe*	پيچھے	In front of	*sāmne*	سامنے
After	*b'ad*	بعد	Inside	*andar*	اندر
Around	*gird*	گرد	Instead of	*badle*	بدلے
As (in the capacity of)	*baṭaur*	بطور	Middle	*bīch*	بيچ
Before	*āge*	آگے	Near	*nazdik*	نزديک
Behind	*pīchhe*	پيچھے	Out	*bāhar*	باھر
Besides	*'alāwā*	علاوہ	Under	*nīche*	نيچے
Between	*darmiyān*	درميان	Upon, above	*ūpar*	اوپر
Beyond	*pare*	پرے	With	*sāth*	ساتھہ
Equal to	*barābar*	برابر	Without	*baghair*	بغير
			Across	*pār*	پار

70. The following take Feminine Genitive before them (i.e. *kī* and *rī*).

About, concerning	*bābat*	بابت	Towards	*ṭaraf*	طرف
For the sake of	*k͟hāṭir*	خاطر	Like	*ṭarah*	طرح

On account of *wajah se* وجه سے

Exercise XXIII.

(*For Urdu translation consult the "key"*).

1. I went towards the forest. 2. What do you know about him? 3. Do it like this. 4. They swam across the river. 5. There is nothing above this house. 6. His income (*āmdanī*) is not equal to mine. 7. Some soldiers are sleeping under the shade of those trees. 8. Who is standing behind you? 9. There was no one (*kōi nahiṇ*) in front of us. 10. Is there anyone inside the house? 11. We were sitting on chairs outside the house. 12. He will not go there without you. 13. They live near my bungalow. 14. She cannot come before four o'clock. 15 There is no one there except him. 16. Besides Urdu I know Persian. 17. He went round the shop.

Exercise 18.

(*For Roman and English translation consult the "key"*).

۱. وہ ميري وجه سے ميرے ساتھه چلنے پر راضي ھوا - ۲. ميرے سواے سب
آدمي تمھاري طرح بے وقوف تھے - ۳. اُسکے جانے کے بعد سب آدمي
ھنسنے لگے - ۴. تمھارے حکم کے مطابق ميں دريا کے کنارے گيا - ۵. وہ دريا کے
پار جانے کے لئے ضروري سامان کرنے لگے - ۶. ميرے گھر کے نزديک اُسکا گھر ھے -
۷. تمھاري دوکان کے سامنے کِسکي گاڑي کھڑي ھے - ۸. اُسکے بدلے اُسکا بھائي
اندر سے نکلا اور کھنے لگا که ميرے بھائي کے علاوہ کچھه اور آدمي گھر کے اندر بيٹھے
ھوئے ھيں - ۹. تم ميرے ساتھه وھاں جاؤ يا ميرے بغير جاؤ وہ گھر کے باھر
نھيں آئيگا - ۱۰. کوئي تين بجے کے بعد ايک آدمي ايک درخت کے نيچے
سوتا ھوا مِلا - ۱۱. آج گھوڑے کے کھانے کے واسطے کچھه نھيں ھے - ۱۲. تم اِس
سپاھي کي بابت کيا جانتے ھو - ۱۳. اگر تم ميرے گھر کے برابر گھر لينا چاھتے ھو تو
اِسطرح مت لو - ۱۴. ميں کمان افسر کے بطور تم کو يه حکم ديتا ھوں که تم دشمن
کي طرف مت جاؤ - ۱۵. پچاس آدمي کے قريب گھر کے بيچ ميں بيٹھے حُقّه
پي رھے تھے اور ايک دوسرے سے باتيں کر رھے تھے *

(For further Exercises see Part IV).

(For Military Exercises see Appendix).

PART III.

MISCELLANEOUS RULES OF GRAMMAR.

71. Common Gender.

Some Nouns in Urdu are of Common Gender, viz. :—

Friend	*dōst*	دوست	Sweet-heart	*m‘ashūq*	معشُوق
Enemy	*dushman*	دُشمن	Guide	*rahnumā*	رہنُما
Master	*mālik*	مالک	Guard	*muhāfiz*	مُحافظ
Helper	*madadgār*	مددگار	Guest	*mehmān*	مہمان
Adversary	*mukhālif*	مُخالف			
Lover	*‘āshiq*	عاشق	Host	*mezbān*	میزبان

72. Nouns.

(*A*). Abstract Nouns have Plurals in Urdu, though not in English; as, آمیدیں *ūmmedeṇ*, hope(s).

(*B*). The following Nouns and Adjectives ending in اں *ān*, as, کنواں *kuāṇ*, a well, change the medial ‘ *ā* ’ into “ *ē* ” for Nominative Plural and Oblique Singular; as, کنوئیں میں *kūeṇ meṇ*, in a well; کوئیں *kūeṇ*, wells; دائیں کو *dāeṇ ko*, to the right; بائیں سے *bāeṇ se*, from the left; دھوئیں میں *dhueṇ meṇ*, in the smoke.

(*C*). There are five kinds of Plurals used in Urdu, and are formed in the following manner:—

1. Nominative Plural, Masculine and Feminine. Vide Rule Nos. 14 to 19.
2. Oblique Plural. Vide Rule Nos. 28 and 29.
3. Plural of totality is expressed in English by using “the” before numerals; as, “The four.”

In Hindustani it is rendered by adding “*oṇ*” to the numerals; as, چاروں *chāroṇ*, the four; ساتوں *sātoṇ*, the seven.

4. The formative plural in Hindustani is just the same in formation as oblique plural (i.e. ending in “*oṇ*”), but it never has a postposition after it; as, سینکڑوں *sainkṛoṇ*, hundreds; ھزاروں *hazāroṇ*, thousands.
5. Vocative plural. Vide (*b*), Rule No. 73.

73. Vocative Case.

(*a*). Vocative Case, Singular, is formed by using the Oblique Plural with اے "*āe*"; as, اے لڑکے *āe laṛke*, O boy; اے شیر *āe s͟her*, O tiger.

(*b*). Vocative Case, Plural, is obtained by dropping the "*ṇ*" ں of the Oblique Plural and using اے "*āe*" before; as, اے شیرو *āe s͟hero*, O tigers; اے لڑکو = *āe laṛko*, O boys; اے لڑکیو = *āe laṛkio* = O girls.

Exception.—اے بیٹا *āe beṭā*, O son, is affectionate.

74. What = کیا kyā and کون kaun.

When "what" means "who" or "which" it is translated by کونسا *kaunsā*, otherwise by کیا *kyā*, as, وہ کونسا آدمي ہے *woh kaunsā ādmī hai*, what man is he; یہ کونسي کتاب ہے *yih kaunsī kitāb hai*, what book is this; کیا اچّھا گھوڑا *kyā achchhā ghoṛā*, what a nice horse (more intensive than کیسا اچّھا گھوڑا *kaisā achchhā ghoṛā*).

75. Self = آپ āp.

(*A*). آپ *āp* is used as a term of respect for 2nd person, when addressing people of position and of equal or superior rank, and it either takes the Verb in 3rd person plural (or 2nd person plural of respect); as, کیا آپ آئینگے *kyā āp āeṇge* (or کیا آپ آئیگا *kyā āp āieyegā*), will you come?

Note.—The genitive of *āp* آپ is آپ کا *āp kā*.

(*B*). آپ *āp* means "self"; as, میں آپ جاؤنگا *maiṇ āp jāuṇgā*, I myself will go.

76. Possessive Pronoun, اپنا apnā.

(*a*). If the Nominative and Possessive Pronoun are both used in one sentence, and the Possessive Pronoun belongs to the Subject, logical or grammatical, such Possessive in Urdu is always translated by اپنا *apnā*; as, میں اپنے گھر گیا *maiṇ apne ghar gayā*, I went to my house; اُسکو اپنا روپیہ واپس ملا *usko apnā rūpiya wapas milā*, he got his money back.

(Compare Latin Construction of "*SUUS.*")

(*b*). Exception.—If a Conjunction or a Relative Pronoun is used between the Nominative and Possessive Pronoun, or if the Possessive does not belong to the Nominative, it is not translated by اپنا *apnā*; as میں اور میرا بھائي *maiṇ aur merā bhāī*, I and my brother; میں اُسکے گھر گیا *maiṇ* *uske ghar gayā*, I went to his house; ميں اُس آدمي سے ملنا نہيں چاهتا جو ميرے گهر ميں رهتا هے *maiṇ us ādmī se milnā nahīṇ chāhtā jo mērē ghar mēṇ rahtā hai*, I don't want to see the man who is living in my house.

(c). هم خوش هيں كه همكو همارا اسباب مِلا *ham khush haiṇ kih hamko hamārā asbāb milā*, *I* am glad to find *my* things.

NOTE.—"Your," when used in an imperative clause, is always translated by *apnā* اپنا; as, bring your gun, *apnī bandūq lāo*, اپني بندوق لاؤ.

77. Before postpositions or before a noun in the Oblique Case the following Pronouns inflect as follows.

					for Singular			for Plural	
	This	*yih*	يه	into	*is*	اِس	and	*in*	اِن
	That	*woh*	وه	,,	*us*	اُس	,,	*un*	اُن
Int.	Who, which	*kaun*	كون	,,	*kis*	كِس	,,	*kin*	كِن
	What	*kyā*	كيا						
Rel.	Who, which, What	*jo*	جو	,,	*jis*	جِس	,,	*jin*	جِن
	That very	*wohī*	وُهي	,,	*ūsīī*	اُسي	,,	*ūnhīṇ*	اُنهيں
	Any	*koī*	كوئي	,,	*kis*	كسي	,,	Plural not used	

78. Passive Voice.

(*a*). By using the Past Participle of a Transitive Verb with جانا *jānā* Passive is formed; as, لكها جانا *likhā jānā*, to be written.

NOTE.—Both the Verbs will agree with the Subject in Gender and Number; as, روٹي كهائي گئي *roṭī khāī gaī*, the bread was eaten.

(*b*). Passive Voice is only used in Urdu, when the agent is not mentioned, but if the agent is mentioned it is changed into Active.

NOTE.—Passive is not used in Conjunctive Participle.

(*c*). The Agent of the Passive, if mentioned, is expressed by "كے هاتهه سے *ke hāth se*" (for human being only), and the instrument by "سے *se*," as, he was killed by a slave, ايک غلام كے هاتهه سے مارا گيا *ek ghulām ke hāth sē mārā gayā*, وه گولي سے مارا گيا *woh gōlī sē mārā gayā*, he was killed by a bullet.

NOTE.— مارا جانا *mārā jānā*, to be killed; مار كهانا *mār khānā*, to be beaten.

(*d*). Passive is also idiomatically used to express Impossibility, inability, helplessness and strong negation with both Transitive or Intransitive Verbs and the Agent in this case is mentioned, مجهه سے يه روٹي

کھائي نہیں جاتي *mujh sē yeh roṭī khāī nahiṇ jātī*, it is impossible for me to eat this bread.

(*e*). Sometimes an Intransitive Verb, in the negative only, is also used in the passive to express "inability"; as, مجھه سے فرش پر بیٹھا نہیں جاتا *mujh sē farsh par baiṭhā nahīṇ jatā*, I can not sit on the floor.

(*f*). In (*e*) if the participle is perfect and affirmative, it does not give passive sense, but indicates "continuance with rapidity"; as, اندھیرا ھوا جاتا ھے *andherā huā jātā hai*, it is getting dark rapidly.

Note (*i.*)—اندھیرا ھوتا جاتا ھے, *andherā hotā jātā hai*, it is getting dark gradually.

Note (*ii*).—چار آدمي هلاک هوے, *chār ādmī halāk hūe*, four men were killed (unintentionally) چار آدمي مارے گئے, *chār ādmī māre gae*, four men were killed (intentionally).

79. Adverbial Phrase.

This is formed by using the inflected Present Participle of the Verb before "ھي *hī*"; as, بولتے ھي *bōlte hī*, immediately after speaking.

Note.—"ھي *hī*" when it means "only," it comes just after the word it governs.

80. Conditional Sentence.

(*a*). If I had gone there (*b*). I would have seen him.

In the above (*a*) is called protasis, شرط, (*b*) apodosis جزا.

In a conditional sentence commencing with "جب *jab*" (when) or "اگر *agar* (if),"—in whatever tense the protosis stands, in the same tense will stand the apodosis, i.e. if the second sentence is used in the future the first will also be placed in the future, but if the apodosis is in the Imperative the protosis must be in the Aorist; as, اگر وہ آئیگا تو میں جاؤنگا *agar woh āegā to maiṇ jāuṇgā*, if he will come I will go; اگر وہ آئے تو مجھے خبردو *agar woh āe to mujhe khabar do*, if he comes inform me.

Note 1.—When in English an Infinitive is used after an Imperative, the former in Urdu is put in the Aorist with کہ *kih* (that), as, آسکو بولو کہ میرا گھوڑا لائے *usko bolo kih merā ghoṛā lāe*, tell him to bring my horse.

Note 2.—"If" when used in protosis, without being followed by apodosis, such "if" should be translated by "کہ *kih*" and not by اگر *agar*; as, جاکر دیکھو کہ گھوڑا دانہ کھا چکا ھے *jā kar dekho kih ghoṛā dāna khā chukā hai*, go and see if the horse has finished eating gram.

81. Noun of Agency.

Inflect the Infinitive and add والا *wālā* (changeable for Gender and Number) to form Noun of agency; as, بولنے والا *bolne wālā*, speaker.

Note 1.—"To be about to" is also sometimes rendered by the above; as, وہ بولنے والا ھے *woh bolne wālā hai*, he is about to speak.

Note 2.—والا "*wālā*" can also be used with Substantives, to express proprietorship or ownership, but not with Adjectives; as, کُتّے والا *kutte wālā*, dog seller; or a man with a dog.

82. Jab جب and juṇhī جونہی.

After "جب *jab*, when" and "جونہی *juṇhī*, as soon as," the Past Tense is only used (not the Pluperfect Tense as in English); as, جب وہ لکھہ چکا تو میں چلا آیا *jab woh likh chukā to maiṇ chalā āyā*, when he had done writing I came away.

83. To have (To possess).

(*a*). To have relations, parts of body, or immoveable property, is translated by Inflected Genitive (i.e. کے *ke* or رے *re*); as, اُسکے دو بہائي هیں *uske do bhāī haiṇ*, he has two brothers; میرے دو گہر هیں *mere do ghar haiṇ*, I have two houses.

(*b*). To have things intangible, is translated by the dative; as, مجھہ کو بخار ھے *mujh ko bukhār hai*, I have fever; مجھکو فرصت نہ تہي *mujh ko furṣat na thī*, I had no time.

(*c*). To have (any thing else) is translated by کے پاس "*ke pās*"; as, میرے پاس ایک گہوڑا ھے *mere pās ek ghoṛā hai*, I have a horse; میرے پاس ایک اچھا نوکر ھے *mere pās ek achhā naukar hai*, I have got a good servant.

(*d*). If the Possessor is Inanimate the Verb "to have" is generally translated by "*meṇ* میں"; as, میرے بنگلے میں بڑا باغ ھے *mere bungle meṇ baṛā bāgh hai*, my bungalow has a big garden.

84. چاھنا chāhnā, To wish.

(*a*). "To be about to do" is expressed by using چاھنا *chāhnā*, with the uninflected Past Participle of the principle Verb; as, وہ بولا چاھتا ھے *woh bolā chāhtā hai*, he is about to speak.

(*b*). "To wish to do" is expressed by using "چاھنا *chāhnā*" with the uninflected infinitive; as, وہ بولنا چاھتا ھے *woh bolnā chāhtā hai*, he wishes to speak.

Note (*i*).—Case of agent must be used in the above; as, میں نے جانا چاھا *maiṇ ne jānā chāhā*, I wish to go.

Note (*ii*).—*Chāhnā* چاھنا also means "to love."

85. چاھنا chāhnā and مانگنا māngnā, to want.

The difference between "مانگنا *māngnā*" and "چاھنا *chāhnā*" is that the former is used in asking for the things, while the latter means "to desire," "to wish"; as, تم کیا مانگتے ھو *tum kyā māngte ho*, what is the thing you want? But, تم کیا چاھتے ھو *tum kyā chāhte ho*. what is your desire; what is your object?

86. ھوا huā and تھا thā, was.

"Was" is translated by "*thā*" تھا if the action already existed, but if it took place then it is translated by "*huā* ھوا" and not by *thā* تھا; as, I was a king and the son of a king, *maiṇ bādshāh aur bādshāh kā beṭā thā* میں بادشاہ اور بادشاہ کا بیٹا تھا; I was glad to see you, *maiṇ tumko dekhkar khush huā* میں تم کو دیکھکر خوش ھوا.

87. Imperatives.

Imperatives in Urdu are expressed in the following different ways:—

(*a*). The root of the Verb itself is used, for Deity, small children and to show contempt, with 2nd person singular Imperative; as, تو جا *tū jā*, go thou.

(*b*). The present Imperative plural is formed by adding "O" to the root, as, تم جاؤ *tum jāo*, go you.

(*c*). The Infinitive itself, such as *jānā* جانا, is used for future Imperative with *tū* تُو or *tum* تُم, and when used for present, expresses politeness; as, وہ کتاب مجھے دینا *woh kitāb mujhe denā*, please give me that book; کل آنا *kal ānā*, come to-morrow.

(*d*). The Imperative of respect is formed by the addition of "*iye*" to the root and must always be used with *āp* آپ as, آپ جائیے *āp jāiye*, will you please go.

(*e*). 3rd person plural aorist, such as *jāeṇ* جائیں, can also be used for *jāiye* جائیے, and is more polite.

(*f*). The Future Imperative of respect is formed by adding "*gā*" گا to جائیے *jāiye* as, given in "*d*," as, آپ جائیے گا *āp jāeyegā*.

Note (*i*).—If the root ends in "*i*" add "*j*" between the root and the suffixes, in (*d*) and (*f*) as,

(*d*)	*āp pijiye*	آپ پیجئے		(*f*)	*āp pijiyegā*	آپ پیجئیگا	
,,	,, *kijiye*	کیجئے	,,	,,	,, *kijiyegā*	کیجئیگا	,,
,,	,, *dijiye*	دیجئے	,,	,,	,, *dijiyegā*	دیجئے گا	,,
,,	,, *lijiye*	لیجئے	,,	,,	,, *lijiyegā*	لیجئیگا	,,
Exception	,, *hojiye*	ھوجئے	,,	,,	,, *hojiyegā*	ھوجئے گا	,,

Note (*ii*).—"نہ *na*" or "مت *mat*" may be used before the first four, but with the last three "نہ *na*" is only used. نہیں *nahīṇ* may be used with any of the above, but should always follow them.

88. For Respect.

(*a*). When talking about persons with respect whether relations or others, Verbs and Pronouns are used in the Plural, as, میرے بھائی لاہور گئے *mere bhāī Lāhore gae*, my brother went to Lahore.

(*b*). فرمانا *farmānā*, in compound verbs, is used for persons of respect instead of کرنا *karnā*, to do; as, آپ نے یہ گھر کیوں پسند فرمایا *āp ne yih ghar kiyuṇ pasand farmāyā*, why did you like this house ?

(*c*). When فرمانا *farmānā* is used by itself it is translated by "to say," to command, to order; as, صاحب نے فرمایا *ṣāḥib ne farmāyā*, Sahib said.

(*d*). تشریف لانا *tas͟hrīf lānā* is also used for persons of respect in the sense of آنا *ānā*, to come; as, آپ کب تشریف لائینگے *āp kab tas͟hrīf lāeṇge*, when will you come ?

Note.—*Tas͟hrīf lejānā* تشریف لے جانا to go away; تشریف رکھنا *tas͟hrīf rakhnā*, to take seat.

(The above Verbs are never to be used for the speaker himself).

89. Potential Mood.

Potential Mood in Urdu is expressed in the following four ways :—

1. مُجھہ سے یہ پتّھر نہیں اُٹھتا *mujh se yih patthar nahiṇ uṭhtā*.

2. میں یہ پتّھر نہیں اُٹھا سکتا *maiṇ yih patthar nahiṇ uṭhā sakā*.

3. مُجھہ سے یہ پتّھر اُٹھایا نہیں جاتا *mujh se yih patthar uṭhāyā nahiṇ jātā*.

4. مُجھہ سے یہ پتّھر نہیں اُٹھنیکا *mujh se yih patthar nahiṇ uṭhnekā*, I can not lift this stone. (Strong negation).

(See Passive Voice.)

90. Repetition.

(*a*). When Substantives, Numeral Adjectives, and Adjectival Pronouns are repeated in a sentence, they give the idea of each; as, گھر گھر تلاش کیا *ghar ghar talās͟h kiyā*, searched in each house; ایک ایک آنہ دو *ēk ēk ānnā dō*, give one anna each; اپنے اپنے گھر گئے *apnē apnē ghar gae*, each went to his own house.

(*b*). When Adjectives are repeated in a sentence, they generally give the idea of plurality; as, بڑے بڑے درخت *baṛē baṛē darakht*, many big trees.

(*c*). Repetition of Adjectives denotes intensification; as, پياري پياري صورت *piyārī piyārī ṣūrat*, a very lovely face.

(*d*). Sometimes the repetition of Adjectives gives the meaning of throughout, as, هري هري گهاس *harī harī ghās*, green grass throughout.

(*e*). Sometimes the "idea of pleasantness and delight" is also indicated by repeating the Adjectives; as, ٹهنڈي ٹهنڈي هوا *ṭhanḍī ṭhanḍī hawā*, nice and cool breeze.

(*f*). The repetition of the Adverbs of place gives the "idea of closely all along"; as, میرے پیچھے پیچھے آؤ *mērē pīchhē pīchhē āō*, come along closely behind me.

(*g*). The repetition of the root in Conjunctive Participle gives the idea of "repeated action"; as, اُس نے شراب پي پي کر اپنا جگر خراب کر لیا *us nē sharāb pī pī kar apnā jigar kharāb kar liyā*, by constant drinking wine he destroyed his liver.

(*h*). Present Participles are repeated and inflected.

1. To show continuance without break of any action, when the Participle is the case of the subsequent action; as, میں چلتے چلتے تهک گیا *main chaltē chaltē thak gayā*, by continually going I am tired.
2. To indicate "by the time of"; as, میرے وهاں پهنچتے پهنچتے شام هوگئي *mērē wahāṇ pahuṇchtē pahuṇchtē shām ho gaī*, I arrived there by evening.
3. Sometimes when it denotes "state" it gives the idea of "while"; as, وہ خط لکهتے لکهتے میری طرف دیکهنے لگا *woh khaṭ likhtē likhtē merē ṭaraf dekhne lagā*, he began to look towards me while writing the letter.

(*i*). If the Present Participle has the "idea of along or throughout" it is not repeated but a synonym is used just after it; as, وہ اُچهلتا کودتا میرے پاس آیا *woh uchhaltā kūdtā mērē pās āyā*, he came to me jumping along; وہ اپنے لڑکے کو مارتا پیٹتا لایا *woh apnē laṛke ko mārtā pīṭtā lāyā*, he brought his son beating him all the way.

(*j*). Past Participles are also repeated to show the "idea of continuance" or "all along with"; as, میں پالکي میں لیٹا لیٹا یهاں آیا *maiṇ* *palkī meṇ leṭā leṭā yahān āyā*, I came here lying in a palanquin all the way.

Note.—The Past Participles of Transitive Verbs as a rule are inflected in the above; as, وہ کتا ساتھہ لئے لئے پھرتا ھے *woh kuttā sāth liye liye phirtā hai.* he is always wandering with a dog along with him.

91. اب ab and ابھي abhī, now.

اب "*ab*" means now, with reference to past time, but ابھي "*abhī*" means, this moment with reference to the future; as, میں بہت بیمار تھا لیکن اب اچھا ھوں *maiṇ bahut bimār thā lekin ab achchhā huṇ*, I was very sick but now I am better; ابھي فرصت نہیں ھے کل جاؤنگا *abhī fursat nahīṇ hai kal jāuṇgā*, I have no time now, I will go to-morrow: ابھي جاؤ *abhī jāo*, go this very moment.

92. کہنا kahnā and بولنا bolnā, to speak.

کہنا *kahnā* is used of articulate speech, but بولنا *bolnā* means "to utter sound"—can be used of animals also; as, برسات میں مینڈک بولتے ھیں *barsāt meṇ menḍak bolte haiṇ*, the frogs croak in the rainy season.

بولنا *bolnā* is never to be translated by, to say or to tell; for Europeans it is safer to use کہنا *kahnā* always, except direct narration; as, میرے نوکر کو بولو کہ یہاں آئے *mere naukar ko bolo kih yahāṇ āe*, tell my servant to come here.

(*Vide* rule 80, note 1).

Exception.—بولو مت *bolo mat*, don't speak.

Note (*i*).—When in English to tell means "to point out" or "to describe," it is always translated by بتانا *batānā* or بتلانا *batlānā*, to tell.

Note (*ii*).—کو کہنا *ko kahnā*, means to command, to order, to name: سے کہنا *se kahnā*, means to speak to, to say (only an assertion).

93. پڑنا paṛnā and لیٹنا leṭnā.

لیٹنا *leṭnā* means to lie down (properly) and is used for animates only; پڑنا *paṛnā* means to be in a lying or fallen position, and is used both for animates and inanimates; as, ھم پلنگ پر لیٹے تھے *ham palang par leṭe the*, I was lying on a bed; as, کتاب زمین پر پڑي ھے *kitāb zamin par paṛi hai*, the book is lying on the ground.

94. گرنا girnā and پڑنا paṛnā.

گرنا *girnā* means to fall from a known source, or to fall suddenly or with force, but پڑنا *paṛnā* indicates, to fall from unknown source or to fall gently.

Note.—For پاني *pānī*, rain; برف *barf*, snow; اوله *ola*, hail; كهرا *kuhrā*, fog; بلا *balā*, calamity; قحط *qahat*, famine; use پڑنا *pṛnā*, but for بجلي *bijlī*, use گرنا *girnā*.

95. بلكه balki, مگر magar and ليكن lekin.

"But" in ordinary sense is translated by "ليكن *lekin*," but when in English it means "instead of" or has the force of "on the other hand" it must be translated by بلكه *balki* while; مگر *magar* is used for the introduction of an exception or after-thought; as, ميں نے اسكو ديكها ليكن پهچانا نهيں *maiṇ ne usko dekhā lekin pahchānā nahiṇ*, I saw him but I did'nt recognize him; لڑكا اسكول جاتا هے مگر سبق ياد نهيں كرتا *laṛkā iskūl jātā hai magar sabaq yād nahīṇ kartā*, the boy attends the school but (still) he does not learn his lesson; ميرے پاس گهوڑا نهيں هے بلكه بائيسكل هے *mere pās ghoṛā nahīṇ hai balki bicycle hai*, I have not got a horse but a bicycle (instead).

(پر *par* is also sometimes translated by "But.")

Note.—"However" is also translated by مگر *magar*.

96. هے hai and هوتا هے hotā hai.

(*a*). هوتا هے *hotā hai*, indicates what is habitually happening; as, تهيٹر ميں تماشه هوتا هے *theatar meṇ tamās͟hā hotā hai*, there is always a show at the theatre; but "هے *hai*" indicates merely that there is a show to-day.

(*b*). هوتا هے *hotā hai*, sometimes indicates general truth; as, گدهے كے كان لمبے هوتے هيں *gadhe ke kān lambe hote haiṇ*, donkey's ears are long.

(*c*). هوتا هے *hotā hai*, also indicates present action; as, ابهي بارش هوتي هے *abhī bāris͟h hotī hai*, it is yet raining.

(*d*). هے *hai*, is used to express a particular thing or existence; as, اس كپڑے كا رنگ كالا هے *is kapṛe kā rang kālā hai*, the colour of this cloth is dark.

97. موجود maujūd and حاضر ḥāzir.

Note the slight difference between "حاضر *ḥāẓir*" and "موجود *maujūd*" meaning "present."

Both the above words may be used when speaking of animate or inanimates.

حاضر *ḥāẓir* is only used for inferiors, or in the case of inanimate objects when they are said to be "at one's service or disposal," etc.; as,

درزی حاضر ھے *darzī ḥāẓir hai*, the tailor is present, میز اپ کے واسطے حاضر ھے *mez āp ke wāsṭe ḥāẓir hai*, the table is at your service.

EXCEPTION.—خدا حاضر ھے *Khudā ḥāzir hai*, God is present.

While موجود *maujūd* is used for superiors or in the case of inanimate objects as being "existing or available, etc."; as, صاحب خود وھاں موجود تھے *ṣāḥib khud wahāṇ maujūd the*, the Sahib was present there himself; تانگه موجود تھا مگر خالي نہیں تھا *tāṇga maujūd thā magar khālī nahīṇ thā*, there was a tonga present but not available (disengaged).

NOTE (*i*).—صاحب *ṣāḥib*, as a term of respect, always takes the Verb in 3rd person Plural; as, منشي صاحب جاتے هیں *munshī ṣaḥib jāte haiṇ*, the Munshi is going.

NOTE (*ii*).—صاحب *ṣāḥib* or جي *jī* when used with appellatives or callings, means "Mr." in English, hence the "Munshi" or the "Baboo" must always be translated in Urdu by "Munshi Sahib" or "Baboo Sahib." It is not at all polite to say merely "Munshi" or "Baboo"; similarly say, Maulvi Sahib, Hakim Sahib, Khan Sahib, etc.

NOTE (*iii*).—When used with titles like, Major Sahib, Captain Sahib, etc., it is not used in the sense of "Mr.," but is used for respect only.

98. جب تک jab tak.

When جب تک *jab tak* means "until," it takes a Negative Verb: as, جب تک وہ نه بُلائے وھاں مت جاؤ *jab tak woh na bulāe wahāṇ mat jāo*, don't go there until he calls you. But when it means "whilst or as long as," it takes Affirmative Verb; as, جب تک صاحب دفتر میں رھے میں بھي رھا *jab tak ṣāḥib daftar meṇ rahe maiṇ bhī rahā*, I also stopped in the office, as long as the Sahib was there.

99. بعض ba'z and کچھه kuchh.

Note the difference in the following:—

کچھه *kuch*, some (Indefinite).
بعض "*b'aẓ*, some" out of a number.

*NOTE.—بعض *b'aẓ* can be used with or without a noun, but کچھه *kuchh* must have a noun after it.

100. Compound Verbs.

The following Verbs when used with the root of another Verb signify:—

(*A*). دینا denā.

1. Doing a thing "for someone else"; as, اُسکا پته لکھه دو *uskā pata likh do*, write down his address (for me).

2. Doing a thing "Intentionally" or "on purpose"; as, میں نے دروازہ بند کردیا *maiṇ ne darwāza band kar diyā*, I closed the door.

3. Doing a thing "completely"; as, آسکو شراب نے کھودیا *usko s͟harab ne kho diyā*, he is ruined by his drinking habit.

(*B*). لینا lenā.

1. Doing a thing "for oneself"; as, سارے لفظ یاد کرنے سے پہلے لکھہ لو *sāre lafẓ yād karne se pahle likh lo*, write down all the words before you learn them.

2. لینا *lenā*, is used to indicate "unwillingness"; as, میں نے صاحب کا کہنا مان لیا نہیں تو کبھي نہ جاتا *maiṇ ne ṣāḥib kā kahnā mān liyā nahiṇ to kabhi na jātā*, I obeyed the ṣaḥib (unwillingly) otherwise I would have never gone.

3. لینا *lenā*, also indicates "completion of an action"; as, جب خط لکھہ لیا تو آرام آیا *jab k͟haṭ likh liyā to ārām āyā*, I was not at ease till I wrote the letter. (Completely).

(*C*). پڑنا paṛnā and اُٹھنا uṭhnā.

Give the idea of suddenness (without forethought); as, ماں جھٹ چونک پڑي *māṇ jhaṭ chaunk paṛī*, the mother woke suddenly; وہ بول اُٹھا *woh bol uṭhā*, suddenly he spoke.

(*D*). بیٹھنا baiṭhnā.

Doing a thing (without forethought); as, وہ اپنے باپ کي دولت کھو بیٹھا *woh apne bāp kī daulat kho baiṭhā*, he lost the whole of his father's property.

(*E*). جانا jānā.

1. Completeness; as, وہ گھوڑے سے گر گیا *woh ghoṛe se gir gayā*, he fell off his horse.

2. To do a thing before going; as, وہ روٹي کھا گیا ہے *woh roṭi khā gayā hai*, he has eaten his dinner before going.

(*F*). چھوڑنا chhoṛnā.

Completion after effort; as, ہم نے اُردو کا امتحان پاس کر چھوڑا *ham ne urdū kā imtaḥān pās kar chhoṛā*, I have managed to pass the Urdu examination.

(*G*). رکھنا rakhnā.

To do a thing beforehand; as, میں نے پولِس کو خبر دے رکھي تھي *maiṇ ne police ko k͟hābar de rakhī thī*, I had already informed the Police.

NOTE.—The following Verbs take their Past Participle for the Present Participle, while the latter is used to show habit or in the act of.

بيٹهنا	*baiṭhnā*	to sit.	پڑنا	*paṛnā*	to lie down.
ليٹنا	*leṭnā*	to lie down.	کهڑا هونا	*khaṛā honā*	to stand.
چُهپنا	*chhupnā*	to hide.	اُگنا	*ugnā*	to grow up.

101. Relative and Correlative.

Relative.			Correlative.		
Who	*jo*	جو	That	*sō*	سو
Whose (*s.*)	*jiskā*	جِسکا	His	*uskā*	اُسکا
Whose (*p.*)	*jinkā*	جِنکا	Their	*unkā*	اُنکا
Whom (*s.*)	*jisko*	جِسکو	Him	*uskō*	اُسکو
Whom (*p.*)	*jinko*	جِنکو	Them	*unko*	اُنکو
Where	*jahāṇ*	جهاں	There	*wahāṇ*	وهاں
When	*jab*	جب	Then	*tab*	تب
As	*jaisā*	جيسا	So	*waisā*	ويسا
As many	*jitne*	جِتنے	So many	*utnē*	اُتنے
As much	*jitnā*	جِتنا	So much	*utnā*	اُتنا
If	*agar*	اگر	Then	*to*	تو
Although	*agarche*	اگرچه	Yet	*tau bhi*	تو بهي
As soon as	*jūṇhīṇ*	جونهيں			

Learn the following important words:—

Another	*dūsrā*	دوسرا	Each other	*ek dūsrā*	ایک دوسرا
Any	*koī*	کوئي	Several	*kai*, or *chand*	کئي - چند
Both	*donoṇ*	دونوں	Some	*kuchh*, or *b'az*	کچهه - بعض
A certian	*koī ek*	کوئي ایک	Nothing	*kuchh nahīṇ*	کچهه نهيں
Some one	*koī na koī*	کوئي نه کوئي	Somebody	*koī shakhs*	کوئي شخص
Something	*kuchh*	کُچهه	Nobody, No one	*koī nahīṇ*	کوئي نهيں
Somewhere	*kahīn*	کهيں	One more	*ek auṛ*	ایک اور
Somewhere else.	*aur kahīn*	اور کهيں	Something else	*aur kuchh*	اور کچهه
Whenever	*jab kabhī*	جب کبهي	Somewhat	*kuchh kuchh*	کچهه کچهه
Whatever	*jo kuchh*	جو کُچهه			
Each one	*har ek*	هر ایک			

NOTE.—The following Verbs take their Past Participle for the Present Participle, while the latter is used to show habit or in the act of.

بیٹھنا	*baiṭhnā*	to sit.	پڑنا	*paṛnā*	to lie down.
لیٹنا	*leṭnā*	to lie down.	کھڑا ہونا	*khaṛā honā*	to stand.
چھپنا	*chhupnā*	to hide.	اُگنا	*ugnā*	to grow up.

101. Relative and Correlative.

Relative.			Correlative.		
Who	*jo*	جو	That	*sō*	سو
Whose (*s.*)	*jiskā*	جِسکا	His	*uskā*	اُسکا
Whose (*p.*)	*jinkā*	جِنکا	Their	*unkā*	اُنکا
Whom (*s.*)	*jisko*	جِسکو	Him	*uskō*	اُسکو
Whom (*p.*)	*jinko*	جِنکو	Them	*unko*	اُنکو
Where	*jahāṇ*	جہاں	There	*wahāṇ*	وہاں
When	*jab*	جب	Then	*tab*	تب
As	*jaisā*	جیسا	So	*waisā*	ویسا
As many	*jitne*	جِتنے	So many	*utnē*	اُتنے
As much	*jitnā*	جِتنا	So much	*utnā*	اُتنا
If	*agar*	اگر	Then	*to*	تو
Although	*agarche*	اگرچہ	Yet	*tau bhi*	تو بھي
As soon as	*jūṇhīṇ*	جونہیں			

Learn the following important words:—

Another	*dūsrā*	دوسرا	Each other	*ek dūsrā*	ایک دوسرا
Any	*koī*	کوئي	Several	*kai*, or *chand*	کئي - چند
Both	*donoṇ*	دونوں	Some	*kuchh*, or *b'az*	کچھ - بعض
A certian	*koī ek*	کوئي ایک	Nothing	*kuchh nahīṇ*	کچھ نہیں
Some one	*koī na koī*	کوئي نہ کوئي	Somebody	*koī shakhs*	کوئي شخص
Something	*kuchh*	کُچھ	Nobody, No one	*koī nahīṇ*	کوئي نہیں
Somewhere	*kahīn*	کہیں	One more	*ek auṛ*	ایک اور
Somewhere else.	*aur kahīn*	اور کہیں	Something else	*aur kuchh*	اور کچھ
Whenever	*jab kabhī*	جب کبھي	Somewhat	*kuchh kuchh*	کچھ کچھ
Whatever	*jo kuchh*	جو کُچھ			
Each one	*har ek*	ہر ایک			

102. Exceptions to Rule No. 12.

The following Nouns though ending in *a*, *n*, *h*, *o*, *u*, *r*, are feminine.

A.

Medicine	*dawā*	دوا
Blessing	*d'uā*	دعا
Punishment	*sazā*	سزا
Fidelity	*wafā*	وفا
Deceit	*daghā*	دغا
Desire	*tamannā*	تمنّا
Robe	*qabā*	قبا
Calamity	*balā*	بلا
World	*dunyā*	دُنیا
Kindness	*dayā*	دیا
Furlough	*raẓā*	رضا
Air	*hawā*	هوا
Recovery (from illness)	*shifā*	شِفا
Shame	*ḥayā*	حیا
Request	*iltijā*	اِلتجا
Trouble	*īẕā*	اِیذا
Subjects	*ri'āyā*	رِعایا
Grace (movement)	*adā*	اَدا
End	*intihā*	انتہا
Beginning	*ibtidā*	ابتدا
Nutriment	*ghīzā*	غذا
Care	*parwā*	پروا

N.

Life (soul)	*jān*	جان
Tongue, Language	*zabān*	زبان
A bow	*kamān*	کمان
Shop	*dūkān*	دوکان
Mine	*kān*	کان
Dignity	*shān*	شان
Thigh	*rān*	ران
Regiment	*palṭan*	پلٹن
Neck	*gardan*	گردن
Shade	*chhāoṇ*	چھاؤں
Land	*zamīn*	زمین
Moment	*ān*	آن

O, U.

Smell	*bū*	بو
Boat	*nāo*	ناؤ
Desire	*ārzū*	آرزو
Honour	*ābrū*	آبرو
Conversation	*guftgū*	گفتگو
Scales	*tarāzū*	ترازو
Urdu	*urdu*	اُردو
Eyebrow	*ābrū*	ابرو

H.

Place	*jagah*	جگہ
Eye	*āṇkh*	آنکھ
Road	*rāh*	راہ
Glance	*nigāh*	نگاہ
Knot	*girah* *gāṇṭh*	گرہ گانٹھ
Ashes	*rākh*	راکھ
Back	*pīṭh*	پیٹھ

Cause	*wajah*	وجه	Rumour	*afwāh*	افواه
Shelter	*panāh*	پناه	Time	*daf‘a*	دفعه
Repentance	*tauba*	توبه	Moustache	*mūṇchh*	مونچهه

R.

Distance (Far)	*dūr*	دور	Chain	*zanjīr*	زنجیر
Delay	*dēr*	دیر	Kick	*ṭhokar*	ٹهوکر
Wall	*dīwār*	دیوار	Effect	*tās̤īr*	تاثیر
Government	*sarkār*	سرکار	Argument Quarrel	*takrār*	تکرار
Sword	*talwār*	تلوار			
News	*k̲h̲abar*	خبر	Amusement	*sair*	سیر
Grave	*qabr*	قبر	Waist, back	*kamar*	کمر
Age	*‘umr*	عمر	Eye-sight	*naẓar*	نظر
Morning	*fajr*	فجر	A present to a superior	*naz̲r*	نذر
Canal	*nahr*	نهر			
Edge (of knife, etc.)	*dhār*	دهار	File, line	*qaṭār*	قطار
			Speed	*raftār*	رفتار
Plan	*tadbīr*	تدبیر	Line	*lakīr*	لکیر
Fate	*taqdīr*	تقدیر	Spring season	*bahar*	بهار
Picture Photo	*taṣwīr*	تصویر	Signet (stamp)	*muhr*	مهر
			Date (fresh)	*khajūr*	کهجور

103. Exceptions to Rule No. 13.

T.

Meat	*gos̲h̲t*	گوشت	Arrangement	*bandobast*	بندوبست
Tree	*darak̲h̲t*	درخت	Idol, image	*but*	بُت
Proof	*s̤abūt*	ثبوت	Syrup	*s̲h̲arbat*	شربت
Field	*khēt*	کهیت	Throne	*tak̲h̲t*	تخت
Tooth	*dānt*	دانت	Time	*waqt*	وقت
Ruby	*yāqut*	یاقوت	Bier	*tābūt*	تابوت

I.

Pearl	*motī*	موتي	Water	*pānī*	پاني
Clarified butter	*ghī*	گهي	Heart	*jī*	جي
			Curds	*dahī*	دهي

104. Indeclinable Nouns.

The following Masculine words do not change their final الف *a*, or ہ *h*, either before postpositions or for Nominative Plural, etc.

River	*daryā*	دریا	Useless	*be fāida*	بے فائدہ
Uncle	*chachā*	چچا	God	*Khudā*	خُدا
Desert	*ṣaḥrā*	صحرا	Guide	*rahnumā*	رھنُما
1¼ past	*sawā*	سوا	Alone	*tanhā*	تنہا
Disgraced	*ruswā*	رُسوا	Adultery	*zinā*	زِنا
King	*bādshāh*	بادشاہ	Raja	*Rāja*	راجہ
Sorry	*ranjīda*	رنجیدہ	Born	*paida* (*honā*)	پیدا (ھونا)
More	*ziyādah*	زیادہ	Start	*rawāna* (*honā*)	روانہ (ھونا)
In the mean-time	*is as̤nā meṇ*	اِس اثنا میں	Nice	*‘umdah*	عمدہ
			Satisfied	*āsūdah*	آسودہ
Annoyed	*khafā*	خفا	Apart	*‘alaḥada*	علیحدہ
Alive	*zinda*	زندہ	Master	*āqā*	آقا

105. (A). The following take "ka کا" before them.

To pay thanks to	*shukr karnā*	شُکر کرنا
To give a reply to	*jawāb denā*	جواب دینا
To damage	*nuqṣān karnā*	نقصان کرنا
To be in debt	*qarẓdār honā*	قرضدار ھونا
To pursue	*pīchhā karnā*	پیچھا کرنا
To wait for	*intiẓar karnā*	انتظار کرنا
To help	*sāth denā*	ساتھ دینا
To intend	*irāda karnā*	اِرادہ کرنا
To be fond of	*shauqīn honā*	شوقین ھونا
To be dear	*piyārā honā*	پیارا ھونا
To give a name	*nām rakhnā*	نام رکھنا
To be charged with	*ilzām lagnā*	الزام لگنا

(B). The following take "par پر" before them.

To trust upon	*bḥarosa karnā*	بھروسہ کرنا
To oppress	*zabardastī karnā*	زبردستي کرنا
To show kindness to	*mehrbānī karnā*	مہرباني کرنا
To make an attack upon	*ḥamla karnā*	حملہ کرنا
To fire a rifle at	*bandūq chalānā*	بَندوق چلانا
To exercise tyranny	*ẓulm karnā*	ظُلم کرنا

To take pity	*reḥm khānā* or *karnā*	رحم کہانا or کرنا
To doubt	*s̲h̲ak karnā*	شک کرنا
To convict	*jurm lagānā*	جُرم لگانا
To put a blame	*tuhmat lagānā*	تُہمت لگانا
To accuse	*ilzām lagānā*	اِلزام لگانا
To be angry	*nārāẓ honā*	ناراض هونا

(C). The following take "se سے" before them.

To pay a visit	*mulāqāṭ karnā*	مُلاقات کرنا
To be in friendship with	*dostī karnā*	دوستي کرنا
To converse	*guftgū karnā*	گفتگو کرنا
To promise, to confess	*iqrār karnā*	اِقرار کرنا
To promise	*w'adah karnā*	وعده کرنا
To be disgusted, to hate	*nafrat karnā*	نفرت کرنا
To treat kindly	*sulūk karnā*	سلوک کرنا
To treat with	*pes̲h̲ ānā*	پیش آنا
To be at enmity, to be jealous	*dus̲h̲manī karnā*	دُشمني کرنا
To refuse	*inkār karnā*	اِنکار کرنا
To fall in love with	*maḥabbat karnā*	مُحبّت کرنا
To marry	*s̲h̲ādī karnā*	شادی کرنا
To turn towards in speaking	*muk̲h̲āṭ̤ib honā*	مُخاطِب هونا
To be acquainted with	*wāqif honā*	واقِف هونا
To be pleased	*k̲h̲us̲h̲ honā*	خُوش هونا
To be satisfied, to agree	*rāẓī honā*	راضي هونا
To be free from	*'azād honā*	آزاد هونا
To talk to	*bāt karnā*	بات کرنا
To be displeased	*nāk̲h̲us̲h̲ honā*	ناخوش هونا
To dash against	*ṭakkar khānā*	ٹکّر کہانا
To be revenged on	*badlā lenā*	بَدلا لینا
To be frightened	*ḍarnā*	ڈرنا
To fight with	*laṛnā*	لڑنا
To fasten to	*bāndhnā*	باندهنا
More	*ziyāda*	زیاده
Less	*kam*	کم

(D). The following words take "kī كي" before them.

To promote	*taraqqī karnā*	ترقّي کرنا
To marry (son, etc).	*s͟hādī karnā*	شادي کرنا
To help	*madad karnā*	مدد کرنا
To praise	*t'arīf karnā*	تَعریف کرنا
To try (to)	*kos͟his͟h karnā*	کوشش کرنا
To be educated for	*t'alim pānā*	تعلیم پانا
To educate for	*t'alim karnā*	تعلیم کرنا
To enjoin strictly, to urge	*tākīd karnā*	تاکید کرنا
To disgrace	*be 'izzatī karnā*	بے عِزّتي کرنا
To disgrace	*z̲illat karnā*	ذِلّت کرنا
To honour	*'izzat karnā*	عِزّت کرنا
To complain against	*s͟hikāyat karnā*	شکایت کرنا

106. Difference between نہ = na نہیں = nahiṇ, and مت = mat.

A. نہ *na* is used, (1) when no auxiliary verb is used or understood, (2) after the verbs of doubt or fear, (3) after conditional tenses, (4) before چاھئے *chāhiye* and تھا *thā*, (5) before Infinitive used as an Imperative, (6) before aorist tense, (7) as a sign of interrogation at the end of a sentence; as,

1. وہ گھر کے اندر نہ آیا *woh ghar ke andar na āyā*, he did not come inside the house.
2. شاید وہ نہ آئے *s͟hāyad woh na āe*, perhaps he may not come.
   ایسا نہو کہ کوئي آجائے *aisā na ho kih koī ājāe*, lest some one should come.
3. اگر میں وھاں نہ جاتا *agar maiṇ wahāṇ na jātā*, if I had not gone there, تو وہ نہ آتا *to woh na ātā*, he would not have come.
4. گھر میں کوئي نہ تھا *ghar meṇ koī na thā*, there was no one in the house.
   تم کو ایسا کرنا نہ چاھئے تھا *tum ko aisā karnā na chāhiye thā*, you ought not to have done this.
5. وھاں نہ جانا *wahāṇ na jānā*, don't go there.
6. میں اندر نہ آؤں *maiṇ andar na āuṇ*? shall I not come in?
7. تم روٹي کھاؤگے نہ *tum roṭī khāoge na*, won't you eat the bread?

B. نہیں *nahiṇ* is used, (1) when the auxiliary verb is mentioned (or omitted but understood); (2) when no verb is mentioned; (3) in the verbs of compulsion; (4) after the infinitive when used in the sense of polite Imperative; as,

1. وہ نہیں آتا *woh nahiṇ ātā*, or وہ نہیں آتا ہے *woh nahiṇ ātā hai*, he is not coming.
2. کچھہ پروا نہیں *kuch parwā nahiṇ*, it does not matter.
3. تم کو جانا نہیں پڑیگا *tum ko jānā nahiṇ paṛegā*, you will not have to go.
4. جانا نہیں *jānā nahiṇ*, don't go please.

C. مت *mat* is only used with the Imperative; as, مَت جاؤ *mat jāo*, don't go.

NOTE.—نہ *na*, when repeated in a sentence, means neither, nor; as, نہ وہ آیا نہ میں گیا *na woh āyā na maiṇ gayā*, neither he came nor I went.

107. Auxiliary Verb.

Auxiliary or substantive verbs must not be used in the following three tenses, viz.—

1. Present negative; as, میں وہاں نہیں جاتا *maiṇ wahāṇ nahiṇ jātā*, I am not at all going there.
2. Conditional past; as, اگر وُہ آتا تو میں جاتا *agar woh ātā to maiṇ jātā*, if he had come I would have gone.
3. When the habitual is expressed by the Imperfect tense; as, وہ میرے گھر آتا اور بیٹھتا *woh mere ghar ātā aur baiṭhtā*, he used to come and sit in my house.

108. Gender.

All the nouns obtained by striking off the "*nā*" of the infinitives are feminine; as, مار *mār*, beating; پہنچ *pahunch*, reach; سمجھہ *samajh*, understanding; لوٹ *looṭ*, plunder.

EXCEPTIONS.

ناپ	*nāp*	measurement	نَاچ	*nāch*	dance
موڑ	*moṛ*	a turn	کھیل	*khel*	play
ڈر	*ḍar*	fear	تھوک	*thūk*	spittle
چھید	*chhed*	hole	رنگ	*rang*	colour
بگاڑ	*bigāṛ*	quarrel			

109. Genitive.

A. Nouns indicating number, distance, measurement, and weight are used without the genitive کا *kā;* as,

Thousands of soldiers	*hazāroṇ sipāhī*	هزاروں سپاهي
Ten maunds of rice	*das man chāwal*	دَس من چاول
Two pairs of shoes	*do joṛe jute*	دو جوڑے جُوتے
A cup of tea	*ek piyāla chāe*	ایک پیاله چاۓ
Two yards of cloth	*do gaz kapṛā,*	دو گز کپڑا

etc.

B. Some nouns used adjectivally in English are translated by the genitive in Hindustani; as,

Pipal tree	*pipal kā darakht*	پیپل کا درخت
Gold ring	*sone ki anguṭhī*	سونے کي انگوٹهي
Dining room	*khānē kā kamra*	کهانے کا کمره
Drinking water	*pinē kā pānī*	پینے کا پاني
Wrist watch	*hāth ki ghaṛī*	هاتهه کي گهڑي

etc.

Note.—When "*of*" indicates a part of a whole it is translated by میں سے *meṇ se:* as, two of them are bad, *un meṇ se do kharāb haiṇ,* اُن میں سے دو خراب هیں.

110. Note the difference in the following Verbs used with "سے se" and "کو ko."

To ask about	*ko pūchhnā*	کو پوچهنا
To ask from	*se pūchhnā*	سے پوچهنا
To order, to name	*ko kahnā*	کو کهنا
To speak to	*se kahnā*	سے کهنا
To meet (unexpectedly)	*ko milnā*	کو ملنا
To meet (on purpose)	*se milnā*	سے ملنا

Note.—When "ask" means "to say" or tell it must be translated by کهنا *kahnā;* as, میں نے اُسکو جانے کو کها *maiṇ ne usko jāne ko kahā,* I asked him to go.

111. To wear, پهننا pahannā and اوڑهنا oṛhnā.

پهننا *pahannā* is used for cut and sewn clothes, while اوڑهنا *oṛhnā,* is only used for uncut and unsewn garments; as,

To wear a pyjama	*pājāma pahannā*	پاجامه پهننا
To wear a coat	*koṭ pahannā*	کوٹ پهننا

To wear a blanket	*kammal oṛhnā*	کمل اوڑھنا
To wear a sheet	*chādar oṛhnā*	چادر اوڑھنا

EXCEPTION.—ٹوپي اوڑھنا *ṭopī oṛhnā*, to wear a hat; پگڑي باندھنا *pagṛī bāndhnā*, to wear a turban.

112. Different ways of translating the Verb 'to lose.'

To lose one's way	*rāsta bhūlnā*	راستہ بھولنا
To lose game or bet or in gambling	*hārnā*	هارنا
To lose anything (intentionally)	*kho denā* or *khonā*	کھو دینا or کھونا
To lose anything (unintentionally) To be lost	*khoyā jānā*	کھویا جانا
To lose heart	*dil chhoṛnā*	دل چھوڑنا
To lose courage	*himmat hārnā*	هِمّت هارنا
To lose breath	*dam ṭuṭnā*	دم ٹوٹنا

NOTE.—Such sentences as, I lost my wife, will be translated by—میري بیوي مرگئي *merī bīwī mar gaī*, my wife died.

113. (A) Causal Verb.

Transitive and Causal Verbs are formed from the Intransitives in the following different ways:—

1. By adding "آنا *ānā*," and "وانا *wānā*," to the root respectively; as,

Intransitive			Transitive		Causal	
To swim	تیرنا	*tairnā*	تیرانا	*tairānā*	تیروانا	*tairwānā*
To get up	اُٹھنا	*uṭhnā*	اُٹھانا	*uṭhānā*	اُٹھوانا	*uṭhwānā*
To fall	گرنا	*girnā*	گرانا	*girānā*	گروانا	*girwānā*
To retreat	هٹنا	*haṭnā*	هٹانا	*haṭānā*	هٹوانا	*hāṭwānā*
To meet	مِلنا	*milnā*	مِلانا	*milānā*	مِلوانا	*milwānā*
To wait	ٹھیرنا	*ṭhairnā*	ٹھیرانا	*ṭhairānā*	ٹھیروانا	*ṭhairwānā*
To fear	ڈرنا	*ḍarnā*	ڈرانا	*ḍarānā*	ڈروانا	*ḍarwānā*
To stick to	لگنا	*lagnā*	لگانا	*lagānā*	لگوانا	*lagwānā*
To run	دوڑنا	*dauṛnā*	دوڑانا	*dauṛānā*	دوڑوانا	*dauṛwānā*
To be burnt	جلنا	*jalnā*	جلانا	*jalānā*	جَلوانا	*jalwānā*
To walk	چلنا	*chalnā*	چلانا	*chalānā*	چَلوانا	*chalwānā*
To fly	اُڑنا	*uṛnā*	اُڑانا	*uṛānā*	اُڑوانا	*uṛwānā*

2. By shortening the long Vowel of the root, and adding "آنا *ānā*" and "وانا *wānā*" to the root respectively; as,

	Intransitive		Transitive		Causal	
To run	بھاگنا	*bhāgnā*	بھگانا	*bhagānā*	بھگوانا	*bhagwānā*
To lie down	لیٹنا	*lēṭnā*	لِٹانا	*liṭānā*	لِٹوانا	*liṭwānā*
To wake	جاگنا	*jāgnā*	جِگانا	*jagānā*	جِگوانا	*jagwānā*
To speak	بولنا	*bōlnā*	بُلانا	*bulānā*	بُلوانا	*bulwānā*
To play	کھیلنا	*khēlnā*	کِھلانا	*khilānā*	کِھلوانا	*khilwānā*
To sink	ڈوبنا	*ḍūbnā*	ڈُبانا	*ḍubānā*	ڈُبوانا	*ḍubwānā*

3. By shortening the long Vowel of the root, and adding "لانا *lānā*" and "*liwānā* لِوانا"; as,

	Intransitive		Transitive		Causal	
To weep	رونا	*ronā*	رُلانا	*rulānā*	رُلوانا	*rulwānā*
To sleep	سونا	*sōnā*	سُلانا	*sulānā*	سُلوانا	*sulwānā*
To sit	بیٹھنا	*baīṭhnā*	بِٹھلانا بِٹھانا	*biṭhlānā* *baiṭhānā*	بِٹھلوانا	*biṭhalwānā*

4. An Intransitive is made Transitive by simply lengthening the short Vowel of the root, while the addition of وانا *wānā* to the simple root forms the Causal; as,

To be loaded	لدنا	*ladnā*	لادنا	*lādnā*	لدوانا	*ladwānā*
To come out	نکلنا	*nikalnā*	نکالنا	*nikālnā*	نکلوانا	*nikalwānā*
To die	مَرنا	*marnā*	مَارنا	*mārnā*	مَروانا	*marwānā*
To be dug	کُھدنا	*khudnā*	کھودنا	*khōdnā*	کُھدوانا	*khudwānā*
To be tied	بندھنا	*banḍhnā*	باندھنا	*bānḍhnā*	بندھوانا	*banḍhwānā*
To be opened	کُھلنا	*khulnā*	کھولنا	*khōlnā*	کُھلوانا	*khulwānā*
To be ground	پسنا	*pisnā*	پیسنا	*pīsnā*	پِسوانا	*piswānā*
To be cut	کٹنا	*kaṭnā*	کاٹنا	*kāṭnā*	کٹوانا	*kaṭwānā*
To be turned	مُڑنا	*muṛnā*	موڑنا	*mōṛnā*	مُڑوانا	*muṛwānā*
To be stopped	رُکنا	*ruknā*	روکنا	*rōknā*	رُکوانا	*rukwānā*
To be robbed	لُٹنا	*luṭnā*	لوٹنا	*lūṭnā*	لُٹوانا	*luṭwānā*
To wander To turn	پِھرنا	*phirnā*	پھیرنا	*phērnā*	پِھروانا	*phirwānā*
To be drawn	کھنچنا	*khinchnā*	کھینچنا	*khīnchnā*	کِھنچوانا	*khinchwānā*

113. (B).

Causals and double Causals are formed from the Transitive Verbs in the following ways:—

1. By shortening the long Vowel of the root and adding لانا *lānā* and لِوانا *liwānā* respectively; as,

	Transitive		Causal		Double Causal	
To learn	سیکھنا	*sikhnā*	سِکھلانا	*sikhlānā*	سِکھلوانا	*sikhalwānā*
To give	دینا	*dēnā*	دِلانا	*dilānā*	دِلوانا	*dilwānā*
To see	دیکھنا	*dēkhnā*	دِکھلانا	*dikhlānā*	دِکھلوانا	*dikhalwānā*
To drink	پینا	*pīnā*	پِلانا	*pilānā*	پِلوانا	*pilwānā*
To eat	کھانا	*khānā*	کِھلانا	*khilānā*	کِھلوانا	*khilwānā*
To wash	دھونا	*dhōnā*	دُھلانا	*dhulānā*	دُھلوانا	*dhulwānā*
To sew	سینا	*sīnā*	سِلانا	*silānā*	سِلوانا	*silwānā*

2. By adding آنا *ānā* and وانا *wānā* to the root; as,

	Transitive		Causal		Double Causal	
To read	پَڑھنا	*paṛhnā*	پڑھانا	*paṛhānā*	پڑھوانا	*paṛhwānā*
To write	لِکھنا	*likhnā*	لکھانا	*likhānā*	لِکھوانا	*likhwānā*
To do	کَرنا	*karnā*	کَرانا	*karānā*	کروانا	*karwānā*

113. (C).

Some Intransitives form their Transitives and Causals irregularly, as,

To be broken	ٹوٹنا	*ṭūṭnā*	توڑنا	*tōṛnā*	تُڑوانا	*tuṛwānā*
To burst	پھوٹنا	*phūṭnā*	پھوڑنا	*phōṛnā*	پُھڑوانا	*phūṛwānā*
To be torn	پَھٹنا	*phaṭnā*	پھاڑنا	*phāṛnā*	پَھڑوانا	*phaṛwānā*
To remain, to live	رهنا	*rahnā*	رکھنا	*rakhnā*	رکھوانا	*rakhwānā*
To be sold	بِکنا	*biknā*	بیچنا	*bēchnā*	بِکوانا	*bikwānā*
To be left	چھوٹنا	*chhūṭnā*	چھوڑنا	*chhōṛnā*	چُھڑوانا	*chhuṛwānā*

Days of Week.

Sunday	*itwār*	اِتوار
Monday	*pīr*	پیر
Tuesday	*manggal*	مَنگل
Wednesday	*budh*	بُدھ
Thursday	*jum'erāt*	جمعرات
Friday	*jum'a*	جُمعہ
Saturday	*sanīchar* *hafta*	سنیچر هفتہ

Directions.

	Urdu.		Hindi.	
North	*s̲h̲imāl*	شمال	*uttar*	اُتّر
South	*jonūb*	جنوب	*dakkhan*	دکّھن
East	*mas̲h̲riq*	مشرق	*pūrab*	پورب
West	*mag̲h̲rib*	مغرب	*pachchham*	پچّھم

Numerals.

Cardinal Number.

1	*ek*	ایک	۱
2	*do*	دو	۲
3	*tīn*	تین	۳
4	*chār*	چار	۴
5	*pānch*	پانچ	۵
6	*chhe*	چھہ	۶
7	*sāt*	سات	۷
8	*āṭh*	آٹھ	۸
9	*nau*	نو	۹
10	*das*	دس	۱۰
11	*giyāra*	گیارہ	۱۱
12	*bāra*	بارہ	۱۲
13	*tera*	تیرہ	۱۳
14	*chauda*	چودہ	۱۴
15	*pandra*	پندرہ	۱۵
16	*sola*	سولہ	۱۶
17	*satrah*	سترہ	۱۷
18	*aṭṭhāra*	اٹّھارہ	۱۸
19	*unnīs*	اُنّیس	۱۹
20	*bīs*	بیس	۲۰
21	*ikkīs*	اِکّیس	۲۱
22	*bāīs*	بائیس	۲۲
23	*teīs*	تئیس	۲۳
24	*chaubīs*	چوبیس	۲۴
25	*pachchīs*	پچّیس	۲۵
26	*chhabbīs*	چھبّیس	۲۶
27	*sattāīs*	ستّائیس	۲۷

28	*aṭṭhāīs*	اَٹّھائیس	۲۸
29	*unnattīs*	انتیس	۲۹
30	*tīs*	تیس	۳۰
31	*ikattīs*	اِکتّیس	۳۱
32	*battīs*	بتّیس	۳۲
33	*taintīs*	تینتیس	۳۳
34	*chauntīs*	چونتیس	۳۴
35	*paintīs*	پینتیس	۳۵
36	*chhattīs*	چھتّیس	۳۶
37	*saintīs*	سینتیس	۳۷
38	*aṛtīs*	اڑتیس	۳۸
39	*untālīs*	اُنتالیس	۳۹
40	*chālīs*	چالیس	۴۰
41	*iktālīs*	اِکتالیس	۴۱
42	*biyālīs*	بیالیس	۴۲
43	*tentālīs*	تینتالیس	۴۳
44	*chawālīs*	چوالیس	۴۴
45	*paintālīs*	پینتالیس	۴۵
46	*chhiyālīs*	چھیالیس	۴۶
47	*saintālīs*	سینتالیس	۴۷
48	*aṛtālīs*	اڑتالیس	۴۸
49	*unnanchās*	اُنچاس	۴۹
50	*pachās*	پچاس	۵۰
51	*ikāwan*	اِکاون	۵۱
52	*bāwan*	باون	۵۲
53	*tarepan*	تریپن	۵۳
54	*chawwan*	چوّن	۵۴
55	*pachpan*	پچپن	۵۵
56	*chhappan*	چھپّن	۵۶
57	*sattāwan*	ستّاون	۵۷
58	*aṭṭhāwan*	اَٹّھاون	۵۸
59	*unsaṭh*	اُنسٹھ	۵۹
60	*sāṭh*	ساٹھ	۶۰
61	*iksaṭh*	اِکسٹھ	۶۱
62	*bāsaṭh*	باسٹھ	۶۲
63	*taresaṭh*	تریسٹھ	۶۳

64	*chaunsaṭh*	چونسٹھ	۶۴
65	*painsaṭh*	پینسٹھ	۶۵
66	*chhiyāsaṭh*	چھیاسٹھ	۶۶
67	*saṛsaṭh*	سڑسٹھ	۶۷
68	*aṛsaṭh*	اڑسٹھ	۶۸
69	*unhattar*	اُنہتّر	۶۹
70	*sattar*	ستّر	۷۰
71	*ikhattar*	اِکہتّر	۷۱
72	*bahattar*	بہتّر	۷۲
73	*tihattar*	تیہتّر	۷۳
74	*chauhattar*	چوھتّر	۷۴
75	*pichhattar*	پچھتّر	۷۵
76	*chhiyattar*	چھیتّر	۷۶
77	*satattar*	ستتّر	۷۷
78	*aṭhattar*	اٹھتّر	۷۸
79	*unāsī*	اُناسي	۷۹
80	*assī*	اَسّي	۸۰
81	*ikāsī*	اِکاسي	۸۱
82	*biyāsī*	بیاسي	۸۲
83	*tirāsī*	تراسي	۸۳
84	*chaurāsī*	چوراسي	۸۴
85	*pichāsī*	پچاسي	۸۵
86	*chhiyāsī*	چھیاسي	۸۶
87	*satāsī*	ستاسي	۸۷
88	*aṭhāsī*	اٹھاسي	۸۸
89	*nawāsī*	نواسي	۸۹
90	*nawwe*	نوّے	۹۰
91	*īkānwe*	اِکانوے	۹۱
92	*bānwe*	بانوے	۹۲
93	*tirāṇwe*	ترانوے	۹۳
94	*chaurānwe*	چورانوے	۹۴
95	*pichānwe*	پچانوے	۹۵
96	*chhiyānwe*	چھیانوے	۹۶
97	*sattānwe*	ستّانوے	۹۷
98	*aṭṭhānwe*	اٹّھانوے	۹۸

99	*ninnānwe*	ننّانوے	۹۹
100	*sau*	سو	۱۰۰
1000	*hazār*	ہزار	۱۰۰۰
10000	*das hazār*	دس ہزار	۱۰۰۰۰
100000	*lākh*	لاکھ	۱۰۰۰۰۰
1000000	*das lākh*	دس لاکھ	۱۰۰۰۰۰۰
10000000	*karōṛ*	کروڑ	۱۰۰۰۰۰۰۰

Ordinal Numbers.

First	*pahlā*	پہلا	Sixth	*chhaṭā*	چھٹا
Second	*dūsrā*	دوسرا	Seventh	*sātwāṇ*	ساتواں
Third	*tīsrā*	تیسرا	Eighth	*āṭhwāṇ*	آٹھواں
Fourth	*chauthā*	چوتھا	Ninth	*nawāṇ*	نواں
Fifth	*pāṇchwāṇ*	پانچواں	Tenth	*daswāṇ*	دسواں

Ordinal numbers, from seven upwards, are regularly formed by adding "*wāṇ*" to the Cardinal Number.

The termination "*wāṇ*" changes into "*wēṇ*" and "*wīṇ*"; as, *paṇchwēṇ ghoṛe kā*, of the 5th horse; *āṭhwīṇ ghoṛī se*, from the 8th mare.

Fractions.

$\frac{1}{4}$	*pāo*	پاؤ	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*ḍhāī*	ڈھائی
$\frac{1}{2}$	*ādhā, ādh*	آدھا, آدھ	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*paune tīn*	پونے تین
$\frac{3}{4}$	*paune, paun*	پونے, پون	$3\frac{1}{4}$	*sawā tīn*	سوا تین
$1\frac{1}{4}$	*sawā*	سوا	$3\frac{1}{2}$	*sāṛhē tīn*	ساڑھے تین
$1\frac{1}{2}$	*ḍeṛh*	ڈیڑھ	$3\frac{3}{4}$	*paune chār*	پونے چار

PART IV.

EXERCISES.

EXERCISE I.

Sugar	*chīnī*	چيني	Thief	*chor*	چور
Wine (*f.*)	*sharāb*	شراب	Spoon	*chamcha*	چمچه
Hot	*garm*	گرم	Cold	*ṭhanḍā*	ٹھنڈا
Fresh	*tāza*	تازه	To put, to place	*rakhnā*	رکھنا
To catch	*pakaṛnā*	پکڑنا	Every	*har*	هر

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. These knives are dirty, take them away. 2. There is no sugar in this tea. 3. Where do you put my pens (60) every day? 4. I shall not see that man in the city. 5. What are you doing (64)? 6. I am writing a letter to my (76-*a*) brother. 7. He was not there when his (76-*b*) father arrived here. 8. Will he give me the book or not? 9. Had they come (8-*e*) I would have seen them. 10. She was eating bread and meat (64) when I was drinking wine. 11. We will go and (43) catch the thieves. 12. The servants will clean the dirty plates in the evening. 13. He wants hot water and cold fresh milk in the morning. 14. Put the spoons on the big table.

EXERCISE II.

Egg	*anḍā*	اَنڈا	Corn (*m.*)	*anāj*	اَناج
Rice (*m.*)	*chāwal*	چاول	Breakfast	*ḥāẓrī*	حاضري
Butter	*makkhan*	مکھن	Fish	*machhlī*	مَچھلي
Useful	*fāida mand*	فائده مند	Useless	*be fāida*	بے فائده
Now-a-days	*āj kal*	آج کل	Certainly	*be shak*	بے شک
Glad	*khush*	خوش	Angry	*khafā*	خفا
To die	*marnā*	مرنا	To cook	*pakānā*	پکانا
To reply to	(*kā*) *jawāb denā*	کا جواب دينا	To boil	*ubālnā*	اُبالنا
			Two years old	*do bars kā*	دو برس کا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Don't boil eggs for me. 2 Why don't you cook (60) rice every day for breakfast? 3. Is corn very dear now-a-days? 4. He does not like fish or butter. 5. Camel is a very useful animal. 6. This box is useless. 7. Had you written and asked him, he would certainly have replied to your letter. 8. I was (86) very glad to see you (43). 9. She was (86) very angry on (43) reading your letter. 10. His father died when he was only two years old. 11. The sons will sit down but the daughters will play. 12. Who says that milk is very cheap here?

EXERCISE III.

Building	*'imārat*	عمارت	Still	*aur bhī*	اور بھي
Though	*agarche*	اگرچہ	Less	*kam*	کم
Half	*ādhā*	آدھا	Hour	*ghanṭa*	گھنٹہ
Dress	*kapṛe*	کپڑے	The same	*wohī*	وھي
To come back	*wāpas ānā*	واپس آنا	To build	*banānā*	بنانا
Hair	*bāl*	بال	Thing (*f.*)	*chīz*	چیز

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. That building is high, but mine is still higher. 2. He is not old though he is elder than my brother. 3. She is younger than I am. 4. The boys are less clever than the girls. 5. I have (83-*c*) more pens than you have. 6. His servant has better dress than mine. 7. He is not the same man who was here the day before yesterday. 8. They will come back in less than half an hour. 9. His elder brother is the best man in the regiment. 10. He has (83) two younger brothers. 11. The man who had (83) black hair, met me in the forest. 12. I had (83) no time to see him. 13. Come and (43) build my house. 14. Where are the best things of my house?

EXERCISE IV.

To be late	*der se ānā*	دیر سے آنا	Marriage	*shādī*	شادي
To take place	*honā*	ھونا	About (nearly)	*qarīban*	قریباً
Married	*shādī shuda*	شادي شُدہ	Usual	*m'amūlī*	معمولي
Conversation	*bāt chīt*	بات چیت	To enter	*dākhil honā*	داخل ھونا
Next week	*aglā hafta*	اگلا ھفتہ	Loudly	*zor zor se*	زور زور سے
Silently	*chupke chupke*	چُپکے چُپکے	To wait (for)	*(kā) intiẓār*	کا اِنتظار
To rain	*pānī barasnā*	پاني برسنا		*karnā*	کرنا
Some other	*koī aur*	کوئي اور			

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He is not angry with you. 2. I don't like this place. 3. You never come in (on) time. 4. This is some other man; not the same who came here yesterday. 5. His marriage took place yesterday. 6. My servant is not married. 7. They will come here in about half an hour. 8. He did not understand this conversation. 9. Come at the usual time next week. 10. The thief entered the room silently. 11. It was raining yesterday. 12. She is weeping loudly. 13. I waited for him for (up to) two hours.

EXERCISE V.

To look after	*kī dekh bhāl karnā*	کي ديکهه بهال کرنا	Kindly, please	*mehrbānī es*	مهرباني سے
To use	*ist'imāl karnā*	استعمال کرنا	To take out	*nikālnā*	نکالنا
Stranger	*ajnabī (ādmī)*	اجنبي	Reward (*m.*)	*in'ām*	اِنعام
As (a......)	*ke baṭaur*	کے بطور	Permission	*ijāzat*	اِجازت
Also	*bhī*	بهي	So much	*itnā*	اِتنا
Trouble (*f.*)	*taklīf*	تکليف	Together	*ikaṭṭhe*	اِکٹّهے
To ride on	*sawār jānā*	سوار جانا	To get up	*uṭhnā*	اُٹهنا
At once	*fauran*	فوراً	To happen	*honā*	هونا
Idle	*sust*	سُست	To find out	*daryāft karnā*	دريافت کرنا
Case	*muqaddama*	مُقدّمه	Sword (*f.*)	*kirch*	کرچ

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Look after my things. 2. Kindly send some one to the barracks. 3. You don't use this book. 4. Give it to me. 5. Take me out, O stranger, and as a reward you may dine with me. 6. Go, I give you permission to do so; I will also give the money to your father. 7. Don't give me so much trouble. 8. We rode on together for (up to) a few miles. 9. I got up at once and went out to see (47) what had happened. 10. Don't remain idle. 11. For God's sake give me something to eat. 12. Find out all about this case and write to me. 13. My bungalow has (83) five big and three small rooms. 14. Tell him to bring (80) my sword. 15. If he does not come, I will not go.

EXERCISE VI.

To keep a promise	*w'ada pūrā karnā*	وعدہ پورا کرنا	To run away	*bhāg jānā*	بهاگ جانا
World (*f.*)	*dunyā*	دُنيا	To assist	*(ki) madad karnā*	کي مدد کرنا

To agree	*(par) rāẓī honā*	راضی ہونا	To hire	*kirāye par lenā*	کرائے پر لینا
Proposal (*f.*)	*tadbīr*	تدبیر	Sheep (*f.*)	*bheṛ*	بھیڑ
Traveller	*musāfir*	مُسافر	Heart	*dil*	دل
To depart	*rawāna honā*	روانہ ہونا	Enemy	*dushman*	دُشمن
To scatter, To disperse	*tittar bittar karnā*	تتر بتر کرنا	To travel	*safar karnā*	سفر کرنا
			Preparation	*taiyārī*	تیّاری
Guide (Ind.)	*rahnumā*	رہنما	Other	*dūsrā*	دوسرا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He said to himself (in his heart), "There is nothing for me in this world." 2. He gave me a reward. 3. They never kept their promise. 4. The villagers caught one of the thieves but the others ran away. 5. She assisted my servant. 6. I agreed to the proposal and took two men as guides. 7. You have scattered my sheep. 8. We dispersed the enemy. 9. What have you done? 10. They cooked the meat on the fire. 11. We travelled all night (*rāt bhar*), and in the morning arrived at a village called (whose name was) "K." 12. The travellers made preparations for departure. 13. He is about (81) to go. 14. We hired one shop.

EXERCISE VII.

To be frightened	*ḍar jānā*	ڈر جانا	Sometimes	*kabhī* *kabhī*	کبھی کبھی
To fear	*(se) ḍarnā*	سے ڈرنا	From any one	*kisī se*	کسی سے
Relations	*rishte dār*	رشتے دار	Starvation	*fāqa*	فاقہ
Quickly	*jaldī se*	جلدی سے	To laugh at	*par hansnā*	پر ہنسنا
Court	*darbār*	دربار	Garden	*bāgh*	باغ
To go away	*chalā jānā*	چلا جانا	To take to flight	*bhāg jānā*	بھاگ جانا
To leave	*chhoṛnā*	چھوڑنا			
As (because)	*chūṇke*	چونکہ	Place (*f.*)	*jagah*	جگہ

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. When I was talking loudly with the man, the woman got very frightened. 2. Hearing (43) this they went away. 3. Her sister's children come here sometimes. 4. He was weeping loudly, as his relations were dying of starvation. 5. If they had not run (8*e*) so quickly, we would have caught them. 6. He laughed at me. 7. Write a letter for me please (87*e*). 8. Will you please go (87*f*) to the court and from there to the garden? 9. No sooner (82) did I come than he ran away. 10. As soon as (82) the chowkidars arrived, the robbers went away. 11. We were about to fire

the guns (81), when the enemy took to flight. 12. He is at the point (81) of death. 13. Go and (43) get me (53) a book to-night. 14. We shall leave this place immediately (79) on his arrival. 15. I will take it to (61) him. 16. I fear nobody.

EXERCISE VIII.

To draw	*kheṇchnā*	کهینچنا	Alone	*akelā*	اکیلا
Cook	*bāwarchī*	باورچي	Top	*choṭī*	چوٹّي
Hill	*pahāṛ*	پهاڑ	To shoot	*gōlī se mārnā*	گولي سے مارنا
To hunt	*shikār karnā*	شکار کرنا			
Buck	*hīran*	هرن	Bird	*parinda*	پرنده
Bear	*rīchh*	ريچهه	Jackal	*gīdaṛ*	گیدڑ
Palace	*mahal*	محل	Alive	*zinda*	زنده
Sort, kind	*qism*	قسم	To catch fire	*meṇ āg lagnā*	میں آگ لگنا
Last	*pichhlā*	پچهلا			
Map	*naqsha*	نقشه	Next	*aglā*	اگلا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He drew a map on the paper. 2. The cook did the whole of the work alone. 3. I saw a sheep on the top of the hill. 4. They went out hunting yesterday and shot two black buck and all sorts of birds. 5. we fired at a bear but did not kill it. 6. The king has given me permission to live in that place. 7. I caught a jackal alive. 8. I and (76*b*) my brother gave him a rupee (90*a*) each. 9. The lamp fell down and the house caught fire. 10. They did no work here last year. 11. She ordered the servants to come next year. 12. I saw him in the train at 2 o'clock. 13. How many rupees did you put in the box ? 14. They had given no orders to the servants.

EXERCISE IX.

To report	*khabar denā*	خبر دینا	Lamp	*chirāgh*	چراغ
To light	*jalānā*	جَلانا	Candle	*battī*	بتّي
Put out	*bujhānā*	بُجهانا	Furniture	*sāmān*	سامان
Full of	*sē bharā*	سے بهرا	Cash	*naqd*	نقد
To break	*toṛnā*	توڑنا	To get drunk	*matwālā honā*	متوالا هونا
Money	*rupiyā*	روپیه			
Flower	*phūl*	پهول			

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He took it and gave it to the king. 2. I went (61) to the sahib to report (47) the matter. 3. He saw a flower in the river and drew it out.

4. Light the lamp and put it on the table. 5. Put out the candle, I don't want it now. 6. I found the shop full of furniture. 7. The thieves broke the lock of the small box and took the cash away with them. 8. His bearer got drunk and is lying (93) on the road. 9. Please give (87) me this book (47) to read. 10. They are (81) about to go to Calcutta. 11. You will be quite well soon. 12. Why are you so angry with me, please excuse me? 13. Never throw stones in this way. 14. Where did you put my keys? 15. The regiment will not halt at the next stage but (95) at the one after.

EXERCISE X.

To pass (intr.)	*guzarnā*	گُزرنا	Help (*f.*)	*madad*	مدد
Monkey	*bandar*	بَندر	Roof	*chhat*	چهت
Fresh	*tāza*	تازه	Sweet	*mīṭhā*	ميٹها
Shepherd	*gadaryā*	گَدَريا	Queen	*malika*	ملکه
Once upon a time	*ek daf'a*	ايک دفعه	To take care of	*kī khabardārī kārnā*	کي خبرداري کرنا
Flock	*galla*	گلّه	Goat (she)	*bakrī*	بکري
Farmer	*kisān*	کِسان	Sheep	*bheṛ*	بهيڑ
Field (*m.*)	*khēt*	کهيت	To plough	*hal jōtnā*	هل جوتنا
To rise	*uṭhnā*	اُٹهنا	To rise (sun)	*nikalnā*	نکلنا
To send for (thing)	*maṇgwānā*	منگوانا	Vegetable	*sabzī*	سبزي

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He called to a passing (65) traveller for help. 2. A monkey was sitting (65) on the roof of the house eating (62) some fresh fruit. 3. Queen Victoria was not only a great queen, but (95) also a good woman. 4. Once upon a time a shepherd had (83) a big flock of goats and sheep. 5. The farmer got up (43) and went to his field (47) to plough. 6. When the sun rises, we too ought (59) to rise. 7. He took his bullocks to the field and began (49) to plough. 8. He used to take great care of them. 9. We give them fresh sweet grass to eat and clear water to drink, 10. Send for some vegetables.

EXERCISE XI.

To escape	*bhāg jānā*	بهاگ جانا	Ripe	*pakkā*	پَکّا
At last	*ākhir*	آخر	Sour	*khaṭṭā*	کَهٹّا
Goatherd	*charwāhā*	چرواها	Buffalo (*f.*)	*bhains*	بهينس
Priest	*mullā*	مُلّا	Tasty	*mazedār*	مزيدار
To be willing	*rāẓī honā*	راضي هونا	Distance	*fāṣla*	فاصله
Fox	*lomṛī*	لومڑي			

Well (*n.*)	*kuāṇ*	كُنواں	Nice	*umda*	عُمدہ
To send for (a person)	*bulwānā*	بُلوانا	Grapes	*aṇgūr*	آنگور
Forward	*āge*	آگے	Unripe	*kachchā*	کچّا
Cunning	*makkār*	مَکّار	Thick	*gāṛhā*	گاڑھا
			Plenty	*bahut*	بہت

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. The thief who escaped cried out from a distance. 2. At last she arrived at a field in which was a small well. 3. He who was before a goatherd, now becomes a king. 4. He sent for the priest who married them at the place. 5. One man came forward who was willing to go to Basra. 6. In the dark night we could not see any thing clearly. 7. Fox is very cunning. 8. We like eating nice ripe grapes. 9. Grapes are sour. 10. Buffaloes give plenty of milk. 11. It is very thick and much butter can be made of it. 12. It is not very tasty. 13. I think it is unripe.

EXERCISE XII.

To dispute	*jhagṛā karnā*	جھگڑا کرنا	To bury	*dafn karnā*	دفن کرنا
Dead	*murda*	مُردہ	Gardener	*mālī*	مالي
Hole	*gaṛhā*	گڑھا	Pearl (*m.*)	*mōtī*	موتي
Basket	*ṭokrī*	ٹوکري	To beg	*bhīk māṇgnā*	بھیک مانگنا
To believe	*kā yaqīn karnā*	کا یقین کرنا	To watch	*dekhnā*	دیکھنا
			Sight	*tamāsha*	تماشہ

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He took the money and went away to a far-off place. 2. On hearing this he began to dispute with the old woman. 3. They went and stood amongst the dead. 4. Go and drink water from that well. 5. He fell off his mare and broke his neck. 6. Then they dug a hole and buried him. 7 The king believed this, and having punished the gardeners sent them away. 8. On opening the fish a white pearl fell on the ground. 9. He went out daily to beg, carrying in his hand a small basket. 10. A rajah heard this and sent a man to take away the money. 11. I will watch the sight first. 12. They both lived in the same village.

EXERCISE XIII.

To awaken	*jagānā*	جگانا	To flee	*bhāgnā*	بھاگنا
Guide	*rahnumā*	رہنُما	To bother	*diq karnā*	دق کرنا
Really	*aṣal meṇ*	اصل میں	Plainly	*ṣāf ṣāf*	صاف صاف

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Is this the donkey that you have bought? 2. We arrived at a village where our guides awakened one of their friends. 3. Do whatever you like but don't bother me. 4. Now I am ready to do anything you tell me. 5. He who was your husband is dead. 6. A king had a garden in which he used to walk every day. 7. You did not know who the dog really was. 8. Speak plainly whatever comes to your mind. 9. This is the gentleman whose pony was here yesterday. 10. Take as much as you like. 11. Come and see me whenever you get time. 12. Tell them what I told you. 13. When I arrived there they all fled.

EXERCISE XIV.

(On Rules 75 and 76).

To throw	*phenknā*	پهينكنا	To take meals	*khānā khānā*	كهانا كهانا
Master	*mālik*	مالک	Of his own accord	*apnī marẓī se*	اپني مرضي سے
Snake	*sāṇp*	سانپ			
Gather	*jam'a karnā*	جمع كرنا	Wood	*lakṛī*	لكڑي
To sell	*bēchnā*	بيچنا	Head	*sar*	سر

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. You come yourself and show me the road. 2. The king himself went to see the place. 3. He will come of his own accord. 4. She threw herself into a well. 5. The watch stopped by itself. 6. The man shut his eyes. 7. My master bought a strong mule for himself. 8. The travellers sold their horses and went to their respective (90*a*) homes. 9. He took his sword and killed both his wife and daughter. 10. Now take up your stick and hit the snake on the head. 11. Tell me your story. 12. I and my brother wrote two letters (90*a*) each. 13. We will both go and gather wood for sale to-day. 14. He will see it somewhere or other.

EXERCISE XV.

(On Rule 42).

To investigate	*taḥqīqāt karnā*	تحقيقات كرنا	To swear by	*kī qasam khānā*	كي قسم كهانا
To steal	*chorī karnā*	چوري كرنا	Thirsty	*piyāsā*	پياسا
Judge	*munṣif*	مُنصف	To entrust	*supurd karnā*	سپُرد كرنا
To reply	*jawāb denā*	جواب دينا	Need	*ẓarūrat*	ضرورت

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. He said he did not know what had become of his brother. 2. He said to himself that he would go and steal. 3. Here she sat down and told the man she was thirsty. 4. Two days after the king asked what the boy was doing. 5. The judge replied he would investigate the case the next day. 6. They entrusted the money to the old woman saying that they were going to Bombay. 7. They say they are richer than a Rajah. 8. She replied that she did not know he was a king. 9. He replied that he was going after his brother. 10. If you are in need of money, bring your father. 11. I will eat it and afterwards I will give you whatever you ask. 12. I swear by God it was not this.

EXERCISE XVI.

(On Rule 42).

To return	*wāpas karnā*	واپس کرنا	Safely (safe)	*salāmat*	سلامت
Amount (*f.*)	*raqam*	رقم	To request	*darkhuāst karnā*	درخواست کرنا
To be obliged	*majbūr honā*	مجبور هونا			
To be on fire	*jalnā*	جلنا			
Return	*wāpsī*	واپسي	To be roasted	*bhunnā*	بُهننا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. They entrusted it to a shopkeeper saying, that they were going to a far-off country, and told him to give the amount back safely on their return when they would both come and ask for it. 2. He visited (met) the old woman and told her that while they were both wandering along, a tiger had put an end to the elder brother and that was why he was obliged to return alone. 3. He requested him to return the money entrusted to him by both the brothers. 4. The man answered, 'When I came to the house I saw that it was on fire and that the snake was being roasted,' and he asked me for God's sake to save him.

EXERCISE XVII.

(On Rule 46).

Corn (gram)	*dāna*	دانه	At once	*ek dam,* *fauran*	ایکدم فوراً
To endeavour	*koshish karnā*	کوشش کرنا	Pool	*tālāb*	تالاب
			Bank	*kināra*	کناره
To strip off	*utārnā*	اُتارنا	Probably	*ghāliban*	غالباً
To put on	*pahannā*	پہننا	To cook	*pakānā*	پکانا

To purchase	*kharīdnā*	خریدنا	To build	*banānā*	بنانا
Arms	*hathyār*	هتهیار	To enter	*dākhil honā*	داخل هونا
To hunt	*shikār karnā*	شکار کرنا	View	*irāda*	اراده
To lift	*uṭhānā*	اُٹهانا	To murder	*qatl karnā*	قتل کرنا

(For translation consult the "key").

1. We stopped there for a short time to give the asses some corn and to cook some food for ourselves. 2. I endeavoured to purchase some corn in the village, but it was very dear. 3. Before doing so the Vazir stripped off the king's clothes and arms and gave them to the tailor to put on. 4. We went out to hunt. 5. I am ready to start at once. 6. You went away just before he came. 7. Try and lift up this box. 8. He rose one night unknown to his elder brother, and went to the staring point. 9. After travelling a short distance we came to a pool. 10. They went and built a house on the river bank to watch for the chest. 11. About two o'clock in the morning a thief entered the hut, probably with a view to stealing something or perhaps to murder me.

EXERCISE XVIII.

To strike off	*girā denā*	گرا دینا	To seal (*f.*)	*mohr lagānā*	مهر لگانا
Court	*darbār*	دربار	Turban	*pagṛī*	پگڑي
Gate	*phāṭak*	پهاٹک	Plant	*pauda*	پوده
To grow	*ugnā*	اُگنا	Opposite	*sāmne*	سامنے
Immediately	*fauran*	فوراً	Portion	*hiṣṣa*	حصّه

(For translation consult the "key").

1. The woodseller (81) came and struck off the king's turban. 2. I was about to start (81) when some of the villagers brought me some books as a present. 3. As before, the king was (66) sitting in his court. 4. He was at that time (66) standing at the gate of his house. 5. The child was (66) lying on the bed. 6. The books are (66) lying on the table. 7. Many small plants are growing in my garden. 8. He came here wearing a coat. 9. The syce was standing holding the horse by the rein. 10. Many beautiful trees are growing in my small garden opposite the house. 11. Immediately a portion of the roof fell down upon him and broke his neck. 12. Each put his share into a sealed bag. 13. They were afraid of me and so they returned my money.

EXERCISE XIX.

(On Rule 78).

To be born	*paidā honā*	پیدا هونا	To loose	*kholnā*	کھولنا
To watch	*khabardārī karnā*	خبرداري کرنا	To be defeated	*shakist khānā*	شَکست کھانا
Field	*maidān*	مَیدان	Foe	*dushman*	دُشمن
Battle	*laṛāi*	لڑائي	Mouse	*chūhā*	چوھا
Remainder	*bāqī*	باقي	Hole	*sūrākh*	سوراخ
To seek safety (*f.*)	*panāh lenā*	پناہ لینا	To rove about	*phirnā*	پھرنا
Flight	*bhāgnā*	بھاگنا	Fearlessly	*be khaṭke*	بے کھٹکے
To be spent	*kharch honā*	خرچ هونا			

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. The king ordered the child to be shut up in a room and a man to sit and watch him. 2. The Commander was killed on the field of battle and the remainder sought safety in flight. 3. Orders were sent to seize him. 4. Thousands of rupees must have been spent on this building. 5. Where are such things made? 6. All the smaller ropes of the tent had been loosened. 7. As soon as his foe the cat was caught, the mouse came out of its hole and began to rove about fearlessly. 8. A daughter was once born to a Brahmin. 9. The army was defeated. 10. Two hundred men were killed in the battle. 11. He filled a basket, took it up and brought it to the king. 12. The king's son was sitting by the river playing. 13. He used to take his wood to the king.

EXERCISE XX.

(On Rule 78).

To be murdered	*qatl honā*	قتل هونا	Furniture	*asbāb*	أسباب
Property (goods)	*māl*	مال	To report	*khabar denā*	خبر دینا
Prison	*qaidkhāna*	قید خانه	Body (dead) *f.*	*lāsh*	لاش
Bush	*jhāṛi*	جھاڑي	To be fined	*par jurmāna honā*	پر جرمانه هونا
To be stolen	*chorī jānā*	چوري جانا	To talk on different subjects	*idhar udhar ki bāt chīt karnā*	إدھر أدھر کي بات چیت کرنا
To be sold	*biknā*	بِکنا			

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. She was murdered by a man called "K." 2. Her body was seen near that bush. 3. His property was stolen and the report was made to the police. 4. The old furniture was sold yesterday. 5. The Rajah was taken prisoner and was sent to the prison where he died. 6. They were dismissed by the order of the Magistrate. 7. I lost my watch. 8. Your books will be returned after reading. 9. Call the Bhistie and ask him why the water for my bath was not brought. 10. If you don't cook the breakfast in time you will be fined. 11. He was sent to prison for a fortnight. 12. Keep on reading (64) your book. 13. They went on writing till 4 o'clock. 14. The children remained sleeping the whole night. 15. The ladies kept on talking about different subjects.

EXERCISE XXI.

(On Rule 83).

Reputation	*shohrat*	شہرت	Storm	*ṭufān*	طوفان
Sense (*f.*)	*'aql*	عَقل	To fasten	*bāndhnā*	باندهنا
To intend	*irāda kārnā*	اِرادہ کرنا	To sacrifice	*qurbānī karnā*	قُربانی کرنا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. There lived a Brahmin who had two sons. 2. I have money and am now richer than a king. 3. These all belonged (ka) to the dog who was in reality a Rajah. 4. The king had two wives. 5. You had some business to do. 6. He said to himself, I am a great man and have a wide reputation. 7. We have no cattle, so let us go and buy some. 8. You have no sense. 9. The father said to his son, "I intend to sacrifice you this evening since there is no sheep." 10. The storm came on so suddenly that I had no time to fasten the ropes of the tent. 11. What business have you here? 12. He has more money than I have. 13. I have had fever since yesterday. 14. They have two rupees each. 15. My box has two locks. 16. My small garden has very many tall trees.

EXERCISE XXII.

To strike a tent	*ḍerā girānā*	ڈیرا گرنا	To be grown up	*bāligh hōnā*	بالغ هونا
To pack up	*bāṇdhnā*	باندهنا	Distance	*fāṣila*	فاصله
Camping ground	*paṛāo*	پَڑاو	Farmer	*kisān*	کسان

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. They had begun (49) to loosen the ropes prior to striking the tent 2. Pack it up for removal to the next camping ground. 3. They began

(49) to throw stones at the boats. 4. As soon as (82) the people of the village had gone to sleep we set out. 5. I shall really give the dog to her when (82) she is grown up. 6. I sprang up the (82) moment he laid his hand upon me. 7. He was not sleeping in his own tent, but (95) in a small tent some distance away. 8. The king returned to the village and told the farmer to go to (61) the Vazir. 9. A man came from (61) Khan and said that he had come to kill me. 10. He lifted one of them and brought the body to (61) the bird. 11. He went to his wife and told her what had happened. 12. Come to me to-morrow morning.

EXERCISE XXIII.

Numerous	*be shumār*	بے شُمار	Attendants	*naukar*	نوکر
To consult	*mashwara karnā*	مشورہ کرنا	Independent	*khud mukhtār*	خود مختار
Under the command of	*ke zēr ḥukm*	کے زیر حکم	Jeweller	*jauharī*	جوهري

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. The king crossed the river with a numerous army. 2. He consulted his wife. 3. The next day, according to his promise, the Judge came with attendants to the tree and asked who had taken away the money. 4. This monarch sent back with them a powerful army under the command of General Salar. 5. Three boats arrived there, one with passengers and two with goods. 6. There was a very severe storm last night, and the wind was so strong that the mess tents were blown down. 7. The king ordered them to let the jackal go. 8. He said that he was an independent king and his father was killed in a battle against Muhammadans. 9. At last she thought of it and took it to a jeweller. 10. When the king looked at it, he saw a big snake sitting on the tree.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Pay (*f.*)	*ṭalab*	طلب	Caste	*zāt*	ذات
To pay	*adā karnā*	ادا کرنا	Stag	*bāra singa*	بارہ سِنگا
Den	*ghār*	غار	Bow (*f.*)	*kamān*	کَمان
At least	*kam se kam*	کم سے کم	Arrow	*tīr*	تیر
To separate	*judā karnā*	جُدا کرنا	To satisfy hunger.	*pēṭ bharnā*	پیٹ بھرنا

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. I got no pay this month; had I received any I would have paid you for this book. 2. He met them on the road to Lahore. 3. They could not get any more leave so they had to go back to their respective (90*a*) regiments. 4. As soon as they went there they found two tigers lying in a den. 5. I must get one fish at least to satisfy the hunger of my small children. 6. He called an old woman whom he knew and asked her to separate the two. 7. The two boys were great friends and went to the same school. 8. When the sweeper, who was a man of very low caste, saw the stag, he killed it with his bow and arrows, and taking out its eyes, carried them to the Rajah, and said they were the eyes of the Vazier's son.

EXERCISE XXV.

Tired	*thakā huā*	تَہکا ہوا
Rest	*ārām*	آرام
Sunlight	*dhūp*	دُھوپ
Thick (shade)	*ghanā*	گہنا
Trunk	*tanā*	تنا
To rest	*ārām karnā*	آرام کرنا

Green	*sabz*	سبز
Yellow	*zard*	زرد
Brown	*bhūrā*	بہورا
Root (*f.*)	*jaṛ*	جڑ
Suck	*chūsnā*	چُوسنا
Thick	*moṭā*	موٹا
More	*ziyādah*	زیادہ

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. We have walked a long way. 2. I feel very tired. 3. Are you tired too? 4. How hot it is! 5. I can not walk any more. 6. Let us sit down and rest under this tree. 7. Here it is nice and cool. 8. The sunlight does not reach us because the thick leaves of the tree shut it out. 9. I have some fruit in my pocket. 10. Let us eat them. 11. Here are some for you. 12. What a fine old tree this is! 13. I think it must be one hundred years old. 14. How thick the trunk is! 15. How pretty the leaves look! 16. They are bright and green. 17. But after some time they will get yellow and brown. 18. Where is the root of the tree? 19. Some parts of the tree you cannot see. 20. They go down deep and suck up food from the ground.

For words, consult Vocabulary.

EXERCISE XXVI.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Once there was an Arab who had a very beautiful horse. 2. He had reared it from its birth and always fed it with his own hands 3. He was very kind to his horse, and when he called it by name it came running to him. 4. He treated it like his own child, and the horse loved him as if

he had been its father. 5. This Arab did not live in a house. 6. He lived in a tent on a wide plain. 7. One night robbers came and caught the Arab, tied him with ropes and carried him off. 8. They also took away his horse. 9. The next night while the robbers were all asleep, the Arab heard his horse coming towards him. 10. The Arab could not move, as he was tied hand and foot. 11 On seeing his master in this wretched (bad) state, the horse siezed the Arab by his girdle with its teeth, and galloped off with him.

EXERCISE XXVII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Queen Victoria was not only a great queen, but also a very good woman. 2. When Victoria was quite a little girl she did not know that she would one day be the Queen of England. 3. At the time the king was William IV, and he was uncle to Victoria. 4 Of course her friends knew that she would be queen if she lived, but she did not know it until she was 12 years old. 5. Then one day when she was having her lesson on history, her mother told her that she would be queen when William IV died. 6. The blue eyes of the little Princess filled with tears as she said, "Mamma, what you have told me makes me sad, but I will try to do my duty, and I will be good."

EXERCISE XXVIII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. From that day the young Princess learned her lessons, and did all she could to fit herself to be the Queen of England. 2. The years passed away, and when Princess Victoria was eighteen years old, her uncle King William IV died. 3. Two gentlemen were sent from Windsor very early in the morning to carry the news to Victoria, who was then living at a palace in London. 4. When the two gentlemen called at the place, they were told that the Princess Victoria was asleep. 5. Very soon, however, the Princess came down to meet those who had come with the news of William's death. 6. As soon as Victoria was told what had happened, she was moved to tears. 7. Now she knew that she was the Queen of England.

EXERCISE XXIX.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. More than a year later the young Queen was crowned in great state in Westminster Abbey. 2. When the crown was put on her head Great Lords came forward, knelt down before her and kissed her hand.

3. Queen Victoria reigned for more than sixty-three years, and through all those years she did her duty. 4. Queen Victoria had many troubles and sorrows. 5. She lost her dear husband, and some of her children died young. 6. There were many wars in her reign, and she thought much of the pain and grief they caused. 7. Victoria was not only Queen of England but Empress of India. 8. She was never able to come to India herself, but she sent her eldest son, Edward, Prince of Wales.

EXERCISE XXX.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Although Victoria could not herself come to India, she knew all about the country and the people who lived in it. 2. She sent to India for a Munshi to teach her the language, and she learnt how to write and speak Urdu. 3. She also read a great many books about India, and a good many newspapers, and she spoke to men who had lived in India and heard all about the people and how they lived and what they did every day. 4. Many Indian gentlemen who went to England saw her and spoke to her. 5. She was very kind to them. 6. When the Empress Victoria died, the people of India wept, for they loved her as a mother. 7. They felt they had lost a good, kind ruler who loved them and cared for them.

EXERCISE XXXI.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Aladin was the son of a poor cobbler. 2. When he was about six years of age his father died. 3. He was a lazy and playful boy. 4. His mother used to beat and scold him but still he never stayed in the house. 5. He played the whole day. 6. One day he saw the princess passing on her mule and fell in love with her. 7. The same day it so happened that a magician told him that he was his uncle. 8. Aladin brought this man to his house, fed him and gave him a room to live in. 9. One day the magician invited Aladin to go out for a long trip to see a magnificent garden. 10. Wandering about, they came to a place where the magician burnt a few sticks, and a door appeared, which he opened. 11. He told the boy to go in, but he refused, saying that he would not go alone.

EXERCISE XXXII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. One day, some fishermen went out in a boat to fish. 2. By evening they had caught very few fish. 3. Therefore they decided to

stay on the sea for the whole night. 4. As it was a very clear night, they could see the fish in the water. 5. Amongst the fish there was a very large one, and this one was in the habit of eating the little ones. 6. At last one of the fishermen caught a small fish and having put it on the hook threw it out into the water. 7. The big fish seeing it, rushed at it, and swallowed it. 8. The fishermen, as soon as they saw this, pulled in the line, but this fish was so powerful that it pulled one of the men into the water.

Exercise XXXIII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Nadar was a very wise and clever boy. 2. He used to attend school daily and was first in his class. 3. In the examinations he used to get the highest marks. 4. He was friendly with all the boys and girls of the school. 5. His teacher liked him very much. 6. One day he went out to play football and broke his ankle. 7. All the teachers and boys were sorry for him. 8. They say, when he was only six years of age, he asked his father why his hair was getting white. 9. The father, with a view to giving him a moral lesson, said, "Whenever you misbehave, one of my hair gets white." 10. Nadar, on hearing this, remained silent for a few moments and then said, "Grandfather's hair was quite white, I suppose his son was a very naughty boy."

Exercise XXXIV.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. As a certain boy was tending a herd of buffaloes he cried out, "Tiger!" "Tiger!!" 2. On hearing this, all the people of the village came out with their clubs and sticks in their hands, with a view to killing the tiger. 3. When they came out, they saw nothing but the boy laughing at them. 4. The boy told them that he was only joking. 5. They scolded him and went back to the village. 6. One day it so happened that a tiger came out and attacked the herd. 7. Although the boy cried, "Tiger!" "Tiger!!" many times, still no one came to help him, for they thought he was only joking. 8. The result of it was that the tiger killed the boy and ate him. 9. He was punished for telling lies after all.

Exercise XXXV.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Bahadur Shah, as history says, was a king of very delicate temper. 2. Once he was encamped somewhere in the Deccan, he had a band of

musicians with him, and he was so fond of them that he gave them a tent just next to his. 3. One night some robbers entered the camp. 4. When they reached the musicians' tent they thought it was the tent of the king. 5. So they climbed up the tent and made a big hole by the pole and went in. 6. One of the musicians was lying awake. 7. As soon as he saw these men he got up, bowed to them, and after lifting his sarangi, began to play. 8. The song he began to sing was, "Oh Bahadur Shah, some guests have come to see you." 9. He kept on crying this for some time. 10. When the people heard this at such a time in the camp, they came out of their tents to see what was the matter.

Exercise XXXVI.

(*For translation consult the " key "*).

1. A prince one day went out hunting. 2. In the forest he saw a beautiful deer with a collar round his neck, grazing in a meadow. 3. The prince ordered the attendants to catch the fawn alive. 4. So they surrounded it on all sides, with a view to catch it, but he managed to get out. 5. When the prince saw this, he galloped at full speed after it. 6. The fawn after going a few miles disappeared, but the prince found a door in the ground. 7. As he was very thirsty he stepped in. 8. He found a big chamber with all sorts of things in it. 9. On a table in a glass he found some water, which he immediately drank. 10. As soon as he drank some water, he was changed into a parrot.

Exercise XXXVII.

(*For translation consult the " key "*).

1. On the 19th instant, at about three o'clock, I received a telegram from my uncle who was at Wellington. 2. In this telegram he informed me that he was arriving in Delhi on the following morning. 3. I meant to go to the railway station to receive him, but, unfortunately, could not get up in time, and so had to stay at home. 4. Half an hour later I heard a Tonga coming, and thought it was he, so I got up, put on my overcoat, and was just ready to go out when I heard that the Tonga had stopped. 5. I opened the door, came down the steps, and found my uncle, who was so pleased to see me that he embraced me, and said: "It is a long time since I saw you, I hope you are well." 6. I thanked him very much and apologized for my being unable to reach the station. 7. I brought him into the house where we sat down conversing on different matters till tea was ready.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Once when I was hunting with a friend, we saw a dust-storm at a distance. 2 My friend proposed to stop somewhere, but I persuaded him to follow me 3. In a few moments the storm reached us. 4. We took refuge under a tree, but unluckily the tree was blown down and we were obliged to sit down in the open 5. Some time afterwards the storm stopped, and we had not gone far when a panther appeared. 6. My friend had loaded his gun some time before for a few buck which he had seen at the time. 7. He fired and the bullet hit the panther in the left side and killed it. 8. We were told that a beast of that sort had never been seen before in that vicinity. 9. The same day, we shot twenty ducks, fifteen snipes, some partridges and a few hare. 10. That was the best shooting we had that season.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. About seven o'clock in the morning the train reached Kathgodam. 3. I was still asleep in a 2nd class carriage, when a Babu came round and asked me if I was A. Khan. 3. I replied in the affirmative. 4. He informed me that I must get down at once and occupy my booked seat in the mail tonga, because it would leave the station in five minutes for Ranikhet. 5. So I hastened to the place, entrusting all my luggage to the Station Master, directing him to forward it to Chaubattia. 6. The only things I could take with me were my bedding and a small suit case (because a passenger travelling by the mail tonga is not allowed to take more than fifteen seers with him). 7. About nine o'clock I reached the Brewery. 8. This place is thirteen miles from Kathgodam, nine miles from Nainital and about thirty-six miles from Ranikhet. 9. I learnt at the Brewery that I should have to wait there till one o'clock. 10. It was very difficult to pass the time, and so I took a magazine out of my box and began to read it.

EXERCISE XL.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. A traveller once started on a long journey on foot. 2. When he had gone about five miles, he saw an old Faqir sitting by a fire, singing. 3. As soon as he reached the place, he said, "Peace be on you." 4. But the Faqir did not reply. 5. The man, however, sat down and began to

listen to the singing. 6. He was so pleased with the tune that he could not cease from praising the Faqir. 7. This annoyed the Faqir who, lifting his stick, hit the man on the head, and he was at once changed into a pony. 8. The Faqir then got up and putting a rope in the mouth of the pony, mounted it and started towards the city. 9. When he reached the gates of the city, he left the pony there and alone went inside. 10. He called on the wife of the traveller, and presenting the clothes worn by her husband said, "Your husband has been bitten by a snake in the forest." 11. On hearing this she began to weep bitterly. 12. The Faqir consoled her and persuaded her to come with him to the place where her husband was almost dying.

Exercise XLI.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Once upon a time there was a very brave and clever man called John. 2. He wandered and wandered for twenty years. 3. At last he returned home where he settled for the remainder of his life. 4. During his trip he had many adventures, and one of them was as follows: 5. In a certain island he and his comrades were without any provisions. 6. While they were wandering in search of food they found a very big cave. 7. On entering it John found all sorts of trees laden with fruit, vessels full of milk covered with cream, a lot of cheese and many other things to eat. 8. The sailors begged John to take all these things away, but he refused, saying that he would not take anything unless he paid for it. 9. They looked for the owner but could not find him, and when they were about to leave the cave, they saw a big Giant with one eye, coming towards them. 10. John and his crew were astonished at this sight, and they were so frightened that they hid themselves in the inner part of the cave. 11. The Giant entered the cave, milked his goats and sheep, and lit his fire. 12. The fire was so bright that the Giant could see the strangers in his cave. 13. "Who are you?" he asked, "and what are you doing here?"

Exercise XLII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Do you know who first made boats or how they were made? 2. In India the fishermen used to make boats for fishing. 3. But I will tell you what these were. 4. They used to burn fire on big logs of wood and then they used to chop out the burnt part with axes made of

iron, and the hollow part was used as a sitting place. 5. When the people could make tools of iron, the question of making the boats was to a certain extent solved. 6. Now they were able to cut up trees into planks, and from these planks they could make larger boats and ships. 7. But nowadays all the ships of our Government are made of iron and steel. 8. The rooms in them are as comfortable as a first class railway carriage, fitted with very good cushions and electric light, etc. 9. Like railway trains, ships too can carry several thousands of people and in them are first, second and third class compartments. 10. Troops from England always sail in these ships, and they disembark either at Bombay, Karachi or Calcutta. 11. Of these three big cities the first two are on the western coast of India, while the third is at the head of the Bay of Bengal.

EXERCISE XLIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. At 4 o'clock in the morning, I left the Dak-Bungalow with Lieut. Wilson who had dressed and was ready to start. 2. Outside on the road we found a bullock cart, which had been brought from the village by Hussain the Shikari. 3. We placed our guns, ammunition and tiffin baskets, etc., in the cart, and told the driver to move on. 4. As it was a January morning and was pretty cold, we preferred to walk. 5. At day-break we reached a very big plain with fields in it. 6. The crops in some places were as high as a man. 7. Here Hussain asked us to load our guns. 8. This we instantly did, after taking off our overcoats and gloves. 9. After going about a mile we came upon a herd of buck. 10. We left the cart and servants on the road. 11. I hastened to the right while Mr. Wilson went to the left. 12. Mr. Wilson was the first to fire, but without result. 13. However by the evening we managed to shoot two buck, fifteen ducks, four hare and five snipe between us.

EXERCISE XLIV.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Mr. F. was not so hard-working as I thought. 2. Although he sent his name in for L.S. Persian and promised to work four hours a day, still I very seldom found him in his room. 3. Two weeks afterwards he told me, that Mrs. F. would arrive shortly. 4. I told him that in her presence he would not be able to get as much time for study as he was getting then, but he said, smiling, that he would get more time when she was there. 5. About six days afterwards Mrs. F.

arrived, and to my amazement, the first question she asked me was, "Is Mr. F. working hard at Persian?" 6. I, not knowing exactly what to say, replied Yes. 7. Then she asked, "Is he very good at it"; I said, "Pretty good." 8. Mr. F. was standing at her side somewhat disturbed, but when he heard what I said he was pleased. 9. As soon as she left the room he promised that he would always work properly and, at the same time, he told me not to say anything to his wife about his not preparing his lessons.

Exercise XLV.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. A king had seven daughters. 2. One day he asked them who reared and nourished them. 3. Six daughters replied "you," while the seventh said "God." 4. The king, on hearing the seventh girl's reply, was annoyed, and turned her out of the palace. 5. She went to the jungle and hid herself in the hollow of a tree, where no one could see her. 6. Next day, in the morning, a Raja who was wandering about in search of game, came and sat down in the shadow of the tree. 7. He tied his horse to the tree and lay down on the green grass to take a sleep. 8. While he was asleep a big cobra came out and was about to bite the Raja. 9. The girl, who could see all this from the hollow of the tree, shouted. 10. The Raja got up at once, killed the snake, and asked the girl who she was. 11. She told him the whole story, and he, taking pity on her, married her, and took her to his palace, where there were many female servants to serve and look after her.

Exercise XLVI.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. As a certain miser was once travelling with two loaves of bread and a glass of butter, he came across another skin-flint who also had the same things. 2. After going about eight miles, both of them sat down to eat their meal. 3. The first one took a very little butter, placed it on his loaf and began to eat, while the other took out his glass of butter and rubbing the loaf on the glass began to eat. 4. When the first one saw this he was very much astonished and said to himself, "I am a very foolish man, I ought not to be so extravagant as I am. 5. I think this man is very wise, I must learn something from him." 6. So saying, he put all his butter back into the bottle, and having corked it, tied

a rope to its mouth and hung it on the tree. 7. When all this was done, the man sat down by the hanging bottle and began to eat in this way. 8. First he took a piece of bread, and pointed it toward the bottle of butter and then ate it. 9. When the skin-flint noticed this he admired the miser and said, "This is a very careful way of eating."

EXERCISE XLVII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Once upon a time, a Pathan happened to go to Delhi. 2. At the railway station he came across a Buniah and Sikh with whom he made friends. 3. All three started with a view to paying a visit to the place. 4. Wandering about, they happened to reach the Jama Masjid. 5. The Pathan on seeing it was very much astonished and said, "How tall the people must have been in former days, to make such high minarets!" 6. The Sikh, on hearing this, said, "No doubt the Pathans are fools. 7. Listen, oh foolish man, I will tell you how these were made. 8. They first made them flat on the ground and then made them stand in this way." 9. The Buniah, on hearing this, laughed and said, "Both you idiots don't know how these were made. 10. I am a Buniah, I am supposed to be the wisest and most cunning man in the world. 11. I will tell you the right thing. 12. They were wells before but the people turned them upside down, and now they are minarets."

EXERCISE XLVIII.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. It happened that a very rich man, who had no relations, died. 2. A young man who was passing by saw all this, and asked the people what was the matter. 3. They told him that the deceased was a man of sixty years of age. 4. He married four wives, and had two children, but all of them died one after another. 5. For the last four years he had been living alone. 6. Although the people persuaded him very much to take another wife, still he always refused. 7. They also told him, that he had many elephants, horses, buggies, and big buildings. 8. And had left a very big sum of money, with jewels and ornaments, etc. 9. The young man, on hearing all this, began to weep loudly. 10. The people asked him whether he was a relative of the deceased, but he said "no." 11. They asked him, why was he weeping then. 12. He replied, "Because I am not a relative to the deceased."

EXERCISE XLIX.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Some time afterwards, as the lion was walking along one night in the moonlight through the forest close to a big tree, he was caught in a net which the hunters had put there. 2. He roared and growled, and made a great noise and pulled, but it was all of no use. 3. The net held him fast. 4. The hunters were hiding in the branches of the tree, and when they saw that the lion was caught in the net and could not hurt them, they came down. 5. "Let us take him alive to the king," they said. 6. So they tied the lion to the tree and went away to the village to get a cart on which to put him and take him to the king. 7. Then the little mouse who had heard the lion roaring, came out of his hole. 8. "I told you that I would help you if I could," he said to the lion. 9. "Keep still and trust me. 10. I will soon set you free. 11. Although I am a very little thing, I have very sharp teeth." 12. As the mouse said this, he set to work and in a short time he had gnawed away the ropes that bound the lion.

EXERCISE L.

(*For translation consult the "key"*).

1. Nazim rested for an hour or two on the bank of the river and then walked back to the village. 2. All the villagers were now eating food and laughing and talking. 3. The head-man was in his hut. 4. Nazim with his *sāraṇgī* in his hand walked into the hut and said, "Oh chief, now all the rats are dead, give me the money you promised." 5. The head-man had plenty of money, many of the villagers, too, were rich. 6. But when Nazim asked for one hundred rupees, they looked at one another and did not know what to do. 7. At last the head-man replied, "Where are poor people such as we are to get one hundred rupees from ? 8. We were only joking, perhaps we may give you five rupees. 9. "Take five rupees and go away." 10. Nazim said, "You promised me one hundred rupees, and one hundred rupees you must give ; if not, you will be sorry for it."

PART V.

UNSEEN URDU EXERCISES.

Exercise 1.

(For English translation consult the " key ").

ایک کوّے کو کہیں سے گوشت کا بڑا سا ٹُکڑا ملگیا وہ اُس ٹُکڑے کو اپني چونچ میں لیکر ایک پیڑ پر جا بیٹھا * ایک بھوکي لومڑي اُدھر سے جا رھي تھي اُس نے دیکھا کہ ایک کوّا گوشت کا ٹُکڑا لئے ھوئے ایک پیڑ پر بیٹھا ھے - لومڑي نے سوچا کہ میں بہت بھوکي ھوں - کِسي نہ کِسي طرح یہ گوشت اِس کوّے سے لینا چاھئے - یہ سوچکر وہ پیڑ کے نیچے آ بیٹھي اور کوّے سے کہنے لگي کہئے آپ اچّھے تو ھیں - کل تو آپ خوب گارھے تھے - آپ کي آواز کیا ھي پیاري ھے - آج بھي تو کچھہ اپنا گانا سنائیے - میں نے آپ کي سي پیاري آواز کبھي نہیں سُني * کوّا لومڑي کي باتیں سُنکر پھول گیا (Puffed up) اور کہنے لگا کہ اور جانور تو میري آواز کو پیاري نہیں بتاتے - کوّے نے لومڑي کو زور زور سے " کائیں " " کائیں " کي آواز سنائي * اُسکي چونچ کھلتے ھي گوشت کا ٹکڑا زمین پر آپڑا * تب لومڑي جلدي سے گوشت کا ٹکڑا زمین پر سے اُٹھا جنگل کو بھاگ گئي اور وھاں اُسے چٹ کر گئي اور کوّا کائیں کائیں کرتا ھي رھگیا *

Exercise 2.

(For English translation consult the " key ").

ھمارے اِسکول میں ایک لڑکا پڑھتا ھے - اُس کا نام حمید ھے - اُسکو گھوڑوں کا بہت شوق ھے - اُسکے باپ کے پاس تین گھوڑے ھیں - ھر روز وہ اُن کو دیکھنے جایا کرتا ھے * اُن گھوڑوں پہ ایک سائیس نوکر ھے جو اُن کو مَلتا دَلتا اور صاف سُتھرا رکھتا ھے - بِلّیاں اور چڑیاں اپنے بدن کو صاف کر لیا کرتي ھیں - لیکن گھوڑے ایسا نہیں کرسکتے - اُنکو اگر صاف نہ رکھا جائے تو بیمار ھو جاتے ھیں - سائیس گھوڑوں

کو تین بار کِھلاتا هے - گھوڑوں کي خوراک جَو - چنے - چوکر اور گھاس هے - گھاس اُن کو صاف اور بہت سی دیجاتي هے - سائیس هي اُن کو پاني بھي پِلاتا هے - گرمیوں میں اُن کو پیاس بہت لگتي هے * تین گھوڑوں میں سے ایک کا رنگ سفید هے اور دو کا لال - ان دو میں سے ایک بہت بَڑا هے جو گاڑي میں جُتتا هے اور دوسرا یکّه میں *

Exercise 3.

(For English translation consult the " key ").

ایک گاؤں میں بہت سے چوهے رهتے تھے - وہ غریبوں کا اَناج کھا جاتے تھے - کوئی جگه ان سے بچي نه تھي * یه حال دیکھکر نمبردار بہت گھبرایا - اُس نے لوگوں سے کہا که اگر یہي حال رہا تو کچھه دِن میں تو یه همارا سب اَناج کھا جائینگے اور هم بھوکے مر جائینگے - اگر کوئي اِن کو یہاں سے دور کردے تو میں اس کو بہت سا روپیه دوں گا * کچھه دِنوں بعد ایک آدمی اُس گاؤں میں آ نکلا - اُس کے پاس ایک بانسري (Flute) تھي * اُس آدمي نے کہا که میں اِن کو نکال سکتا هوں - سب جانور میرے بس میں هیں * نمبردار نے کہا که اگر ان چوهوں کو یہاں سے نکال دو تو میں تم کو بہت سا روپیه دوں گا * اِس آدمي کے بانسري بجاتے هي چوهے گھروں سے نکل پڑے - وہ آدمي دریا کي طرف چَلا * چوهے بانسري کي آواز سُنکر مَست (Mad) هوگئے اور اُسکے پیچھے هولئے - دریا کے کنارے پہنچکر وہ آدمي رُک گیا پر چوهے نه رُک سَکے - سب کے سب دریا میں گر کر مرگئے *

Exercise 4.

(For English translation consult the " key ").

چوها هے تو بہت چھوٹا سا جانور مگر نُقصان بہت پُہنچاتا هے - یه کھلیاں (Barn) سے اناج چُرا لیجاتا هے اور کَبھي کَبھي چڑیوں کے گھونسلوں سے اُنکے انڈے بچّے بھي چُرا لیتا هے * اُسکے پنجے تیز هوتے هیں - اُن کے سہارے (Aid) سے یه پیڑ پر چڑہ سکتا هے - مگر پَنجوں سے پیڑ پر چڑھنے کا کام کم لیتا هے اکثر اِن سے زمین کھودنے کا کام لیتا هے * چوهے زمین میں بِل کھودتے هیں اور اِنهي بِلوں میں رهتے هیں - وہ اِس لئے بھي کَبھي کَبھي زمین کھودتے هیں که اِس میں سے جڑیں یا کھانے کي اور کوئي چیز نکالیں - اُن کو اَناج سب سے زیادہ بھاتا هے - اُسکي تلاش میں چوهے کبھي کبھي اناج کي کوٹھریوں میں بِل بناتے هیں * اُن کے دانت

بھي بہت تيز ھوتے ھيں - وہ اَپنے دانتوں سے لکڑي کو کاٹ کر اُس ميں چھيد (hole) کرِ ديتے ھيں جب وہ ديوار ميں بِل نہيں بنا سَکتے تو دروازہ ميں چھيد کر ديتے ھيں * چوھے کي دُم بہت لمبي ھوتي ھے - لَمبائي ميں وہ اُس کے سارے بَدن کے برابر ھوتي ھے - بِلّي کي طرح اُس کے موچھيں بھي ھوتي ھيں *

Exercise 5.

(*For English translation consult the "key"*).

چاۓ ايک پيڑ کي پتّيوں سے بنائي جاتي ھے - يہ پيڑ پہاڑوں پر پيدا ھوتے ھيں ايک گز اُونچے ھوتے ھيں اور اُن ميں پتّياں بہت سي ھوتي ھيں * نئي نئي پتّيوں کے چُننے کے واسطے بہت سے مزدور لگاۓ جاتے ھيں - پتّياں چُنکر دھوپ ميں سُکھائي جاتي ھيں - سوکھہ کر وہ مُڑ جايا کرتي ھيں - تب چاۓ پُڑيوں اور بنڈلوں ميں بھر بھر کے بازاروں ميں بِکنے کو بھيجي جاتي ھے * جب چاۓ پينے کو تمہارا جي چاھے تو پہلے پاني کو خوب کَھولاؤ (Boil) پھر چائدان (Teapot) ميں تھوڑي سي چاۓ رکھہ کر اُسپر کھولتا ھوا (Boiling) پاني ڈالو - پھر تين مِنٹ تک اُسے يوں ھي رھنے دو بَس چاۓ تيار ھوگئي اب اُسے پي لو - پاني ميں پتّيوں کو دير تک نہ رھنے دو نہيں تو چاۓ کڑوي (Bitter) ھو جاۓ گي - بہت لوگ چاۓ ميں شَکر اور دودھ ملاکر پيتے ھيں - انگريز کبھي کبھي شکر نہيں مِلاتے - ھندوستان سے چاۓ کے لاکھوں بَنڈل ولايت کو بھيجے جاتے ھيں - انگريز چاۓ کو بہت پَسند کرتے ھيں اور اُس کو خوشي سے مول ليتے ھيں اچّھي چاۓ ولايت ميں دو روپيہ سير بِکتي ھے *

Exercise 6.

(*For English translation consult the "key"*).

ايک چوھا ايک جَنگل ميں رھتا تھا - وھاں اُسکو کھانے بھر کو مل جاتا تھا - اور اِسي سے وہ جنگل ھي ميں خوش تھا * ايک دِن اُسکا بھائي شہر سے اُس سے مِلنے آيا - يہ شہر ميں ايک امير آدمي کے ھاں رھتا تھا * جَنگلي چوھا اپنے بھائي کو ديکھکر بہت خوش ھوا اور جو کچھہ رُوکھا سوکھا (Poor meal) اُس کے پاس تھا وہ اُس نے لاکر اپنے بھائي کے سامنے رکھا مگر اُسکے بھائي کو جنگل کا کھانا کچھہ اچّھا نہ معلوم ھوا * شہر والا چوھا کہنے لگا کہ بھائي تم کيسي خراب جگہہ رھتے ھو اور کيسا

موٹا اناج کھاتے ھو - میرے ساتھه چَلو تو میں تم کو اچّھي اچّھي چیزیں کِھلاؤں گا - میں ایک بڑے امیر آدمي کے گھر میں رھتا ھوں اور مِٹھائیاں اور طرح طرح کے کھانے کھاتا ھوں * یه سُنکر جنگلي چوھا اپنے بھائي کے ساتھه شھر کو گیا - شھر میں پھنچکر وه ایک امیر آدمي کے گھر میں گئے - شھر والے چوھے نے اپنے جنگلي بھائي سے کھا که میرے ساتھه چلے آؤ مگر دیکھو جو میں کروں وھي تم بھي کرنا * جب چوھے گھر میں پھنچے تو گھر کے مالک کھانا کھا چکے تھے - زمین پر مِٹھائي اور روٹي کے کچھه ٹُکڑے پڑے ھوئے تھے - دونوں چوھے اِنھي ٹُکڑوں کو کھانے لگے * کھاتے کھاتے ان کو کچھه کھٹکا معلوم ھوا - چوھوں نے جو گردن اُٹھا کر دیکھا تو کیا دیکھتے ھیں که تین چار نوکر چلے آرھے ھیں - شھر والا چوھا جھٹ کود کر اپنے بِل میں گُھس گیا اور اُس کے جنگلي بھائي نے بھي ایساھي کیا * شھر والا چوھا اپنے بھائي سے کھنے لگا که اب ھم بِل کے اندر چھپے رھیں گے - جب رات ھوجائے گي تو یه سب لوگ جاکر سو رھیں گے اُس وقت ھم خوب مزے سے مِٹھائیاں کھائیں گے *

EXERCISE 7.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

تین بیل ایک جنگل میں چَرا کرتے تھے - وه ایک دوسرے کو بھت پیار کرتے تھے - دن بھر وه ساتھه ساتھه چَرتے اور جب رات ھوتي تب بھي پاس ھي سوتے اسي جنگل میں ایک شیر رھتا تھا - وه بیلوں کو دور سے دیکھا کرتا تھا - چاھتا تو وه تھا که اُن میں سے ایک کو مار کے کھا جائے مگر وه تینوں ھر وقت ساتھه ساتھه رھتے تھے - اِس سے شیر کو اُن سے لڑنے کي ھمت نه پڑتي تھي * ایک دن لومڑي شیر سے ملنے آئي اور اُس سے پوچھنے لگي که آپ اُداس (Sad) کیوں ھیں - شیر نے سب حال اُس سے کھه سنایا * لومڑي بڑي چالاک تھي - وه کھنے لگي که آپ گھبرائیے نھیں - میں بیلوں میں پھوٹ ڈلوادونگي - تب آپ جسکو چاھئے گا مار کے کھا لیجئے گا * شیر لومڑي سے پوچھنے لگا که تو اِن میں پھوٹ کیسے ڈلوائیگي لومڑي نے جواب دیا که بس آپ دیکھتے جائیے * شیر کے پاس سے ھوکر لومڑي بیلوں کے پاس گئي اور اُن سے باتیں کرنے لگي - پھلے اُس نے ایک بیل سے چپکے سے کھا که تم تو بڑے مضبوط اور بھادُر ھو مگر تُمھارے ساتھي بڑے لالچي (Greedy) ھیں یه سب

اچّهي اچّهي گهاس آپ کها جاتے هيں اور تمهارے لئے کچهه نهيں چهوڑتے - اُنکا ساتهه چهوڑ کيوں نهيں ديتے * ايک سے يه کهکر وه دوسرے کے پاس گئي اور اِس سے بهي ايسي هي باتيں بَنانے لگي * لومڑي کي يه باتيں سنکر بيل ايک دوسرے سے خَفا هوگئے اور اُن ميں آپس ميں لڑائي هونے لگي بيلوں نے ايک دوسرے کا ساتهه چهوڑ ديا اور الگ الگ جنگل ميں چرنے لگے - اب شير کي گهات لگي اور اُس نے ايک کو اکيلا پا کر مار کر کها ليا * اسي طرح وه تينوں بيلوں کو مار کر کے کها گيا اور جو کچهه شير سے بچا وه لومڑي کے حصّے ميں آيا *

EXERCISE 8.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

ايک دن ايک گهسياره (Grass-cutter) اور اُسکا لڑکا دونوں سڑک کے کِنارے کِنارے جا رهے تهے - آگے اُن کا ٹٹو تها - اُس پر گهاس لدي تهي * کچهه لوگ اُن کو ديکهه کر هنسنے اور کهنے لگے که ديکهو يه کيسے بيوقوف هيں * دهوپ اِتني تيز هے - کِتني گرد اُڑ رهي هے اور يه لوگ پَيدل (On foot) چل رهے هِيں - اِن ميں سے ايک آدمي ٹٹّو پر سوار کيوں نهيں هو ليتا * باپ نے يه سُنکر لڑکے سے کها - بيٹّا تم سوار هو لو * لڑکا گهاس کے اوپر چڑهکر بيٹهه گيا * کچهه دور جاکر اُن کو اور لوگ ملے - اُن ميں سے ايک بولا ديکهو يه کيسا نالايق لڑکا هے - آپ تو سوار هے اور باپ بيچاره پيدل چل رها هے * لڑکا يه سُنکر شرما گيا (Ashamed) اور بولا باپ لوگ سچ تو کهتے هيں آؤ تم بهي سوار هو لو - اب باپ بيٹے دونوں سوار هو لئے - تهوڑي دور چلکر اُن کو کچهه لوگ اور ملے - جِنهوں نے کها که ديکهو اِن دونوں کو ذرا ترس نهيں - ايک تو بيچارے ٹٹو پر اِتني گهاس لاد رکهي هے - دوسرے آپ بهي اُس پر سوار هيں - يه بيچاره بهلا اتنا بوجهه کهاں اُٹها سکتا هے - ارے بيرحمو جلدي اُترو - نهيں تو جانور مر جائے گا - لڑکے نے باپ سے کها که اب کيا کريں - هم دونوں پيدل تهے تو لوگ هم پر هنستے تهے - ميں سوار هوا تو لوگ مجهه سے بِگڑنے لگے - اب جو هم دونوں سوار هوئے تو لوگ اور بهي بگڑتے هيں - گهسيارے نے کها اب هم نے جان ليا که کِسي طرح هم سب کو راضي نهيں رکهه سکتے - هم کو وُهي کرنا چاهئے جو همارے دل کو بهائے *

EXERCISE 9.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

ایک بار دو بادشاهوں میں بڑي لڑائي هوئي اور ان میں سے ایک هار کر بهاگا - بهاگتے بهاگتے وه ایک بڑي ندّي کے کِنارے پهنچا - بادشاه کو نه تو تیرنا آتا تها اور نه کِنارے پر کوئي ناؤ تهي - دُشمن پیچها کئے چلے آرهے تهے * یه حال دیکهکر بادشاه بهت گهبرایا اور سوچنے لگا که اب میں کروں تو کیا کروں اور اپني جان کِس طرح بچاؤں - وهیں ندّي کے کِنارے ایک بِهشتي اپني مشک بهر رها تها اور یه سب حال دیکهه رها تها * اُس نے بادشاه سے کها که دیکهیئے میري مشک پاني پر تیرتي هے - آپ اس پر بیٹهه جائیے تو میں آپ کو اُس پار پهنچا دوں * بادشاه مشک پر بیٹهه گیا - بِهشتي اُسکے ساتهه پیرتا هوا گیا - اور اُسکو خیریت سے (Safely) پار اتار دیا * جب دُشمن کنارے پر پهنچے تو اُنهوں نے دیکها که اب هم بادشاه کو نهیں پکڑ سَکتے کیونکه نه تو کوئي ناؤ هے نه پُل هي نزدیک هے - لاچار هو کر لوٹ گئے - بادشاه بِهشتي سے بهت خوش هوا اور اُس سے کهنے لگا که مانگ کیا مانگتا هے *

EXERCISE 10.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

بهت دن هوئے ایک شهر میں ایک راجا رهتا تها - اِسي شهر کے پلس جنگل میں ایک شیر تها اور وه شهر والوں کو مار مار کے کها جایا کرتا تها - ایک دن راجا بهت سے شکاریوں کو ساتهه لیکر شیر کو مارنے چلا - شیر کو جب شکاریوں کے آنے کا حال معلوم هوا تو وه بهت ڈرا * اتنے میں اُسنے دیکها که ایک بنیا بیل پر اناج لادے جا رها هے * شیر بنئے کے پاس گیا اور کهنے لگا که لاله جي مهرباني کر کے مجهکو ایک تهیلے کے اندر بیٹهه جانے دیجئے - بنئے نے اُس کو ایک خالي تهیلے میں بِٹها لیا اور تهیلا بیل کي پیٹهه پر رکهه کر اپني راه لي * جب وه دور نکل گئے تو شیر نے بنئے سے کها که اب مجهکو تهیلے میں سے نکال دو - بنئے نے تهیلے کا مُنه کهولدیا اور شیر باهر نِکل آیا - باهر نِکلکر شیر کهنے لگا - اب میں تم کو مار کر کهاؤں گا * بنئے نے کها که میں نے تو تمهاري جان بچائي اور تم مجهکو مارنا چاهتے هو * شیر نے جواب دیا که یه سچ هے تم نے جان ضرور بچائي مگر میں تم کو نهیں چهوڑوں گا * بنئے اور شیر میں

يه باتيں هو هي رهي تهيں كه ايک لومڑي وهاں آنكلي - بنئے نے لومڑي كو سارا حال كه سنايا - اور كهنے لگا كه ديكهو ميں نے تو شير كي جان بچائي اور اب يه مجهكو مارنا چاهتا هے * لومڑي جب سب حال سُن چُكي تو بنئے سے كهنے لگي كه مجهكو تمهاري باتيں سچ نهيں معلوم هوتيں - بهلا شير تهيلے ميں كَيسے بيٹها هوگا * يه سُنكر شير كو بڑا غصه آيا اور وه لومڑي سے كهنے لگا كه جو تو اس بات كو جهوٹ سمجهتي هے تو ديكهه ميں تيرے سامنے تهيلے ميں گُهسا جاتا هوں - يه كهكر وه تهيلے ميں گُهس گيا جونهي وه تهيلے ميں گُهسا بنئے نے تهيلے كے مُنه كو خوب كَس كر باندها - تهيلے كے مُنه كو باندهكر بنيا كهنے لگا كه اب تم كهاں جاؤگے - تهيلے كو ليكر وه سيدها شِكاريوں كے پاس پهنچا اور شكاريوں نے خوشي خوشي شير كو مار ڈالا *

EXERCISE 11.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

كيا آپ كبهي كلكتے گئے هيں كلكته كيسي جگه هے مانا كه كلكته بهت بڑي اور مشهور جگه هے مگر آب و هوا بهت خراب هے - هم وهاں پچهلے سال دو هفته كے لئے گئے تهے - چڑيا گهر ديكهنے كے قابل هے هر مُلک كے اور هر قسم كے جانور وهاں موجود هيں چڑيا گهر كا انتظام بهت اچها هے بڑے بڑے شير هيں جنكو گوشت كهانے كے لئے ديا جاتا هے اور دوسرے جانوروں كو بهي اُنكي خوراک با قاعده ملتي هے - اِسكا خرچ سركار ديتي هے - اِسكے علاوه بڑے دن كے موقعه پر ايک ميلا هوتا هے جسكو " فينسي فير " كهتے هيں اِس ميں كلكتے كي تمام " ليڈياں " شامل هوتي هيں اور پهول بيچتي هيں شوقين " جنٹلمين " يه پهول بڑي بڑي قيمتيں ديكر خريدتے هيں اور يه سب روپيه چڑيا خانے كے خرچ كے واسطے ديا جاتا هے - سنا هے كه اِسكا روزانه خرچ كئي هزار روپيه هے *

EXERCISE 12.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

سكهوں كے زمانے ميں پنجاب كا دار الخلافه لاهور تها - مگر آج كل وهاں مسلمانوں كي آبادي زياده هے - شهر كے پاس هي ايک قلعه هے جسميں آدهي پلٹن ره سكتي

ھے - اب ایک ” گیریزن بیٹري “ ھے - شہر کا ” ریلوے اِستیشن “ بہت بڑا ھے لیکن چھاؤني کا اسٹیشن چھوٹا سا ھے - رات کے وقت یہاں کوئي سواري نہیں ملتي - مسافروں کو بہت تکلیف ھوتي ھے - یہاں بھي ایک چڑیا گھر ھے مگر نہ تو یہ بہت بڑا ھے اور نہ اِسمیں اتنے جانور ھیں جِتنے کلکتہ میں - جِس سڑک پر چڑیا گھر ھے اِسي پر بہت سي انگریزي دوکانیں ھیں - اکثر دوکاندار مسلمان ھیں - مکانوں کا کرایہ زیادہ نہیں ھے - چار روپے ماھوار پر اچھا مکان مِل سکتا ھے - جو تیس چالیس روپے ماھوار کي آمدني والوں کے لئے خاصا ھوتا ھے - یہاں تعلیم بہت سَستي ھے سب کتابیں مِل سکتي ھیں - چھاپے خانے بہت ھیں - ” پیسہ اخبار “ - ” زمیندار “ - وغیرہ یہیں سے نکلتے ھیں اِن کے علاوہ اور بہت سے اخبار وھاں چھپتے ھیں *

EXERCISÈ 13.

(*For English translation consult the “ key ”*).

تھوڑے دن کا ذکر ھے کہ ایک بابو صاحب ایک بائیسکل کي دوکان میں کچھ سودا خرید نے گئے - اور اپني بائیسکل دوکان کے باھر چھوڑ گئے - شام کے سات بجے تھے اور چاروں طرف روشني ھو رھي تي - ایک بدمعاش اِس بائیسکل پر سوار ھوکر شہر کے باھر کي طرف جانے لگا - بد قِسمتي سے بائیسکل میں روشني نہیں تھي پہلے پولیس والے نے جو پہرے پر تھا اُسکو روکا - اور اب یہ شخص جب پولیس کے پہرے کے پاس پہنچتا - تو بائیسکل سے اُتر لیتا اِسطرح کوئي تین فرلانگ گیا ھوگا اسکے بعد پھر اِسیطرح واپس آنے لگا - اِدھر جب بائیسکل کا مالک دوکان سے نکلا تو اس نے بائیسکل کو نہ پایا - چند آدمي دوکان سے بائیسکلوں پر سوار ھوکر اِدھر اُدھر تلاش میں روانہ ھوئے - اِن میں سے دو آدمي اُسیطرف گئے جِسطرف چور گیا تھا - اُنہوں نے پولیس والے سے دریافت کیا - جس نے اُنسے کہا کہ ابھي ایک آدمي اِدھر گیا ھے - تھوڑي دور جانے کے بعد اُنہیں یہ آدمي بائیسکل پر آتا ھوا مِلا - انہوں نے اسکو رکنے کے واسطے کہا - مگر وہ شخص بائیسکل موڑ کر پھر زور سے چلانے لگا - آخر ان دونوں نے اسکا پیچھا کیا - اِس آدمي نے جب دیکھا کہ میں بچ نہیں سکونگا - تو گاڑي زمین پر ڈالکر بھاگ گیا *

EXERCISE 14.

(For English translation consult the "key").

هِندوستان میں کم عمر بچّوں کو زیور پهنانے سے جو جو خرابیاں پیدا هوتي هیں آنکے بیان کرنے کي ضرورت نهیں - تهوڑے دن کا ذکر هے که ایک سوداگر کي لڑکي هاتهوں میں چاندي کے کڑے اور چوڑیاں پهنے هوئے کهوئي گئي - پولیس میں خبر کي گئي اور تالاش شروع هوئي کوئي چار بجے یه روتي هوئي شهر سے کچهه دور راسته چلنے والوں کو ملي جو اسکو شهر میں لے آئے اور " دریا گنج " کے تهانے میں پُهنچا دیا - وهاں سے یه لڑکي " چاندني چوک " کے تهانے میں بهیجي گئي - اِسکے والدین کو خبر مِلي اور وه اسے وهاں سے لے آئے - خدا کا شکر هے که لڑکي کي جان بچ گئي - اِسیطرح اور بهت سے واقعات هوئے هیں - یه چور اکثر شهر هي کے رهنے والے هیں - بعض وقت یه ایسے بچّوں کو مار بهي ڈالتے هیں - یه سب باتیں هیں مگر پهر بهي لوگ بچّوں کو زیور پهنانے سے باز نهیں آتے *

EXERCISE 15.

(For English translation consult the "key").

A.

چَند آدمي ایک ریلوے گاڑي میں سفر کر رهے تهے - اِن میں ایک جوان تها جِس کي بک بک اور چنخ چنخ سے سب لوگ تنگ آگئے تهے - اِنهوں نے اِسکو بهت منع کیا مگر وه باز نهیں آیا - ریل کے راسته پر ایک پاگل خانه پڑتا تها - جب گاڑي وهاں پهنچي تو یه جوان چِلّایا - دیکهو دیکهو ریل گاڑي میں سے پاگل خانه کیسا اچها نظر آتا هے - ایک بوڑهے آدمي نے جواب دیا بے شک - بهت اچها دکهائي دیتا هے - مگر تهوڑے دن کے بعد تم کو ریل گاڑي پاگل خانه میں سے اِس سے بهي اچّهي نظر آئیگي *

B.

حَکیم سُقراط کو جب کبهي غصه آنے کو هوتا - تو وه بهت هي دهیمي آواز سے بولا کرتا تها - اِس طریقه سے وه غُصّه کي آگ کو بُجها دیا کرتا تها - اِسیطرح اگر غُصّه کے وقت تمهارے هوش و حواس بجا هوں تو تم بهي خاموش هو جاؤ - بهت سے ایسے آدمي گُزرے هیں که غُصّه کي زیادتي سے مَغلوب هو کر اپني جانیں کهو بیٹهے هیں *

C.

ایک شخص کو کِسي جُرم میں پھانسي کا حکم مِلا - جب وہ مقتل کو جارہا تھا اُسنے دیکھا کہ بہت سے آدمي - موٹروں پر گاڑیوں پر اور دوسري سواریوں پر چلے جارهے هیں - اور جو پیدل تھے وہ بھي جلدي بھاگے جا رهے هیں - یہ شخص هنسا اور کہا کہ کیسے بے وقوف لوگ هیں - تماشہ تو جب هي هوگا جب میں پہنچونگا - میرے بغیر یہ وهاں جا کر کیا دیکھینگے *

EXERCISE 16.

(*For English translation consult the "key"*).

A.

ایک دن "ڈیوک آف ولنگٹن" اپنے دفتر میں بیٹھے کچھہ لکھہ رهے تھے - ایک دیوانہ "لائبریري" میں گُھس آیا - اور "ڈیوک" سے کہا - میں تمھیں قتل کرنے کے واسطے آیا هوں - "ڈیوک" مُتعجب هو کر کہنے لگا - "میرے مارنے کے واسطے - یہ بہت هي عجیب بات هے" - دیوانے نے جواب دیا میں "ایپولین" هوں - اور تمھیں موت کے حوالے کرنا ضروري هے - "ڈیوک" نے پوچھا تو کیا اِسي وقت یہ کام کرنے کے لئے مجبور هو - جواب دیا نہیں - مُجھے یہ نہیں بتایا گیا کہ میں کِس دِن اور کِس وقت تم کو قتل کروں مگر یہ کام پورا کرنا ضروري هے - "ڈیوک" نے کہا اِسوقت اِس کام کے لئے اچّھا موقعہ نہیں هے - مُجھے بہت کُچھہ کرنا هے دیکھو کِتني چِٹّھیاں لِکھنے کے واسطے پڑي هیں - آپ پھر کِسي وقت تشریف لائیے - مگر مُجھے پہلے سے لکھہ بھیجئے میں آپ کے واسطے تیّار رهونگا - اِتنا کہکر ڈیوک خط لکھنے میں مصروف هو گیا - دیوانے آدمي نے جب اِس مُستقل مزاج آدمي کي بے پروائي کو اِس درجہ پایا تو وہ بہت خوف زدہ هو کر چُپ چاپ کمرے سے کھسک گیا *

B.

ایک شخص نے اپنے دوست سے پوچھا کہ آپ میں کون سي خوبي هے کہ آپ همیشہ جھگڑے فساد سے بچے رهتے هیں - اُس نے جواب دیا - کہ جب کوئي آدمي مُجھہ سے خفا هوتا هے تو میں خاموش رهتا هوں - اور اُس کو غُصّہ کي آگ میں جلنے کے لئے چھوڑ دیتا هوں *

C.

هر ايک شخص کے اندر ايک نه ايک کمزوري هوتي هے - اور دانا آدمي جانتا هے که مجهه ميں کونسي کمزوري هے اور اِس ميں شک نهيں که وه اِس کمزوري پر سب سے زياده توجّه ديتا هے *

EXERCISE 17.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

سرحد کي خبروں سے معلوم هوتا هے - که مُسلح ڈاکو جنکي تعداد روز بروز بڑهتي جا رهي هے بهت ڈاکے ڈال رهے هيں - کچهه دِن هوئے که اُنهوں نے ايک خاص مقام پر ريل گاڑي کو ٹهہرا ليا اور کوئي بيس آدمي حمله آور هوئے مگر خوش قِسمتي سے اِسي گاڑي ميں کچهه صاحب لوگ جو کسي کالي پلٹن کے افسر تهے شکار سے واپس آرهے تهے جب اُنهوں نے فير کي آواز سني تو وه فوراً اپني اپني رفليں بهرکر نيچے اُتر آئے - اور ڈاکوؤں پر فير کئے - جو فوراً بهاگنے لگے مگر اِسي اثنا ميں اُنهوں نے ڈرايئور کو اور گارڈ کو مار ڈالا تها *

حال ميں پهر سُنا هے که يه مُسلّح ڈاکو شهر بنّوں کي فصيل کے باهر اندهيرا هونے کے بعد هي ايک سوداگر کي دوکان ميں گُهس گئے - مالک دوکان اور مُلازم دونوں کو گرفتار کر ليا - مگر جب مالک دوکان نے اُنکے همراه چلنے سے اِنکار کيا تو ڈاکوؤں نے مشن هسپتال کے نزديک اسکو چهري سے قتل کر ڈالا اور نوکر کو همراه ليکر چلے گئے - جب پوليس کو خبر ملي تو اس نے پيچها کيا - مگر بے فائده - قاتلوں کا پته نهيں لگا *

EXERCISE 18.

(*For English translation consult the " key "*).

۲۱ ماه حال کو اوده اور روهيلکهنڈ " ريلوے " کي لين پر " اسٹيشن " سهارنپور کے نزديک - جو دهلي سے قريباً تيس ميل کے فاصله پر هے - ايک ڈاک گاڑي مُسافر گاڑي سے لڑ گئي - کئي ريلوے مُلازم اور مسافر هلاک هوئے اور بهتوں کے چوٹ بهي آئي ديکهنے والوں کا بيان هے که ڈاک کا " انجن " دوسرے " انجن " سے ٹکرا کر کئي فٹ اُونچا اُٹها اور دائيں پهلو کے بل زمين پر آرها - " ڈرائيور " کے بهت چوٹ آئي اور کوئله جهونکنے والا تو مرتے مرتے بچا پهر بهي دو چار زخم گهرے لگے

ھیں - کئي گاڑیاں ٹوٹ گئیں اور کئي پٹڑي سے اُتر گئیں - اِس قسم کے حادثے اکثر ھوئے ھیں - ھم نے سنا ھے کہ یہ تار بابو کي غفلت کا نتیجہ ھے - حالانکہ اُسکو معلوم تھا کہ ڈاک انبالے کي طرف سے آرھي ھے پھربھي اُس نے مسافر گاڑي اسٹیشن سے چھوڑ دي اور گارڈ کو "لائن کلیر" دیدیا - معلوم ھوا ھے کہ ریلوے نے اُس آدمي پر مُقدّمہ چلایا ھے *

EXERCISE 19.

(*For English translation consult the "key"*).

کہتے ھیں سنہ ١٩١٧ شروع ھوگیا * یہ نیا سال ھے مگر حضرت سلیمان کا قول (Saying) ھے کہ آسمان کے نیچے کوئي چیز نئي نہیں - تمام علم اور جو کچھہ اِسکے نیچے ھے سب دیکھا سنا ھے - کہیں کوئي چیز اِیسي نہیں جو نئي ھو - کوئي بات نہیں جو پہلے نہوئي ھو - دُنیا میں کیا دھرا ھے - اِسکا سارا کارخانہ دیکھا بھالا ھے - نہ یہ نئي نہ اِسکا کوئي سامان نیا - سنا ھے کہ تین ھزار برس ھوئے کِسي دولتمند نے ایک بڑا انعام ایسے شخص کو دینے کا وعدہ کیا تھا جو کوئي اِیسي نئي بات پیدا کرے جو آج تک نہوئي ھو - مگر باوجود ھزار تلاش کے وہ انعام کسي کو نہ ملا - آپ اِس سے سمجھہ سکتے ھیں کہ ھم جسکو نیا سمجھہ رھے ھیں وہ نیا نہیں ھے - ھماري غلطي ھے کیا اِس سال میں بھي وھي بارہ مہینہ وھي تین سو پینسٹھہ دن نہیں جو پچھلے میں تھے - پھر کیا سبب ھے کیوں اِسکو نیا کہا جائے - بلکہ ھم کو افسوس کرنا چاھئے کہ ھماري عمر کا ایک سال گھٹ گیا ھے - ھم کو نئے سال کي خوشي نہیں بلکہ گئے ھوئے سال کا رنج کرنا چاھئے - اگر ھم نے پچھلا سال خدا کي یاد میں اور اپنے مذھبي (Religious) فرایض کے ادا کرنے (To fulfil) میں گزارا ھے تو بے شک ھم کو نئے سال کي خوشي ھوني چاھئے کہ ھم اِس سال میں پچھلے سال کي طرح اپني عاقبت (End) کے لئے کچھہ سامان جمع کر سکینگے اور اگر ھم نے ایسا نہیں کیا ھے - تو ھم کو آیندہ ایسا کرنے کي کوشش کرني چاھئے تاکہ ھم اِس اگلے سال بھي اسیطرح رنجیدہ نہوں جیسے اِس سال ھوئے - خدا کي یاد ضروري ھے ایک دن مرنا پڑے گا - اور اُسکے سامنے جانا ھوگا *

EXERCISE 20.

(For English translation consult the "key").

گُونگے بھرے لَڑکوں کا مَدرَسَه کلکتّے میں ستَّرہ سال سے جاري ھے یه بَچّے نه سُنتے ھیں نه بولتے ھَیں - مگر اُستادوں نے اِن کو بھي پڑھانے کي ترکیب نِکالي ھے پِچھلے دنوں کلکتّے میں اِس مَدرسے کا ستَّرھواں جلسه ھُوا - بردوان کے مَہاراجه صاحِب جلسے کے "پریسیڈنٹ" تھے مدرسے کا حال سُنایا گیا - جِس سے مَعلوم ھوا که اَخِیر دِسَمبَر سنه ۱۹۰۹ع-کو پَچاس لڑکے اور تِین لڑکیاں اِس مدرسے میں تھیں - تیس بچّے مدرسے کے مکان میں رَھتے تھے جِسے بورڈِنگ ھَوس کھتے ھَیں *

چَالِیس بچّے چُنگي کي طرف سے وَظِیفَه پاتے تھے - مَدرسے کے بڑے مُدرِّس صاحِب نے کچھه گونگے بھرے بچّوں کو لوگوں کے سامنے کیا اور ھونٹ کے اِشارے سے اُن کے ساتھه باتیں کیں *

ماسٹر صاحب نے یه بھي کھا که یه مدرسه ھِندوستان میں بالکل نرالا ھے اور طالب عِلموں نے جو تَرقّي کي ھے اُسے دیکھه کر جي خوش ھوتا ھے *

اِس مدرسے میں غریب آدمِیوں کے بچّے پڑھتے ھیں اور گونگے بھرے ھونے کے سَبَب سے اُنکے ماں باپ پر اُن کا بوجھه رھتا ھے - ھم چاھتے ھیں که اَیسے بَچّوں کو لِکھا پڑھا کر روٹي کمانے کے لائق بنایا جاۓ - گُونگے اور بَھرے بچّے بھت اچّھے بڑھئي اور نقشه نویس بن سکتے ھَیں *

PART VI.

VOCABULARY.

English—Urdu.

The following abbreviations are used in this vocabulary :—adj., ad. = adjectives ; adv. = adverbs ; s.m. = substantive masculine ; s.f. = substantive feminine ; v.i. = verb intransitive ; v.t. = verb transitive ; h. = hona ; k. = karna ; d. = dena.]

A

A, *ad.*, *ek* ایک

Abandon, *v.t.*, *chhoṛnā* چھوڑنا

Abandoned, *ad.* (deserted) *g͟hair ābād* غیر آباد

Ability, *s.f.*, *liyāqat* لیاقت

Able, *ad.*, *lāiq* لائق

To be able, *v.i.*, *saknā* سکنا

Ablution, *s.m.*, *waẓu* وضو

Abolish, *v.t.*, *mansūk͟h k.* منسوخ کرنا

Above, *ad.*, *ūpar* اوپر (mentioned) *maz̲kūra bālā* مذکورہ بالا

About, *ad.* (near) (*ke*) *qarīb* (کے) قریب ; *taqriban* تقریباً (round) (*ke*) *ird gird* (کے) اِرد گرد ; (concerning) (*ki*) *bābat* (کی) بابت

Abreast, *ad.*, *pahlū ba pahlū* پہلو بہ پہلو, *barābar barābar* برابر برابر

Abscess, *s.m.*, *phoṛā* پھوڑا

Abscond, *v.i.*, *bhāg jānā* بھاگ جانا

Absence, *s.f.*, *a'dam maujūdgī* عدم موجودگی ; *g͟hair ḥāẓrī* غیر حاضری

Absent, *ad.*, *g͟hair ḥāẓir* غیر حاضر

Absorb, *v.t.*, *jaz̲b k.* جذب کرنا

Abstain, *v.t.*, *parhēz k.* پرھیز کرنا

Absurd, *ad.*, *behūda* بیہودہ

Abundance, *s.f.*, *ifrāt* افراط ; (in) *kas̤rat se* کثرت سے

Abuse, *s.f.*, *gālī* گالی

Abuse, *v.t.*, *gālī d.* گالی دینا

Abusive, *ad.*, *bad zabān* بد زبان

Accept, *v.t.*, *qabūl k.* قبول کرنا

Acceptable, *ad.*, *dil pasand* دل پسند

Accession (to the throne), *s.f.*, *tak͟ht nas͟hīnī* تخت نشینی

Accident; *s.m.*, *ḥādiṣa* حادثہ

Accidentally, *adv.*, *ittifāqan* اتفاقاً

Accommodate, *v.t.*, *ārām d.* آرام دینا

Accommodation, *s.m.*, *ārām* آرام ; *s.f.*, *gunjāis͟h* گنجائش

Accompany, *v.i.*, *sāth j.* ساتھہ جانا

Accomplice, *s.m.*, *s͟harīk*, شریک, *sāthī* ساتھی

Accomplish, *v.t.*, *pūrā k.* پورا کرنا

According to, *prep.* (*ke*; *muāfiq* (کے) موافق ; (*ke*) *muṭābiq* (کے) مطابق

Accordingly, *adv.*, *chunāṇche* چنانچہ, *pas* پس

Account, *s.m.*, *ḥisāb* حساب ; (story) *biān* بیان ; *z̲ikar* ذکر ; (on account of) (*ke*) *sabab se* (کے) سبب سے

Accoutrement, *s.m.* *kil kāṇṭā*, کیل کانٹا ; *wardī kā sāmān* وردی کا سامان

Accusation, *s.f.*, *tohmat* تہمت

Accuse, *v.t.*, (*par*), *tohmat l.* (پر) تہمت لگانا, *ilzām lagānā* الزام لگانا,

Accused, *s.m.*, *mulzim* مُلزم

Accuser, *s.m.*, *mudda‘ī* مُدعی

Accustom, *v.i.*, *‘ādī h.* عادی ہونا

Accustomed, *adj.*, *‘ādī* عادی (usual) *m‘amūlī* معمولی

Ache, *s.m.*, *dard* درد

Ache, *v.t.*, *dard k.* درد کرنا

Acknowledge, *v.t.*, *iqrār k.* اقرار کرنا, *mānnā* ماننا

Acknowledgment, *s.f.*, *rasīd* رسید

Acquaint, *v.t.*, *khabar d.* خبر دینا

Acquaintance, *adj.*, (person) *wāqif*, واقف, *āshnā* آشنا; *s.f.*, *āshnāī* آشنائی, *wāqfīat* واقفیت

Acquainted, *ad.*, *wāqif*, واقف

Acquire, *v.t.*, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصل کرنا

Acquit, *v.t.*, *barī k.* بری کرنا

Across, *prep.* (*ke*) *pār* پار (کے); *v.i.*, (to come) *milnā* ملنا

Act, *v.t.*, *karnā* کرنا, *a‘ml k.* عمل کرنا

Action, *s.m.*, *kām* کام; *s.f.* (war) *laṛāī* لڑائی

Active, *ad.*, *chālāk* چالاک

Actor, *s.m.*, *tamāshe wālā* تماشے والا

Add, *v.t.*, *ziyādah k.* زیادہ کرنا; (figures) *jama‘ k.* جمع کرنا

Address, *s.m.*, *pata* پتہ

Address, *v.i.*, *mukhāṭib h.* مخاطب ہونا

Adjacent, *ad.*, *qarīb kā*, قریب کا, *nazdīk kā* نزدیک کا

Adjure, *v.t.*, *qasm d.* or *kilānā*, قسم دینا or کہلانا

Adjutant, *s.m.*, *ajīṭan* اجیٹن

Administration, *s.m.*, *intiẓām* اِنتظام

Admire, *v.t.*, *ta‘rīf k.* تعریف کرنا

Admit, *v.t.*, *āne denā* آنے دینا; (to agree) *mānnā* ماننا

Admonish, *v.t.*, *tambīh karnā* تنبیہہ کرنا

Adorn, *v.t.*, *sajānā* سجانا

Adult, *s.m.*, *bāligh* بالغ, *jawān* جوان

Advance, *v.i.*, *āge baṛhnā* آگے بڑھنا; (money) *v.t.*, *peshgī d.* پیشگی دینا; *s.f.*, *peshgī* پیشگی

Advanced-guard, *s.m.*, *harāwal* ہراول

Adventure, *s.m.*, *mājr* ماجرا; (accident) *ḥādiṣa* حادثہ

Adversary, *s.m.*, *dushman* دُشمن

Advertise, *v.t.*, *ishtihār denā* اشتہار دینا

Advertisement, *s.m.*, *ishtihār* اشتہار

Advice, *s.f.*, *ṣalāḥ* صلاح

Advise, *v.t.*, *khabar d.* خبر دینا, *ṣalāḥ d.* صلاح دینا

Advisable, *ad.*, *munāsib* مُناسب

Affability, *s.f.*, *murawwat* مُروّت, *ḥalīmī* حلیمی

Affair, *s.m.*, *kār-ō-bār* کار و بار

Affection, *s.f.*, *maḥabbat* مَحبّت

Affectionately, *adv.*, *maḥabbat se* مَحبّت سے

Afflicted, *adj.*, *ghamnāk* غمناک

Afford, *v.t.*, *denā* دینا

Aforesaid, *ad.*, *mazkūr* مذکور

Afraid, *ad.*, *khauf zada* خوف زدہ; to be afraid, *v.i.*, *ḍarnā* ڈرنا

After, *prep.*, (*ke*) *ba‘d* بعد (کے)

After all, *adv.*, *ākhir kār* آخر کار

Afternoon, *s.m.*, *tīsre pahar* تیسرے پہر

Afterwards, *adv.*, *iske ba‘d* اِسکے بعد

Again, *adv.*, *phir* پھر

Against, *prep.* (*ke*) *barkhilāf* برخلاف (کے)

Age, *s.f.*, *u’mṛ* عمر (old—), *s.m.*, *buṛhāpā* بڑھاپا

Agent, *s.m.*, *gumāshta* گماشتہ

Ago, *prep.*, *hūe* ہوئے, *guzre* گذرے

Agony, *s.f.*, *jān kanī* جاں کنی ✓

Agree, *v.t.*, *qabūl k.* قبول کرنا *mānnā* ماننا ; (agree upon) *ṭhahrānā* ٹھہرانا

Agreement, *s.m.*, *a'hd nāma* عہد نامہ ; *s.f.*, *shart* شرط

Agriculture, *s.f.*, *khetī bāṛī* کھیتی باڑی

Aid, *s.f.*, *madad*, مدد

Aid, *v.t.*, *madad k.* مدد کرنا

Aide-de-camp, *s.m.*, *edikāng* ایڈیکانگ

Aim, *s.f.*, *shist* شست ✓

Aim, *v.t.*, *shist lagānā* شست لگانا

Air, *s.f.*, *hawā* ہوا ; *shakl* شکل, *waẓ'a* وضع

Air, *v.t.*, *hawā d.* ہوا دینا ; (take) *hawā kh.* ہوا کھانا

Air-ship, *s.m.*, *hawāī jahāz* ہوائی جہاز

Alarm, *s.m.*, *khauf* خوف

Alarm, *v.t.*, *ḍarānā* ڈرانا ; *khabardar k.* خبردار کرنا

Alas, *inter.*, *afsōs* افسوس

Alert, *ad.*, *hoshiyār* ہوشیار, *chaukas* چوکس

Alight, *v.i.*, *utarnā* اُترنا

Alike, *adv.*, *yaksāṇ* یکساں, *barābar* برابر

Alive, *ad.*, *zinda* زندہ

All, *ad.*, *sab* سب

Alleviate, *v.t.*, *kam k.* کم کرنا

Alliance, *s.f.*, *dōstī* دوستی

Alligator, *s.m.*, *ghaṛyāl* گھڑیال, *magar* مگر

Allow, *v.t.*; *ijāzat d.* اجازت دینا, *karne d.* کرنے دینا

Allowance, *s.m.*, *bhatta* بھتّہ, *rozīna* روزینہ ✓

Ally, *s.m.*, *sāthī* ساتھی, *madadgār* مددگار

Almighty, *s.m.*, *ḥaq t'ālā* حق تعالیٰ ✓

Almond, *s.m.*, *bādām* بادام

Almost, *adv.*, *a'nqarīb* عنقریب ✓

Alms, *s.f.*, *khairāt* خیرات

Alone, *ad.*, *akelā* اکیلا

Aloud, *adv.*, *zōr se* زور سے, *pukār ke* پکار کے

Alphabet, *s.f.*, *alif be* الف بے

Also, *adv.*, *bhī* بھی

Alter, *v.t.*, *badalnā* بدلنا

Alteration, *s.f.*, *tabdīlī* تبدیلی

Altercation, *s.f.*, *takrār* تکرار

Alternate, *ad.*, *bārī bārī* باری باری

Alternately, *adv.*, *bārī bārī se* باری باری سے

Although, *con.*, *agarchī* اگرچہ

Always, *adv.*, *hamesha* ہمیشہ

Ambassador, *s.m.*, *elchī* ایلچی

Ambition, *s.m.*, *ḥauṣla* حوصلہ ✓

Ambitious, *ad.*, *ḥauṣla mand* حوصلہ مند ✓

Ambush, *s.f.*, *ghāt* گھات

Ammunition, *s.f.*, *gōlī bārūt* گولی باروت

Among, *prep.*, *darmiyān* درمیان

Ample, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا

Amulet, *s.m.*, *ta'wīz* تعویذ ✓

Amuse, *v.t.*, *dil behlānā* دل بہلانا

Amusement, *s.m.*, *tamāsha* تماشہ ; (to walk for) *v.t.*, *sair k.* سیر کرنا

Amusing, *ad.*, *dil chasp* دل چسپ

An, *ad.*, *ek* ایک

Ancestor, *s.m.*, *buzurg* بزرگ ; *bāp dādā* باپ دادا

Anchor, *v.t.*, (lay) *laṇgar ḍālnā* لنگرڈالنا (weigh) *laṇgar uṭhānā* لنگر آٹھانا

Ancient, *ad.*, *qadīm* قدیم

And, *con.*, *aur* اور

Anew, *adv.*, *nae sar se* نئے سر سے

Angel, *s.m.*, *farishta* فرشتہ;

Anger, *s.m.*, *ghuṣṣa* غصّہ

Angle, *s.m.*, *gōsha* گوشہ, *kona* کونہ

Angry, *ad.*, *nārāẓ* ناراض, *khafā* خفا; to be angry, *v.i.* *khafā h.* خفا ہونا

Animal, *s.m.*, *jānwar* جانور

Ankle, *s.m.*, *gaṭṭā* گٹّا, *takhna* ٹخنہ

Announce, *v.t.*, *jitānā* جِتانا, *iṭṭila'* *d.* اِطّلاع دینا

Annoy, *v.t.*, *nārāẓ k.* ناراض کرنا; to be annoyed, *v.i.* *nārāẓ h.* ناراض ہونا

Annual, *ad.*, *sālāna* سالانہ

Anonymous, *ad.*, *gumnām* گُم نام

Another, *ad.*, *dūsrā* دوسرا, *ek aur* ایک اور

Answer, *s.m.*, *jawāb* جواب

Answer, *v.t.*, *jawāb d.* جواب دینا

Ant, *s.f.*, *chiuṇṭī* چیونٹی

Antagonist, *s.m.*, *ḥarīf* حریف; *dushman* دشمن

Antelope, *s.m.*, *hiran* ہرن

Antecedent, *s.m.*, *pehle* پہلے *muqaddām* مُقدّم

Anxiety, *s.m.*, *gham* غم, *fikr* فِکر

Anxious, *ad.*, *fikr maṇd* فِکر مند

Any, *ad.*, *kōi* کوئی

Apart, *ad.*, *judā* جُدا, *'alehda* علیحدہ

Apartment, *s.f.*, *koṭhrī* کوٹھری

Ape, *s.m.*, *laṇgūr* لنگور

Apologize, *v.t.*, *mu'āfi māṇgnā* معافی مانگنا, *u'zr k.* عُذر کرنا

Apology, *s.f.*, *mu'āfi* مُعافی; *s.m.*, *u'zr* عُذر

Apparently, *adv.*, *ẓāhirā* ظاہرا

Appeal, *v.t.*, *apil k.* اپیل کرنا

Apparel, *s.m.*, *libās* لِباس; *s.f.*, *poshāk* پوشاک

Appear, *v.i.*, *ẓāhīr h.* ظاہر ہونا, *naẓar ānā* نظر آنا

Appearance, *s.f.*, *shakl* شکل

Appease *v.t.*, *ṭhanḍā k.* ٹھنڈا کرنا

Apple, *s.m.*, *sēb* سیب

Apply, *v.t.*, (lay on) *lagānā* لگانا; *darkhwāst k.* درخواست کرنا (himself), *v.i.* *musrūf h.* مَصروف ہونا

Appoint, *v.t.*, *muqarrar k.* مقرّر کرنا

Appointment, *s.m.*, *'uhda* عہدہ

Apprehensive, *ad.*, *khāif* خائف; *wahmī* وہمی

Apprise, *v t.*, *muṭṭala' k.* مطلع کرنا; *khabar d.* خبر دینا

Approach, *v.i.*, *nazdīk ānā* نزدیک آنا, *pahuṇchnā* پہنچنا

Approve, *v.t.*, *pasaṇd k.* پسند کرنا

Apricot, *s.f.*, *khubānī* خوبانی, *s.m.*, *zard ālū* زرد آلو

Arabic, *s.f.*, *a'rbī* عربی

Arch, *s.f.*, *meḥrāb* محراب

Arch, *v.t.*, *meḥrāb banānā* محراب بنانا

Arched, *ad.*, *meḥrāb dār* محراب دار

Archer, *s.m.*, *tīr andāz* تیر انداز

Archery, *s.f.*, *tīr andāzī* تیر اندازی

Architect, *s.m.*, *m'emār* معمار

Are, *v.i.*, *haiṇ* ہیں

Area, *s.m.*, *maidān* مَیدان *'raqba* رقبہ

Argue, *v.t.*, *baḥṣ k.* بحث کرنا *takrār k.* تکرار کرنا

Argument, *s.f.*, *dalīl* دلیل

Arise, *v.i.*, *uṭhnā* اُٹھنا (sunrise) *nikalnā* نکلنا

Arm, *s.f.*, *bāṇh* بانهه; *s.m.*, *bāzū* بازو

Arm, *v.t.*, *musallaḥ k.* مُسلح کرنا ✓

Armed, *ad.*, *hathyār band* هتهیار بند, *musallaḥ* مُسلح

Armlet, *s.m.*, *bāzūband* بازو بند ✓

Armour, *s.m.*, *zara baktar* زره بکتر ✓

Armourer, *s.m.*, *ṣaiqalgar* صَیقل گر

Armpit, *s.f.*, *baghal* بغل

Arms, *s.m.*, *haṭhyār* هتهیار

Army, *s.f.*, *fauj* فوج, *s.m.*, *lashkar* لشکر

Around, *ad.*, *gird* گرد

Arouse, *v.t.*, *bedār k.* بیدار کرنا *jagānā* جگانا

Arrange, *v.t.*, *tartīb denā* ترتیب دینا; *v.i.*, *qarār pānā* قرار پانا ✓

Arrangement, *s.m.*, *bandobast* بندوبست

Arrears, *s.m.*, *baqāyā* بقایا; *s.f.*, *bāqī* باقي

Arrest, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پکڑنا, *giriftār k.* گرفتار کرنا

Arrive, *v.i.*, *pahuṇchnā* پہنچنا

Arrow, *s.m.*, *tīr* تیر; (shoot) *v.t.*, *tīr chalānā* تیر چلانا ✓

Arsenal, *s.m.*, *silaḥ khāna* سلح خانه

Art, *s.m.*, *hunar* هُنر

Artful, *ad.*, *makkār* مَکّار

Artisan, Artist, } *s.m.*, *kārīgar* کاري گر

Article, *s.f.*, *chīz* چیز (of war) *s.m.*, *lashkarī āin* لشکري آئین ✓

Artillery, *s.m.*, *tōp khāna* توپ خانه; (man) *golaṇdāz* گول انداز ✓

Ascend, *v.i.*, *chaṛhnā* چڑهنا; (throne) *takht nishīn h.* تخت نشین هونا

Ascent, *s m.*, *chaṛhāo* چڑهاو

Ascertain, *v.t.*, *mʻalūm k.* معلوم کرنا

Ashamed, *ad.*, *sharminda* شرمنده

Ashes, *s.f.* *khāk* خاک, *rākh* راکهه ✓

Ashore, *adv.*; *kināre par* کنارے پر

Aside, *adv.*, *ek ṭaraf* ایک طرف, *alag* الگ

Ask, *v.t.*, (beg) *māṇgnā* مانگنا; (question) *pūchhnā* پوچهنا (tell) *kahnā* کہنا

Asleep, *ad.*, *sōyā hūā* سویا هوا

Aspect, *s.m.*, *naẓẓāra* نَظّاره ✓

Ass, *s.m.*, (he) *gadhā* گدها; (she) *s.f*, *gadhī* گدهي

Assassinate, *v.t*, *qatl k.* قتل کرنا

Assault, *s.m.*, *ḥamla* حمله

Assault, *v.t.*, *ḥamla k.* حمله کرنا

Assemble, *v.t.* *jamʻa k.* جمع کرنا

Assembly, *s.f.*, *majlis* مجلِس, *jamāʻat* جماعت

Assent, *s.f.*, *raẓāmaṇdī* رضامندي

Assert, *v.t.*, (maintain) *zōr se kahnā* زور سے کہنا *iqrār k.* اقرار کرنا ✓

Assist, *v.t.*, *madad k.* مدد کرنا

Assistance, *s.f.* *madad* مدد

Assume, *v.t.*, *ikhtiyār k.* اِختیار کرنا

Assurance, *s.m.*, *yaqīn* یقین

Assure, *v.t.*, *yaqīn dilānā* یَقین دِلانا

Assuredly, *adv.*, *yaqīnan* یقیناً ✓

Astray, *adv.*, *gum shuda* گُم شده ✓

At, *prep.*, *meṇ* میں *pās* پاس; (first sight) *pahle pahal* پہلے پہل; (present) *is waqt* اِسوقت; (last, length) *ākhir kār* آخر کار; (once) *fauran* فوراً; (least) *kam sē kam* کم سے کم;

(most) *ziyāda sē ziyāda* زیادہ سے زیادہ ; (all) *bilkul* بالکل

Atom, *s.m.*, *zarra* ذرّہ

Attack, *s.m.*, *ḥamla* حملہ

Attack, *v.t.*, *ḥamla k.* حملہ کرنا

Attempt, *v.t.*, *koshish k.* کوشش کرنا

Attendant, *s.m.*, *khidmatgār* خدمتگار

Attend, *v.t.*, *tawajjuh k.* توجّہ کرنا , *ghaur k.* غور کرنا

Attendance, *s.f.*, *ḥāẓrī* حاضری ; (on sick) *bīmār dārī* بیمار داری ; (services) *khidmat* خدمت

Attention, *s.f.*, *tawajjuh* توجّہ; *s.m.* *dhiyān* دھیان

Auction, *s.m.*, *nīlām* نیلام

Augment *v.t.*, *ziyādah k.* زیادہ کرنا *baṛhānā* بَڑھانا

Aunt, *s.f.*, (uncle's wife) *chachī* چَچی ; (mother's sister) *khāla* خالہ ; (father's sister) *phūphī* پھوپھی

Author, *s.m.*, *muṣannif* مُصنّف

Avarice, *s.f.*, *ḥirs* حرص; *s.m.*, *lālach* لالچ

Avaricious, *ad.*, *lālchī* لالچی, *ḥarīs* حریص

Avenge, *v.t.*, *badla lenā* بدلہ لینا

Avert, *v.t.*, *rōknā* روکنا, *dūr k.* دور کرنا

Authorized, *ad.*, *bā ẓābṭah* با ضابطہ

Await, *v.t.*, *intiẓārī k.* اِنتظاری کرنا, *rāh dekhnā* راہ دیکھنا

Awake, }
Awaken, } *v.t.*, *jagānā* جگانا

Away, *adv.*, *dūr* دور

Awful, *adj.*, *khaufnāk* خوفناک

Awkward, *ad.*, *bedaul* بے ڈول , *bad waẓ'a* بد وضع

Axe, *s m.*, *kulhāṛā* کُلھاڑا, *tabar* تبر

Axle, *s.m*, *dhurā* دھرا

B

Baby, *s.m.*, *bachcha* بچّہ

Bachelor, *s.m.*, *kuṇwārā* کُنوارا

Back, *s.f.*, *pusht* پشت *pīṭh* پِیٹھہ

Back, *s.m.* (door) *chōr darwāza* چور دروازہ

Backbite, *v.t.*, *chughlī khānā* چُغلی کھانا

Backbiter, *chughal khōr* چُغل خور

Backbone, *s.f.*, *rīṛh* ریڑہ ; (in idiom) *pusht panāh* پشت پَناہ

Backward, *adv*, *pīchhē* پیچھے

Bad, *ad.*, *kharāb* خراب

Badge, *s.m.*, *billā* بِلّا

Bag, *s.f.*, *thailī* تھیلی ; *s.m*, *thailā* تھیلا (of money) *tōṛā* توڑا

Baggage, *s.m.*, *asbāb* اَسباب

Bagpipe, *s.m*, *bīn bājā* بین باجا

Bail, *s.f.*, *ẓamānat* ضمانت; (person) *s.m.*, ضامن *ẓāmin*; (to give or stand bail) *ẓamānat d.* ضمانت دینا

Bake, *v.t.*, *pakānā* پَکانا

Baker, *s.m.*, *nān bāī* نان بائی

Balance, *s.f.*, *bāqī* باقی ; (scale) *s.m.*, *tarāzū* ترازو

Balcony, *s.m.*, *bālā khānā* بالا خانہ

Bald, *ad.*, *ganjā* گنجا

Bale, *s.f.*, *gaṭhrī* گٹھری

Ball, *s.m.* (play) *gend* گیند ; (cannon) *golā* گولا

Balloon, *s.m.*, *ghubbāra* غُبّارہ

Bamboo, *s.m.*, *baṇs* بانس

Banana, *s.m.*, *kelā* کیلا

Band, *s.m.* (body of men) *giroh* گروہ ; (music) *bājā* باجا

Bandage, *s.f.*, *paṭṭī* پٹّي

Banish, *v.t.*, *jilā waṭan k.* جلاوطن کرنا, *shahar badar k.* شہربدر کرنا

Banishment, *jilāwaṭnī* جلاوطني

Bank, *s.m.*, (river) *kināra* کنارہ ; (for money) *baṇk ghar* بنک گھر

Banker, *s.m.*, *ṣarrāf* صرّاف

Bankrupt, *s.m.*, *diwālia* ديواليہ

Banner, *s.m.*, *jhaṇḍā* جھنڈا

Banquet, *s.f.*, *d'awat* دعوت *ẓiyafat* ضيافت

Barbarous, *ad.*, *waḥshī* وحشي , *jaṇglī* جنگلي

Barber, *s.m.*, *ḥajjām* حجّام

Bare, *ad.*, *naṇgā* ننگا

Bargain, *v.t.*, *saudā k.* سودا کرنا, *s.m.*, *saudā* سودا

Barge, *s.f.*, *kashtī* کشتي, *mōr paṇkhī* مور پنکھي

Bark, *s.m.* (of a tree) *chhilkā* چھلکا

Bark, *v.t.*, *bhauṇknā* بھونکنا

Barley, *s.m.*, *jau* جو

Barrack, *s.f.*, *bārik* بارک

Barrel, *s.m.*, (cask) *pīpa* پيپہ; (of a gun) *nāli* نالي ; (double barrelled), *s f.*, *donālī bunḍūq* دونالي بندوق

Barren, *ad.* (land) *banjar* بنجر ; (woman) *bāṇjh* بانجھہ

Base, *ad.*, *kamīna* کمينہ, *kamẕāt* کم ذات

Base born, *ad.*, *ḥarāmzāda* حرام زادہ

Basket, *s.m.*, *ṭokra* ٹوکرہ

Basin, *s.f.*, *chilamchī* چلمچي ; *s.m.*, *bartan* برتن

Bat, *s.m.*, *chimgādaṛ* چمگادڑ; (game) *baiṭ* بيٹ

Bath, *s m.*, (ablution) *ghusl* غسل ; (room) *ghusl khāna* غسل خانہ

Bathe, *v.t.*, *ghusl k.* غسل کرنا; *v.i.*, *nahānā* نہانا

Battalion, *s.f.*, *palṭan* پلٹن

Batter, *v.t.*, *ṭakkar mārnā* ٹکّر مارنا

Battery, *s.m.*, *morcha* مورچہ

Battle, *s.f.*, *laṛāī* لڑائي

Bay, *s.j.*, *khalīj* خليج

Bay, *adj.*, (horse) *kumait* کميت ; (dark) *teliyā kumait* تيليا کميت

Bayonet, *s.f.*, *sangīn* سنگين

Be, *v.i.*, *honā* ہونا

Beak, *s.f.*, *choṇch* چونچ

Beam, *s.m.*, *shehtīr* شہتير

Bear, *s.m.*, *rīchh* ريچھ

Beard, *s.f*, *dāṛhī* داڑھي

Beast, *s.m.*, *ḥaiwān* حيوان

Beat, *v.t.*, *mārnā* مارنا, *pīṭnā* پيٹنا ; (bush) *jhāṛnā* جھاڑنا

Beaten (to be), *mār khānā* مار کھانا

Beautiful, *ad* , *khubṣūrat* خوبصورت

Because, *con.*, *is wāsṭe* اس واسطے

Beckon, *v.t.*, *ishāra k.* اشارہ کرنا

Become, *v.t.*, *hojānā* ہوجانا, *honā* ہونا

Bedding, *s.m.*, *bichhaunā* بچھونا, *bistar* بستر

Bedstead, *s.m.*, *palang* پلنگ; (camp bed) *safrī palang* سفري پلنگ

Bee, *s.f.*, *shehd kī makkhī* شہدکي مکھي

Beef *s.m.*, *gāe kā gosht* گاے کا گوشت

Beehive, *s.m.*, *shehd kī makkhīoṇ kā chhattā* شهد كي مكهيوں كا چهتّه

Before, *prep.*, (*ke*) *āge* (كے) آگے; (hand) *adv.*, *pahle se* پهلے سے

Beg, *v t.*, *bhīk māṇgnā* بهيک مانگنا; (request) *minnat k.* مِنّت كرنا

Beggar, *s.m.*, *faqīr* فَقير

Begin, *v.t*, *shur'u k.* شُروع كرنا; to begin to, *v.i.*, *lagnā* لَگنا

Beginning, *s.m.*, *shur'u* شُروع, *āghāz* آغاز

Behalf, *prep.*, *wāsṭe* واسطے; *liye* لئے

Behind, *prep*, *pīchhe* پيچهے

Behold, *v.t.*, *dekhnā* ديكهنا

Belief, *s.m.*, *yaqīn* يقين

Believe, *v.t.*, *yaqīn k.* يقين كرنا

Bell, *s.m.*, *ghaṇṭa* گهنٹه (small) *ghūṇgrū* گُهنگرو

Belly, *s.m.*, *pēṭ* پيٹ

Belong, *v.t.*, *ta'aluq rakhnā* تعلق ركهنا

Belong (takes—كا - كے - كي, *e.g.* this house belongs to him *yeh ghar uskā hai* يه گهر اُسكا هے)

Beloved, *ad.*, *'aziz* عزيز, *piyārā* پيارا

Below, *adv*, *nīche* نيچے

Belt, *s.m.*, *partalā* پرتلا; (girdle) *kamarbaṇd* كمربند; *s.f.*, *peṭī* پيٹي

Bend, *v.t.*, *ṭeṛhā k.* ٹيڑها كرنا; *jhukānā* جُهكانا

Beneath, *prep.*, *nīche* نيچے

Benefit, *v.t*, *fāida k.* فائده كرنا

Bent, *ad.*, *jhukā huā* جُهكا هوا

Beseech, *v.t.*, *minnat k.* مِنّت كرنا; *iltijā k.* التجا كرنا

Beside, *prep.*, *nazdik* نزديک

Besides, *adv.*, (*ke*) *'alāwa* (كے) علاوه

Besiege, *s.m.*, *muḥāṣra* مُحاصره

Besiege, *v.t.*, *muḥāṣra k.* مُحاصره كرنا *ghērnā* گهيرنا

Bet, *v.t.*, *sharṭ bāṇdhnā* شرط باندهنا

Betrothe, *v.t*, *nisbat k.* نِسبت كرنا, *maṇgnī k.* منگني كرنا

Better, *ad.*, *bihtar* بهتر

Beverage, *s.m.*, *sharbat* شربت

Beware, *interj.*, *khabardār ho* خبردار هو

Bewilder, *v.i.*, *ghabrānā* گهبرانا

Bewildered, *ad.*, *pareshān* پريشان, *ḥairān* حيران

Beyond, *prep.*, *usṭarf* اُسطرف, *pare* پرے

Bid, *v.t.*, *ḥukm d.* حُكم دينا; (auction) *bolī d.* بولي دينا; (adieu) *alwid'a kahnā* الوداع كهنا

Bier, *s.m.*, *janāza* جنازه

Big, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا

Bill, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣāb kā parcha* حساب كا پرچه, *bil* بل; (exchange) *s.f.*, *huṇḍī* هنڈي

Bind, *v.t.*, *bāndhnā* باندهنا; (book) *jild baṇdī k.* جِلد بندي كرنا

Bird, *s.m.*, *pariṇda* پرنده

Bird cage, *s.m.*, *pinjra* پِنجره

Birth, *s.f.*, *paiḍāish*, پيدايش; (to give) *jannā* جننا

Birthday, *s.f.*, *sālgirah* سالگره

Bite, *v.t.*, *kāṭnā* كاٹنا

Bitter, *ad.*, *kaṛwā* كڑوا

Black, *ad.*, *kālā* كالا; (horse) *mushkī* مشكي

Blacken, *v.t.*, *kālā k.* كالا كرنا

Blackguard, *s.m.*, *harāmzāda* حرام زاده

Blacksmith, *s.m.*, *lohār* لوهار

Blade, *s.m.*, (grass) *tinkā* تنكا; (sword) *phal* پهل

Blame, *v.t.*, *ilzām d.* إلزام دينا

Blameless, *ad.*, *be'aib* بے عيب

Blank, *ad.*, (white) *sufed* سُفيد, (empty) *khālī* خالي

Blanket, *s.m.*, *kambal* كمبل

Bleed, *v.i.*, *khūn nikalnā* خون نكلنا *v.t.*, *faṣd khōlnā* فصد كهولنا

Bleeding, *s.f.*, *faṣd* فصد; (at the nose) *naksīr* نكسير

Bless, *v.t.*, *du'ā d.* دعا دينا

Blessed, *ad.*, *nēk bakht* نيک بخت, *mubārak* مبارک

Blessing, *s.f.*, *du'ā* دعا *barkat* بركت

Blind, *ad.*, *aṇdhā* اندها

Blister, *s.m.*, *phaphōlā* پهپهولا, *chhālā* چهالا

Blockade, *s m.*, *muḥāṣara* محاصره

Blood, *s.m.*, *khūn* خون; *lahū* لهو

Bloodshed, *s.f.*, *laṛāi* لڑائي, *khūnṛēzī* خون ريزي

Blotting-paper, *siyāhī chūs jāzib* سياهي چوس جاذب

Blow, *v.i.*, (wind) *chalnā* چلنا; *v.t.*, (sound) *bajānā* بجانا; (bicycle) *phuṇk bharnā* پهونک بهرنا

Blow, *s.f.*, *choṭ* چوٹ; *s.m.*, *ṣadma* صدمه

Blue, *ad.*, *nīlā* نيلا

Blunder, *s.f.*, *ghalaṭī* غلطي

Blunt, *ad.*, *kund* كُند; *v.t.*, *kuṇd k.* كُند كرنا

Board, *s.m.*, *takhta* تخته

Boast, *v.t.*, *shekhī mārnā* شيخي مارنا

Boaster, (boastful) *adj.*, *shekhī bāz* شيخي باز

Boat, *s f.*, *kashtī* كَشتي

Boatman, *s.m.*, *mallāh* مَلّاح

Body, *s.m.*, *badan* بدن; (dead) *s.f.*, *lāsh* لاش

Boil, *s.m.*, *phōṛā* پهوڑا

Boil, *v.t.*, *ubālnā* اُبالنا

Boil, *v.i.*, *khaulnā* كهولنا

Boiled, *ad.*, *ublā hūā* اُبلا هوا

Boiling water, *s.m.*, *khaultā pānī* كهولتا پاني; *garm pānī* گرم پاني

Bold, *ad.*, *niḍar* نڈر, *dilēr* دلير

Boldly, *adv.*, *dilerānā* دليرانه

Bolt, *s.f.*, *chaṭkhanī* چَٹخني

Bombard, *v t.*, *gola bārī k.* گوله باري كرنا

Bond, *s.m.*, (paper) *tamassuk* تمسُّک; (slave) *ghulām* غُلام

Bond woman, *s f.*, *bāṇdī* باندي

Bone, *s.f.*, *haḍḍī* هَڈي

Book, *s.f.*, *kitāb* كتاب

Bookbinder, *s.m.*, *jild sāz* جِلد ساز, *jildgar* جلد گر

Bookseller, *s.m.*, *kutub farōsh* كُتب فروش

Booty, *s.f.*, *lūṭ* لُوٹ

Born, (to be) *v.i.*, *paidā honā* پيدا هونا

Borrow. *v.t.*, (money) *qarẓ lenā* قرض لينا; (things) *'ariat lenā* عاريت لينا; *māṇge lenā* مانگے لينا

Bother, *v.t.*, *diqq k.* دِق كرنا

Bottle, *s.f.*, *bōtal* بوتل

Bottom, *s.f.*, *tah* ته

Bough, *s.f.*, (branch) *ṭahnī* ٹَهني, *shākh* شاخ

Bound, *v.i.*, *kūdnā* كُودنا

Bound, *s.f.*, *chhalaṇg* چھلانگ

Boundary, *s.f.*, *sarḥad* سَرحد

Boundless, *ad.*, *be inṭihā* بے اِنتہا ✓

Bow, *v.t.*, *salām k.* سلام کرنا

Bow, *s.f.*, *kamān* کمان ✓

Bowels, *s.f.*, *anṭriyān* انتڑیاں

Box, *s.m.*, *ṣanḍūq* صندوق

Boy, *s.m.*, *laṛkā* لڑکا

Brackish, *adj.*, *khārī* کھاري

Brain, *s.m.*, *dimāgh* دماغ, *maghz* مغز

Bran, *s.m.*, *chokar* چوکر

Branch, *s.f.*, *shākh* شاخ

Brand, *v.t.*, *dāgh d.* داغ دینا

Brass, *s.m.*, *pītal* پیتل

Brave, *ad.*, *bahādur* بہادر

Bravery, *s.f.*, *bahādurī* بہادري

Bravo, *inter.*, *shābāsh* شاباش

Brawl, *s.m.*, *jhagṛā* جھگڑا

Bray, *v.i.*, (as an ass) *rīṇknā* رینکنا

Breach, *s.m.*, *shigāf* شگاف ✓

Bread, *s.f.*, *rōṭī* روٹي

Breadth, *s.f.*, *chauṛāī* چوڑاءي ✓

Break, *s.f.*, (of day) *fajar* فجر

Break, *v.t.*, *tōṛnā* توڑنا ; (loose) *v.i.*, *khul jānā* کھل جانا ; (promise) *v.t.*, *w‘ada tōṛnā* وعدہ توڑنا ; (house) *naqab lagānā* نقب ✓ لگانا ; (horse) *phernā* پھیرنا

Breakfast, *s.f.*, *ḥazrī* حاضري ✓

Breast, *s.f.*, *chhātī* چھاتي

Breast-work, *s.m.*, *mōrcha* مورچہ

Breath, *s.m.*, *dam* دم, *sāṇs* سانس

Breathe, *v.t.*, *sāṇs lēnā* سانس لینا

Breech-loader, *s.f.*, *toṛe dār bandūq* توڑے دار بندوق

Breed, *s.f.*, *nasal* نسل

Breed, *v.t. paidā k.* پیدا کرنا ; (bring up) *parwarish k.* پرورش کرنا ✓

Breeze, *s.f.*, *hawā* ہوا

Bribe, *s.f.*, *rishwat* رشوت

Bribe, *v.t.*, *rishwat d.* رشوت دینا ; (take) *rishwat l.* رشوت لینا

Brick, *s.f.*, *īṇṭ* اینٹ

Bride, *s.f.*, *dulhan* دولہن

Bridegroom, *s.m.*, *dūlhā* دولہا

Bridge, *s.m.*, *pul* پل ; (of boats) *kashtiyoṇ kā pul* کشتیوں کا پل

Bridle, *s.f.*, (of horse) *lagām* لگام ; (of camel) *nakēl* نکیل ✓

Brief, *ad.*, *mukhtaṣar* مختصر

Brigade, *s.m.*, *dasta* دستہ ✓

Bright, *ad.*, (shining) *chamakdār* چمکدار

Brighten, *v.t.*, *chamkānā* چمکانا

Brimful, *ad.*, *labālab* لبالب ✓

Bring, *v t.*, *lānā* لانا

Brisk, *ad. chust* چست

Broad, *ad.*, *chauṛā* چوڑا ✓

Brocade, *s.f.*, *kamkhwab* کمخواب, *zarbaft* زربفت ✓

Broken, *adj.*, *ṭūṭā phūṭā* ٹوٹا پھوٹا

Broken-hearted, *ad.*, *dilshikasta* دلشکستہ

Broker, *s.m.*, *dallāl* دلّال

Brook, *s.m.*, *nālā* نالا

Broom, *s.f.*, *jhāṛū* جھاڑو

Broth, *s.m.*, *shorbā* شوربا ✓

Brother, *s.m.*, *bhāī* بھاءي

Brown, *ad.*, *bādāmī* بادامي

Bruise, *s.f.*, *choṭ* چوٹ

Brush, *s.m.*, *brush* برش; *s.f.*, *kūṇchī* کونچي

Brute, *s.m.*, *ḥaiwān* حیوان

Buck, *s.m.*, *hiran* ہرن

Bucket, *s.m.*, *ḍol* ڈول ; *s.f.*, *bālṭī* بالٹي

Buckle, *s.m.*, *baksūā* بکسُوا

Buffalo, *s.m*, *bhaiṇsā* بهينسا ; (female) *bhaiṇs* بهينس

Bugle, *s.m.*, *bigul* بِگُل, ✓

Build, *v.t.*, *t'amir k.* تعمير کرنا ; *banānā* بنانا

Building, *s.f.*, *'imārat* عمارت

Bull, *s.m.*, *sānḍ* سانڈ

Bullet, *s.f.*, *golī* گولي

Bullock, *s.m.*, *bail* بيل

Bunch, *s.m.*, *guchchhā* گُچّها

Bundle, *s.f.*, *gaṭhrī* گٹهري

Bungalow, *s.m.*, *banglā* بنگلا

Burden, *s.m.*, *bojh* بوجهه

Burglary, *s.f.*, *chorī* چوري

Burn, *v.t.*, *jalānā* جلانا

Burst, *v.i.* *phūṭnā* پهوٹنا ; (into laughter) *khil khilā kar hansnā* کهل کهلاکر هنسنا ; (into tears) *ronā* رونا

Bury, *v.t.*, *gāṛnā* گاڑنا, *dafn k.* دفن کرنا

Burying-place (burial) *s.m.*, *qabr-īstān* قبرستان

Bush, *s.f.*, *jhāṛī* جهاڑي

Bushy, *ad.*, *jhāṛdār* جهاڑ دار

Business, *s m.*, *pēsha* پيشه *kām* کام

Busy, *adj.*, *maṣrūf* مصروف, *mashghūl* مشغول

But, *con.*, *magar* مگر ; *lēkin* ليکن

Butcher, *s.m.*, *qaṣāī* قصائي ✓

Butler, *s.m.*, *khānsāmāṇ* خانسامان

Butt, *s.m.*, (of gun) *bandūq kā kundā* بندوق کا کُندہ ; (mark) *nishān* نِشان

Butter, *s.m.*, *makkhan* مکّهن

Butterfly, *s.f.*, *titrī* تيتري ✓

Buttermilk, *s.f.*, *chhāchh* چهاچهه

Button, *s.m.*, *baṭan* بٹن

Button, *v.t.*, *baṭan lagānā* بٹن لگانا

Buy, *v.t.*, *kharīdnā* خريدنا, *mol lenā* مول لينا

Buyer, *s.m.*, *kharīdār* خريدار

Buying and selling, *s.f.*, *kharīd-o-farokht* خريد و فروخت ✓

By, *prep.*, *pās se* پاس سے ; (force) *jabran* جَبراً ; (means of) *bazar'ie* بذريعه ; (chance) *ittafāqan* اِتفاقاً ; (turns) *bārī bārī* باري باري ; (God) *khudā kī qasam* خُدا کي قسم ; (by land) *khushki ke rāste* خُشکي کے راستے ; (by water) *samandar ke rāste* سَمندر کے راستے

C

Cabbage, *s.f.*, *gobhī* گوبهي

Cabin, *s.f.*, *koṭhrī* کوٹهري

Cage, *s.m.*, *pinjra* پنجرہ

Cake, *s.m.*, *kek* کيک

Calamity, *s.f.*, *balā* بلا, *āfat* آفت

Calculate, *v.t.*, *ginnā* گننا, *ḥisāb k.* حساب کرنا

Calendar, *s.f.*, *jantarī* جَنتَري

Calf, *s.m.*, *bachhṛā* بچهڑا ; (of the leg) *s.f.*, *piṇḍlī* پنڈلي

Call, *v.t.*, *pukārnā* پُکارنا ; (by name) *nām lekar bulānā* نام ليکر بُلانا ; (name) *bad zabān kahnā* بد زبان کہنا ; (to be called) *kahlānā* کہلانا ; (aloud for justice) *dād faryād k.* داد فرياد کرنا

Calm, *ad.*, *band* بند, *khāmosh* خاموش ; (lonely) *sunsān* سُنسان

Calumny, *s.f.*, *tohmat* تُہمت

Camel, *s.m.*, *ūnṭ* اونٹ; (riding) *sānḍnī* سانڈنی; (driver) *sārbān* ساربان

Camping ground, *s.m.*, *paṛāo* پڑاو

Camp, *s.m.*, *paṛāo* پڑاؤ; (tent) *ḍēra* ڈیرہ

Campaign, *s.f.*, *laṛāi* لڑائي

Camphor, *s.m.*, *kāfūr* کافور

Can, *v.i.*, *saknā* سکنا

Canal, *s.f.*, *nahr* نہر

Cancel, *v.t.*, *mansūkh k.* منسوخ کرنا

Candidate, *s.m.*, *ummidwār* اُمیدوار

Candle, *s.f.*, *sham'a* شمع, *mom battī* موم بتّي; (stick) *s.m.*, *sham'a dān* شمع دان

Cane, *s f.*, *bed* بید *chhaṛī* چھڑي

Cannon, *s.f.*, *tōp* توپ; (ball) *s.m.*, *golā* گولا; (bone) *s.f.*, *nali* نلي

Cannonade, *s.f.*, *golā bārī* گولا باري

Canopy, *s.m.*, *sāebān* سائبان, *shāmyāna* شامیانہ

Canter, *v.i.*, *poiyā chalnā* پویہ چَلنا

Cantonments, *s.f.*, *chhāonī* چھاؤني

Canvas, *s.f.*, *kirmich* کِرمچ

Cap, *s.f.*, *ṭopī* ٹوپي

Capable, *ad.*, *lāiq* لائق *qābil* قابِل

Capacity, *s f.*, *liyāqat* لِیاقت *qābliyat* قابلیت

Capital, *s.m.*, *pāe-takht* پاۓ تخت *dar-ul khilāfa* دار الخِلافہ

Capitulate, *v.t.*, *hathiyār ḍāl deṇā* هتهيار ڈالدينا

Captain, *s.m.*, *kaptān* کپتان

Captain (of a ship) *s.m.*, *nākhudā* ناخُدا

Captivate, *v.t.*, *giraftār k.* گرفتار کرنا, *qaid k.* قید کرنا

Captive, *s.m.*, *qaidī* قیدي

Captivity, *s.f.*, *qaid* قید

Capture, *v.t*, *pakaṛnā* پکڑنا; (place) *lē lēnā* لے لینا; (conquer) *sar k.* سر کرنا

Caravan, *s.m.*, *qafila* قافلہ, *kārwān* کاروان

Caravansaray, *s.f.*, *kārwān sarāi* کاروان سراۓ

Card, *s.f.* (playing) *tāsh* تاش

Cardamums, *s.f.*, *ilāichī* الايچي

Carcass, *s.f.*, *lāsh* لاش

Care, *s.f.*, *iḥtiyāt* احتیاط; *s.m.*, *fikr* فکر; (take) *v.t.*, *khabar gīrī k.* خبر گیري کرنا; *fikr k.* فکر کرنا

Careful, *ad.*, *khabardār* خبردار; (to be) *v.t.*, *khabardār h.* خبردار هونا

Carefully, *adv.*, *iḥtiyāṭ se* احتیاط سے

Cargo, *s.m.*, *bojh* بوجهہ

Careless, *ad.*, *ghāfil* غافِل; (to be) *v.t.*, *ghāfil h.* غافِل هونا

Carpenter, *s.m.*, *baṛhai* بڑهئي

Carpet, *s.m*, *farsh* فرش

Carriage, *s.f.*, *gāṛī* گاڑي

Carrot, *s.f.*, *gājar* گاجر

Carry, *v.i.*, *lejānā* لیجانا; (the position) *v.t.*, *maghlūb k.* مغلوب کرنا (carry out) *t'amīl k.* تعمیل کرنا;

Cart, *s.f.*, *gāṛī* گاڑي; (dog) *ṭamṭam* ٹمٹم

Cartridge, *s.m.*, *kārtūs* کارتوس

Case, *s m.*, (covering) *ghilāf* غلاف; (condition) *s.m.*, *ḥāl* حال; (box) *s.m*, *ṣandūq* صندوق; (law) *s.m.*, *muqaddama* مُقدّمہ

Cash, *s.m.*, *naqd* نقد

Cashier, *s m.*, *k̲h̲azānchī* خزانچي

Cask, *s.m.*, *pīpā* پيپا

Casket, *s.f.*, *ḍibyā* ڈبيا

Cast, *v.t.*, (throw) *phainknā* پهينكنا; (glance) *nigāh karnā* نگاہ كرنا

Caste, *s.f.*, *z̲āt* ذات ✓

Castle, *s.m.*, *qil'a* قلعه; (small) *s.f.*, *gaṛhī* گڑهي

Castrate, *v.t.*, (a horse) *ak̲h̲ta* آخته كرنا ✓; (ox) *k̲h̲assī k.* خسّي كرنا

Casualty, *murde aur zak̲h̲mī* مردے اور زخمي

Catalogue, *s.f.*, *fehrist* فهرست

Catarrah, *s.f.*, *sardī* سردي, *s.m*, *zukām* زُكام

Catch, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پكڑنا

Cattle, *s.m.*, *mawēs̲h̲ī* مَويشي; *gāe bail* گاے بيل

Cause, *s.m.*, *b'āiṣ* باعث, *sabab* سبب

Caution, *s.f.*, *hōs̲h̲yārī* هوشيـــاري, *iḥtiyāṭ* احتياط ✓

Caution, *v.t.*, *āgāh k.* آگاہ كرنا, *k̲h̲abardār k.* خبردار كرنا

Cautiously, *adv.*, *k̲h̲abardārī se* خَبرداري سے

Cavalry (Indian) *s.m.*, *risāla* رساله; (man) *sawār* سوار; (British) *s.f.*, *rijban* رجبن

Cave, *s.m.*, *g̲h̲ār* غار

Cells, *s m.*, *qaidk̲h̲āna* قيد خانه

Cemetery, *s.m.*, *qabristān* قبرستان ✓

Censure, *v.t.*, *malāmat k.* ملامت كرنا

Centre, *s.m*, *bīch* بيچ *darmiyān* درميان

Central, *ad.*, *bich kā* بيچ كا, *darmiyānī* درمياني ✓

Century, *s.f.*, *ṣadī* صدي ✓

Ceremony, *s.m.*, *takalluf* تكلُّف; (rite) *s.f.*, *rasm*; رسم (without) *be takalluf* بے تكلّف

Certain, *ad.*, *ṣaḥīḥ* صحيح, *yaqīnī* يَقيني

Certain, *ad.*, (number) *fulāṇ* فلاں *b'aẓ* بعض

Certainly, *adv.*, *ẓarūr* ضرور, *yaqīnan* يقيناً

Certificate, *s.m.*, *sārtīficate* سارٹيفكٹ; *s.f.*, *dastāwez* دستاويز; *sanad* سند

Certify, *v.t.*, *taṣdīq k.* تصديق كرنا ✓

Chaff, *m.*, *bhūsā* بهوسا

Chain, *s.f.*, *zanjīr* زنجير; (handcuff) *hathkaṛī* هتكڑي

Chair, *s.f.*, *kursī* كُرسي, *chaukī* چوكي

Chairman, *s m.*, *mīr majlis* مِير مَجلِس ✓

Chalk, *s.f.*, *kharyā maṭṭī* كهريا مٹي

Challenge, *v.t.*, *muqābla chāhnā* مقابله چاهنا, *laṛāī māṇgnā* لڑائي مانگنا

Chamber, *s.f.*, *kōṭhrī* كوٹهري

Champion, *adj.*, *bahādur* بهادُر

Chance, *s.m.*, *ittifāq* اِتّفاق

Change, *v.t.*, *badalnā* بدلنا

Chaplain, *s.m.*, *pādrī* پادري

Chapter, *s.m.*, *bāb* باب

Character, *s.m.*, *johar* جوهر, *waṣf* وصف; (conduct) *s.m.*, *chāl chalan* چال چلن; (letter) *ḥarf* حرف; *s.f.*, (public) *s̲h̲ohrat* شهرت ✓

Charcoal, *s.m.*, *koela* كوئله

Charge, *s.f.*, *zimme wārī* ذمه واري *supurdgī* سپُردگي; (cost) *qīmāt* قيمت; (false) *tohmat* تُہمت, (accusation) *s.m.*, *ilzām* الزام; (attack) *ḥamla* حَمله

Charge, *v.t.*, *ḥamla k.* حمله کرنا; (load) *bharnā* بَہرنا

Charity, *s f.*, *faiyāẓī* فيــاضي, *khairāt* خيرات

Charm, *s.m.*, *mantar* مَنتــر; (amulet) *t'awīẓ* تعويذ; (interest) *s.f.*, *dilchaspī* دل چَسپي

Charmer, *s.m.*, *jādūgar* جادو گر

Charming, *ad.*, *dilchasp* دل چَسپ

Chase, *s.m.*, *shikār* شِکار; (pursuit) *t'aāqub* تَعاقب

Chase, *v.t.*, *pīchhā k.* پيچها کرنا; (takes *kā* کا)

Chaste, *adj.*, *pāk* پاک

Chastise, *v.t.*, *sazā denā* سَزا دينا

Chastisement, *s.f.*, *sazā* سزا, *tanbīh* تنبيه

Chat, *v.t.*, *bāt chīt k.* بات چيت کرنا

Chatter, *v.t.*, *bak bak k.* بک بک کرنا

Cheap, *ad.*, *sastā* سستا

Cheat, *v.t.*, *dhokā d.* دهوکا دينا; *daghābāzī k.* دغا بازي کرنا

Cheater, *ad.*, *daghābāz* دغا باز

Check, *v.t.*, *roknā* روکنا, *aṭkānā* اٹکانا

Cheek, *s.m.*, *rukhsār* رخسار, *gāl* گال

Cheerful, *ad.*, *khush mizāj* خُوش مِزاج

Cheese, *s.m.*, *panīr* پنير

Cherish, *v.t.*, *pālnā* پالنا

Cherisher of the poor, *s m.*, *gharīb parwar* غريب پرور

Chess, *s.f.*, *shaṭranj* شطرنج

Chest, *s.f.*, *chhātī* چہاتي; (box) *s.m.*, *ṣandūq* صَندوق

Chestnut, *s.m.*, (horse) *surang* سُرنگ

Chew, *v.t.*, *chabānā* چبانا; (cud) *jugālī k.* جُگالي کرنا

Chief, *ad.*, *'alā* اعلى, *baṛā* بڑا

Chief, chieftain, *s.m.*, *raīs* رئيس, *sardār* سردار

Chiefly, *adv.*, *akṣar* اکثر

Child, *s.m.*, *bachcha* بچّه; (to be with child) *ḥāmila h.* حامله هونا

Childhood, *s.m.*, *bachpan* بچپن

Children, *s.m.*, *laṛke* لڑکے; *bachche* بچّے

Chill, *s.f.*, *sardī* سردي; *s.m.*, *zukām* زکام

Chill, *ad.*, *ṭhanḍā* ٹهنڈا

Chin, *s.f.*, *ṭhoṛī* ٹهوڑي

China, *s.m.*, *chīn* چين; (ware) *chīnī ke bartan* چيني کے برتن

Chisel, *s.f.*, *chhenī* چهيني

Chit, *s.m.*, *parcha* پرچه

Chit chat, *s.f.*, *bāt chīt* بات چيت, *gap shap* گپ شَپ

Choice, *s.f.*, *pasand* پَسند, *khushī* خوشي

Cholera, *s.m.*, *haiẓa* هيضه

Choose, *v.t.*, *pasand k.* پسند کرنا

Chop, *v.t.*, *chhīlnā* چهيلنا

Chosen, *ad.*, *pasandīda* پسنديده, *manẓūr* مَنظُور

Christ, *s.m.*, *'isā* عيسى

Christian, *s.m.*, *'isāī* عيسائي

Christmas, *s.m.*, *baṛā din* بڑا دن

Church, *s.m.*, *girjā* گرجا

Circle, } *s.m.*, *ḥalqa* حلقه
Circuit, } *gherā* گهيرا

Circumstances, *s.m.*, *aḥwāl* احوال, *ḥāl* حال

Citadel, *s.m.*, *qil'a* قلعه

Citizen, *s.m.*, *shahrī* شهري

City, *s.m.*, *shahr* شهر

Civilization, *s.f.*, *tahẕīb* تهذيب

Civilized, *ad.*, *shāista* شايسته, *muhaẕẕab* مُهذّب

Claim, *s.m.*, *d'awā* دعوى

Claim, *v.t.*, *d'awā k.* دعوى كرنا

Claimant, *s.m.*, *mudda'ī* مُدعي, *d'awedār* دعويدار

Clap, *v t.*, *tālī bajānā* تالي بجانا

Clasp, *s.f.*, (medal) *kaṛī* كڑي; (of iron) *paṭṭī* پَٹّي

Clasp, *v.t.*, (shut) *band k.* بند كرنا; (embrace) *baghalgīr h.* بغلگير هونا

Class, *s.f.*, *qism* قسم, *jamā'at* جماعت; (compartment) *s.m.*, *darja* درجه

Clause, *s.m.*, *fiqra* فقره

Claw, *s.m.*, *panja* پنجه

Claw, *v.t.*, *panja mārnā* پنجه مارنا

Clay, *s.f.*, *maṭṭī* مَٹّي

Clean, } *ad.*, *ṣāf* صاف
Clear, }

Clerk, *s.m.*, *bābū* بابو, *kilark* كلرك

Clever, *ad.*, *hoshiyār* هوشيار

Climate, *s.f.*, *āb-o-hawā* آب و هوا

Climb, *v.i.*, *chaṛhnā* چڑهنا

Cling, *v.i.*, *lipaṭnā* لپٹنا, *lagnā* لگنا

Cloak, *s.m.*, *labāda* لباده *chogha* چوغه

Clock, *s.f.*, *ghaṛī* گهڑي; *s.m.*, *ghanṭa* گهنٹه

Clockmaker, *s.m.*, *ghaṛī sāz* گهڑي ساز

Clod, *s.m.*, *ḍhēlā* ڈهيلا

Close (near), *nazdīk* نزديك; (narrow) *ad.*, *tang* تنگ

Close, *v.t.*, *band k.* بَند كرنا

Closet, *s.f.*, *koṭhrī* كوٹهري

Cloth, *s.m.*, *kapṛā* كَپڑا

Cloth merchant, *s.m.*, *bazzāz* بَزّاز

Clothes, Clothing, *s.f.*, *poshāk* پوشاك; *s.m.*, *kapṛe* كپڑے

Clothe, *v.t.*, *kapṛe pahannā* كپڑے پهننا

Cloud, *s.m.*, *bādal* بادل

Club, *s.m.*, *ḍanḍā* ڈنڈا; (assembly) *kalab ghar* كلب گهر

Clump, *s.m.*, (of trees) *jhunḍ* جُهنڈ

Coachman, *s.m.*, *kochwān* كوچوان

Coarse, *ad.* (rough) *moṭā* موٹا

Coast, *s.m.*, *kinārā* كناره; *sāḥil* ساحل

Coat, *s.m.*, *koṭ* كوٹ

Cobra, *s.m.*, *kālā sānp* كالا سانپ; *nāg* ناگ

Coax, *v.t.*, *phuslānā* پُهسلانا

Cock, *s.m.*, *murgh* مُرغ

Cocoanut, *s.m.*, *nāryal* ناريل

Coffee, *s.f.*, *kāfī* كافي; *s.m.*, *qahwa* قهوه

Coffin, *s.m.*, *tābūt* تابوت

Coin, *s.m.*, *sikka* سكّه; (gold coin) *s.f.*, *muhar* مهر

Cold, *ad.*, *sard* سرد; *ṭhanḍā* ٹهنڈا

Colic, *s.m.*, *qaulanj* قولنج

Collar, *s.m.*, *kālar* کالر, *gulūband* گلوبند ; (dog) *paṭṭā* پٹّا

Collect, *v.t.*, *jama‘ k*, جمع کرنا

Collector, *s.m.*, *kalakṭar* کلکٹر

Collision, *s.f.* *ṭakkar* ٹکّر

Colloquial, *s f.*, *guft-gū* گفتگو

Colonel, *s.m.*, *karnail* کرنیل

Colony, *s.f*, *bastī* بستي ; *ābādī* آبادي

Colour, *s.m.*, *rang* رنگ ; (standard) *jhanḍā* جھنڈا

Colour, *v.t.*, *rangnā* رنگنا

Comb, *s.f.*, *kanghī* کنگھي ; *s.m.*, *kanghā* کنگھا ; (honey) *shahad kā chhatta* شهد کا چھتّہ

Combat, *v.t.*, *jang k.* جنگ کرنا

Combine, *v.t.*, *joṛnā* جوڑنا ; *milānā* ملانا

Come, *v.i.*, *ānā* آنا ; (in sight) *nazar parnā* نظر پڑنا ; (in contact) *wāsṭa parnā* واسطہ پڑنا (out of) *nikalnā* نکلنا

Comfort, *s.m.*, *ārām* آرام

Comfort, *v.t.*, *ārām d.* آرام دينا ; (console) *tasallī d.* تسلّي دينا

Comfortable, *ad.*, *āsūda ḥāl* آسودہ حال ; (thing) *ārām deh* آرام دِہ

Comfortably, *adv.*, *ārām se* آرام سے

Command, *s.f.*, *kamān* کمان ; *s.m.*, *ḥukm* حکم

Command, *v.t.*, *farmānā* فرمانا ; *ḥukm d.* حکم دينا

Commander, *s.m.*, *kamāniar* کمانير ; *ḥākim* حاکم ; *sardār* سردار (in chief) *sipah sālār* سپہ سالار, *jangī lāṭ* جنگي لاٹ

Commence, *v.t.*, *shur‘ū k.* شروع کرنا; *v.i.*, *shur‘ū h.* شروع هونا

Commence, *s.m.*, *āghāz* آغاز ; *shur‘ū* شروع

Commerce, *s.f.*, *saudāgarī* سوداگري, *tijārat* تجارت

Commission, *s.f.*, *kamīshan* کميشن ; *dasturi* دستوري

Commit, *v.t.*, *irtikāb k.* ارتکاب کرنا ; (memory) *zabanī yād k.* زباني ياد کرنا ; *ḥīfẓ k.* حفظ کرنا

Common, *ad.*, *m‘amūlī* معمولي, *‘ām* عام

Commonly, *adv.*, *akṣar* اکثر

Commotion, *s.f.*, *halchal* هَل چَل ; *khalbalī* کھلبَلي

Communicate, *v.t.*, *khaṭ-o-kitābat k.* خط و کتابت کرنا ; (come) *āmad raft k.* آمد رفت کرنا

Companion, *s.m.*, *rafiq* رفيق, *sāthī* ساتھي

Company, *s.f.*, *kampanī* کمپني ; (society) *ṣuḥbat* صحبت

Comparatively, *adv.*, *bamuqābla* بہ مُقابلہ, *ba-nisbat* بہ نسبت

Compartment, *s.m.*, *darja* درجہ

Compare, *v.t.*, *milānā* مِلانا, *muqābla k.* مقابلہ کرنا

Compel, *v.t.*, *majbūr k.* مَجبُور کرنا

Compensation, *s.m.*, *badlā* بدلا, *‘iwaẓ* عِوض, *tāwān* تاوان

Competent, *ad.*, *lāiq* لائق, *qābil* قابل,

Competition, *s.m.*, *muqābla* مُقابلہ

Compile, *v.t.*, *jam‘a k.* جمع کرنا

Complain, *v.t.*, *shikāyat k.* شکايت کرنا, *faryād k.* فرياد کرنا

Complaint, *s.f.*, *nālish* نالش, *shikāyat* شکایت

Complainant, *s.m.*, *mud'aī* مُدعي, *faryādi* فريادي

Complete, *ad.*, *tamām* تمام, *pūrā* پورا

Complete, *v.t.*, *tamām k.* تمام کرنا, *pūrā k.* پورا کرنا

Complexion, *s.m.*, *rang* رنگ

Compliment, *s.m.*, *salām* سَلام; (congratulate) *s.f.*, *mubārakbādī* مُبارکبادي

Comply, *v.i.*, *bajā lānā* بجا لانا

Compose, *v.t.*, (type) *ḥaraf jamānā* حرف جمانا, *joṛnā* جوڑنا

Composition, *s.f.*, *taṣnīf* تصنيف, *banāwaṭ* بناوٹ; *s.m.*, *mazmūn* مضمون

Compound, *ad.*, *murakkab* مُرکّب

Compound, *s.m.*, (enclosure) *aḥāṭa* احاطہ

Compound, *v.t.*, *milānā* ملانا

Comprise, *v.t.* *shāmil k.* شامِل کرنا

Compulsion, *s.m.*, *zor* زور; *s.f.*, *zabardastī* زَبردستي

Comrade, *s.m.*, *sāthī* ساتهي

Conceal, *v.t.*, *chhupānā* چهپانا

Concealed, *ad.*, *poshīda* پوشيده

Conceited, *ad.*, *khudpasand* خُود پسند, *maghrūr* مغرور

Conch, *s.m.*, *sankh* سَنکهہ

Conclude, *v.t.*, *khatam k.* خَتم کرنا

Conclusion, *s.m.*, *natīja* نتيجہ

Condemn, *v.t.*, (reject) *nīkāl d.* نکال دينا

Condition, *s.f.*, *ḥālat* حالت; (term) *sharṭ* شرط

Conduct, *s.m.*, *chālchalan* چال چَلن; (treatment) *bartāo* بَرتاو; (proceeding) *s.f.*, *kār rawāī* کار روائي

Confess, *v.t.*, *iqrār k.* اقـرار کرنا; (accept) *qabūl k.* قُبُول کرنا

Confidence, *s m.*, *bharosa* بهروسہ

Confident, *ad.*, *mu'taqid* مُعتقد (bold) *mustaqil* مُستقل

Confine, *v.t.*, *band k.* بند کرنا, *qaid k.* قيد کرنا

Confinement, *s.f.*, *qaid* قيد

Confirm, *v.t.*, *ṣābit k.* ثابت کرنا (order) *hukm baḥāl rakhnā* حکم بحال رکهنا

Confiscate, *v.t.*, *ẓābṭ k.* ضبط کرنا

Confiscation, *s.f.* *ẓabṭī* ضبطي

Confront, *v.i.*, *rūbarū h.* رو برو هونا; *v.t.*, *muqābil k.* مقابل کرنا

Confuse, *v.i.*, *ghabrānā* گهبرانا

Confusion, *s.f.*, *ghabrāhaṭ* گهبراهٹ, *hal chal* هَل چَل

Congratulate, *v.t.*, *mubārakbād d.* مُبارکباد دينا

Congratulation, *s.f*, *mubārakbādī* مُبارکبادي

Connect, *v.t.*, *joṛnā* جوڑنا, *milānā* ملانا

Conquer, *v t.*, *fataḥ k.* فَتح کرنا

Conquered, *ad.*, *maghlūb* مغلوب

Conqueror, *s.m.*, *fataḥyāb* فَتحياب, *fataḥmand* فَتح مَند

Consent, *s.f.*, *marẓī* مَرضي

Consent, *v.t.*, *mānnā* ماننا

Consider, *v.t., khayāl k.* خيال کرنا, *sochnā* سوچنا

Consideration, *s.m., khayāl* خيال

Considerable, *ad., ziyāda* زيادہ, *bahut* بہت *kisi qadar* کسي قدر

Consist, *v.i., honā* هونا

Consolation, *s.f., tasallī* تَسلّي

Console, *v.t., tasallī d.* تَسلّي دينا

Conspicuous, *adj., numāyān* نُمايان

Conspiracy, *s.f., sāzish* سازش

Conspirator, *s.m., mufsid* مُفسد, *bāghī* باغي

Constant, *ad. hamesha* هَميشه, *mutawātir* مُتَواتر

Constipation, *s.m., qabẓ* قبض

Construct, *v.t., banānā* بَنانا

Construction, *s.f., banāwat* بَناوت, *ta'mīr* تعمير

Consult, *v.t., mashwara k.* مشورہ کرنا

Contagious, *ad., phailnewālā* پهيلنے والا

Contain, *v.t., shāmil rakhnā* شامل رکهنا; *v.i., samānā* سَمانا, *honā* هونا

Contend, *v.i., laṛnā* لڑنا, *jhagaṛnā* جهگڑنا

Content, *ad., ṣābir* صابر, *rāẓī* راضي

Content, *s.f.* (contentment) *khushī* خوشي; (thing) *chīz* چيز; (purport) *s.m., mazmūn* مضمون

Continue, *v.t., jārī rakhnā* جاري رکهنا; (in composition) *v.i., rahnā* رهنا

Continuous, *ad., lagātār* لگاتار

Contract, *s.m., ṭhēka* ٹهيکہ

Contract, *v.t.* (debt) *qarẓ lenā* قرض لينا; (take) *ṭheka lenā* ٹهيکہ لينا

Contractor, *s.m., ṭhekedār* ٹهيکہ دار

Contradiction, *s.m., ikhtilā* اختلاف

Contrary, *ad., barkhilāf* برخلاف

Control, *s.f., rok* روک; (power) *s.m., ikhtiyār* اختيار

Control, *v.t., ṭhāmnā* تهامنا, *roknā* روکنا

Convenient, *ad., wājib* واجب *munāsib* مناسب

Conversation, *s.f., guftgū* گُفتگو, *bāt chīt* بات چيت

Converse, *v.t., bāṭ chīt k.* بات چيت کرنا

Convert, *v.t., badal ḍālnā* بدل ڈالنا; (religion) *nayā mazhab qabūl k.* نيا مذهب قبول کرنا

Convey, *v.i., lejānā* ليجانا

Convict, *s.m., mulzim* ملزم

Convict, *v.t., mulzim ṭhāhrānā* ملزم ٹهرانا, *qaṣūrwār ṭhahrānā* قصوروار ٹهرانا

Conviction, *s.m., ilzām* الزام

Convince, *v.t., qāil k.* قائل کرنا, *yaqīn dilānā* يَقين دِلانا

Convoy, *s.m., badraqa* بدرقه

Cook, *s.m., bāwarchī* باوَرچي

Cook, *v.t., pakānā* پکانا

Cool, *ad., ṭhanḍā* ٹهنڈا

Cool, *v.t., ṭhanḍā k.* ٹهنڈا کرنا

Cooly, *s.m., qulī* قُلي

Coolly, *adv., taammul se* تامّل سے; (carelessly) *be parwāhī se* بے پرواهي سے

Copy, *v.t.*, *naql k.* نقل کرنا
Copy, *s.f.*, *naql* نقل
Cork, *s.m.*, *ḍāṭ* ڈاٹ, *kāk* کاک; (screw) *pech kash* پیچ کَش
Cork, *v.t.*, *kāk lagānā* کاک لگانا, *ḍāṭ lagānā* ڈاٹ لگانا
Corn, *s.m.*, *anaj* اَناج, *ghalla* غَلّہ; (Indian) *s.f.*, *makkī* مَکّي; (ear of Indian corn) *s.m.*, *bhuṭṭā* بُھٹّا
Corner, *s.m.*, *gosha* گوشہ, *kona* کونہ
Cornfield, *s.m.*, *khēt* کھیت
Coronation, *s.f.*, *tāj poshī* تاج پوشي: *s.m.*, *jalūs* جَلوس
Corporal, *s.m.*, (native) *nāik* نائک; (Englishman) *kaprail* کَپریل, *kāpal* کاپل
Corps (troops), *s.f.*, *fauj* فوج; *s.m.*, *lashkar* لشکر
Corpse, *s.f.*, *lāsh* لاش
Correct, *ad.*, *ṭhīk* ٹھیک, *durust* دُرست
Cost, *s.f.*, *lāgat* لاگت, *qīmat* قیمت
Cost, *v.t.*, *qīmat lagānā* قیمت لگانا
This chair cost two rupees, *yih kursī do rupaye ko āī hai* یہ کُرسي دو روپئے کو آئي هے
Costly, *ad.*, *besh qīmat* بیش قِیمت
Cottage, *s.f.*, *jhoṇpṛī* جھونپڑي
Cotton, *s.f.*, *rūī* روئي; (raw) *kapās* کپاس; (seed) *s.m.*, *binaulā* بِنَولا; (thread) *sūt* سُوت
Couch, *s.m.*, *palaṇg* پلنگ *koch* کوچ
Count, *v.t.*, *ginnā* گننا
Couple, *ad.*, *do* دو, *joṛā* جوڑا
Cough, *s.f.*, *khāṇsī* کھانسي
Cough, *v.i.*, *khāṇsnā* کھانسنا
Council, *s.f.*, *majlis* مَجلس, *kaunsal* کونسل, *panchāyat* پنچایت
Counsel, *v.t.*, *mashwara d.* مشورہ دینا *salāḥ d.* صَلاح دینا
Country, *s.m.*, *mulk* مُلک
Courage, *s.f.*, *bahādurī* بہادُري *dilerī* دِلیري
Course, *s.m.*, *rāsta* راستہ; (river) *bahāo* بَہاؤ
Court, *s.f.*, *kachahrī* کچہري; (yard) *s.m.*, *ṣaḥan* صَحن; *aṇgan* آنگن
Courteous, *ad.*, *khush akhlāq* خُوش اخلاق
Courtesy, *s.f.*, *khush akhlāqī* خُوش اخلاقي
Courtier, *s.m.*, *darbārī* دَرباري
Cousin, *s.m.*, *chacherā bhāī* چچیرا بھائي
Cover, *s.m.*, *ḍhaknā* ڈھکنا, *sarposh* سرپوش; (refuge) *s.f.*, *āṛ* آڑ
Cover, *v.i.*, *ḍhāṇpnā* ڈھانپنا
Covet, *v.t.*, *lālach k.* لالچ کرنا; *v.i.*, *lalchānā* للچانا
Coward, *ad.*, *buzdil* بُزدل
Cowdung, *s.m.*, *gobar* گوبر; (cake) *ūpla* اُپلہ
Crack, *s.f.*, *darz* درز
Crackle, *v.t.*, *khaṛkhaṛānā* کھڑکَھڑانا
Crackle, *s.f.*, *khaṛkhaṛāhaṭ* کھڑکَھڑاھٹ
Cradle, *s.m.*, *pālnā* پالنا
Crafty, *adj.*, *makkār* مکّار
Crave, *v.t.*, *māṇgnā* مانگنا, *darkhwāst k.* درخُواست کرنا

Cream, *s.f.*, *malāī* ملائي

Create, *v.t.*, *paidā k.* پَیدا کرنا

Creation, *s.f*, *khilqat* خِلقت

Creator, *s.m.*, *khāliq* خالِق

Credit, *s.m.*, *‘aitbār* اعتبار ; (honour) *s.f*, *‘izzat* عِزّت ; (debt) *s.m.*, *ūdhār* اُدهار

Creditor, *s.m.*, *qarẓ khwāh* قرض خُواه

Creed, *s.m.*, *kalma* کلمه ; (religion) *mazhab* مَذهَب

Creep, *v.i.*, *āhista chalnā* آهسته چَلنا ; (for snake) *rīṅgnā* رينگنا

Creeper, *s.f.*, *bēl* بيل

Crest, *s.m.*, *tāj* تاج ; *s.f.*, *kalghī* کلغي

Crier, *s.m.*, *manādī karnewālā* منادي کرنے والا

Crime, *s.m.*, *gunāh* گُناه, *jurm* جُرم

Criminal, *s.m.*, *gunahgār* گُنهگار, *mujrim* مُجرم

Crimson, *ad.*, *qirmizī* قِرمِزي, *surkh* سُرخ

Critical, *ad.*, *nāzuk* نازُک

Crocodile, *s.m.*, *magar machh* مگر مچهه

Crooked, *aa.*, *ṭeṛhā* ٹیڑها

Crop, *s.f.*, *faṣl* فصل

Cross, (sign of the Christians), *s.f.*, *ṣalīb* صليب ; (road) *s.m.*, *chau rasta* چورسته *chau rāhā* چوراها

Cross, *v.i.*, *guzarnā* گزرنا ; (river) *v.t.*, *a‘būr k.* عبور کرنا

Crow, *s.m.*, *kawwā* کَوّا

Crowd, *s.m.*, *groh* گِروه ; *s.f.*, *bhīṛ* بهيڑ

Crown, *s.m.*, *tāj* تاج ; *v.i.*, (*kī*) *tāj poshī honā* (کي) تاج پوشي هونا

Cruel, *ad.*, *be raḥm* بے رحم

Cruelty, *s.f.*, *be raḥmī* بے رحمي

Crupper, *s f.*, *dumchī* دُمچي

Cry, *v.t.*, *pukārnā* پُکارنا ; *v.i.*, *chillānā* چلانا ; (weep) *ronā* رونا

Cucumber, *s.m.*, *khīrā* کهيرا ; *s.f.*, *kakṛī* ککڑي

Cultivator, *s.m.*, *kisān* کسان

Cunning, *ad.*, *makkār* مکّار

Cup, *s.m.*, *piyāla* پياله

Curb, *s.m.*, *dahāna* دهانه

Curd, *s.m.*, *dahī* دهي

Cure, *s.m.*, *‘ilāj* علاج

Curiosity, *s.m.*, (wish) *shauq* شوق ; (rarity) *toḥfa* تحفه

Curious, *ad.*, *‘ajīb* عَجيب

Curl, *s.f.*, *pechida zulf* پيچيده زُلف

Current, *ad*, *jārī* جاري, *murawij* مروّج (stream) *s.m.*, *bahāo* بهاؤ, (month) *māh ḥāl* ماه حال

Curry-comb, *s.m.*, *kharkharā* کَهرکهرا

Curse, *s.f.*, *bad du‘ā* بد دعا, *l‘anat* لعنت ; *v.t.*, *kōsnā* کوسنا

Curtain, *s.m.*, *parda* پرده

Cushion, *s.f.*, *gaddī* گدّي

Custody, *s f.*, *ḥawālāt* حوالات

Custom, *s.f.*, *rasm* رسم

Customer, *s.m.*, *kharīdār* خريدار

Cut, *v.t.*, *kāṭnā* کاٹنا ; (off) *kāṭ ḍālnā* کاٹ ڈالنا ; (supplies) *rasad kī āmad band k.* رسد کي آمد بند کرنا

D

Dacoit, *s.m.*, *ḍāku* ڈاکو

Dagger, *s.m.*, *k͟hanjar* خنجر

Daily, *adv.*, *har roz̤* هر روز, *rozāna* روزانه

Dainty, *s f.*, *n'emat* نعمت

Damage, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نقصان

Damp, *adj.*, *gilā* گيلا

Damsel, *s.f.*, *nāznīn* نازنين

Dance, *s.m.*, *nāch* ناچ

Dance, *v.t.*, *nāchnā* ناچنا

Dangerous, *ad.*, *k͟haṭarnāk* خطرناک

Dare, *v.t.*, *jurat k.* جرأت كرنا

Daring, *ad.*, *dilērānā* دليرانه

Dark, *s.m.*, *ad.*, *aṇdhērā* اندهيرا; (in colour) *kālā* كالا

Darling, *s.m.*, *adj.*, *piyārā* پيارا

Dash, *v.t.*, *ṭakkar mārnā* ٹکر مارنا

Date, *s.f.*, *tārik͟h* تاريخ; (tree) *s.m.*, *khajūr kā darak͟ht* كهجور كا درخت, (fruit) *s.f.*, *khajūr* كهجور

Daughter, *s.f.*, *bēṭī* بيٹي

Dawn (at), *pau-phaṭe* پو پهٹے

Day, *s.m.*, *din* دن; (this day, to-day) *āj* آج; (yesterday) كل; (day before yesterday) *parsōṇ* پرسوں

Day-break }
Daylight } *din nikle* دن نكلے

Dazzle, *v.t.*, *chuṇdhiānā* چندهيانا

Dead, *adj.*, *murdah* مرده

Deadly, *ad.*, *k͟haufnāk* خوفناک

Deaf, *s.m.*, *bahra* بهره

Deal, *s.f.*, *miqdār* مقدار; (great) *ad.*, *bahut sā* بهت سا

Dear, *ad.*, *piyārā* پيارا; (expensive) *mahṇgā* مهنگا

Death, *s.f.*, *maut* موت; (on the point of) *qarībulmarg* قريب المرگ; (put to death) *mār ḍālnā* مار ڈالنا

Debate, *s.f.*, *bahṣ* بحث

Debauchery, *s.f.*, *aubās͟hī* اوباشي, *badkārī* بدكاري

Debility, *s.f.*, *kamzorī* كمزوري

Debt, *s.m.*, *qarẓ* قرض

Debtor, *s.m.*, *qarẓdār* قرضدار

Decay, *s.m.*, *tanazzul* تنزل, *zawāl* زوال

Deceased, *s.m.*, *marnēwālā* مرنےوالا, *mutawaffi* متوفي

Deceit, *s m.*, *dhokā* دهوكا *farēb* فريب

Deceitful, *ad.*, *dag͟hābāz* دغا باز

Deceive, *v.t.*, *dhōkā denā* دهوكا دينا

Decide, *v.t.*, *faiṣlā k.* فيصله كرنا; (settle) *ṭhehrānā* ٹهيرانا

Decision, *s.m.*, *faiṣlā* فيصله

Decisive battle, *s.f.*, *faiṣla kun laṛāī* فيصله كن لڑائي

Declare, *v.t.*, *bayān k.* بيان كرنا

Declaration, *s.m.*, *elān* إعلان

Decrease, *v.t.*, *kām k.* كم كرنا

Decree, *s.f.*, *ḍigrī* ڈگري

Deduct, *v.t.*, *minhā k.* منها كرنا, *kāṭnā* كاٹنا

Deed, *s.m.*, *'amal* عمل; *v.t.*, *amal k.* عمل كرنا

Deep, *ad.*, *gahrā* گهرا

Deer, *s.m.*, *hiran* هرن

Defeat, *s.f.*, *s͟hikast* شكست

Defeat, *v.t.*, *s͟hikast d.* شكست دينا

Defeated, *ad.*, *s͟hikast k͟hurda* شكست خورده (to be); *v.i.*, *s͟hikast khānā* شكست كهانا

Defect, *s.m.*, *nuqṣ* نقص, *'aib* عيب

Defence, *s.f.*, (protection) *panāh* پناہ ; *s.m.*, *bachāo* بچاؤ ; (resistance) *s.f.*, *ruk* روک

Defend, *v.t.*, *bachānā* بَچانا

Defendant, *s.m.*, *mudda'ā'alih* مُدّعا عليه

Defensive, *adj.*, *ḥifāẓatī* حفاظتی

Deficiency, *s.f.*, *kamī* كمي

Degrade, *v.t*, *darja toṛnā* درجه توڑنا

Degree, *s.m.*, *darja* دَرجه

Deity, *s.m.*, *deotā* ديوتا

Delay, *s.f.*, *dēr* دير

Deliberate, *v.t.*, *ghaur k.* غور كرنا

Deliberately, *adv.*, *tāamul se* تامّل سے

Delicate, *ad.*, *nāzuk* نازک

Delicious, *ad.*, *mazedār* مَزيدار

Delight, *s.f.*, *khushī* خُوشي

Delightful, *ad.*, *dilchasp* دِلچسپ

Deliver, *v.t.*, *supurd k.* سپُرد كرنا

Delusion, *s.m.*, *dhokā* دھوکا

Demand, *v.t.*, *māṅgnā* مانگنا

Demolish, *v.t.*, *gīrānā* گرانا

Dense, *ad.*, (forest) *ghanā* گھنا

Deny, *v.t.*, *inkār karnā* إنكار كرنا

Depart, *v.i.*, *rukhṣat h.* رخصت هونا

Department, *s.m.*, *maḥakma* محكمه

Departure, *s.f.*, *rawāngī* روانگي

Depend, *v.i.*, *munḥaṣir h.* منحصر هونا

Deposit, *v.t.* *amānat rakhnā* امانت رکھنا

Deprive, *v.t.*, *maḥrūm k.* محروم كرنا

Descend, *v.i.*, *utarnā* اُترنا

Descent, *s.f.*, *utrai* اُترائي

Describe, *v.t.*, *bayān karnā* بيان كرنا

Description, *s.m.*, *bayān* بيان

Descry, *v.t.*, *dekhnā* ديکھنا ; (to be descried) *v.i.*, *naẓar ānā* نظر آنا

Desert, *s.m.*, *biyābān* بيابان

Desert, *v.i.*, *chhoṛ bhāgnā* چھوڑ بھاگنا ; (quit) *v.t.*, *tark k.* ترک كرنا

Deserted, *ad.*, *wīrān* ويران

Deserter, *s.m.*, *bhagoṛā* بھگوڑا

Deserve, *v.i.*, *mustaḥiq h.* مستحق هونا

Design, *s.m.*, *naqsha* نقشه ; (intention) *irāda* إراده

Designation, *s.m.*, *laqab* لَقَب

Desire, *s.f.* *khuāhish* خواهش

Desire, *v.t.*, *chāhnā* چاهنا

Desirous, *ad.*, *mushtāq* مشتاق

Despair, *s.f.*, *nāumēdī* نا اُميدي

Despatch, *v.t.*, *rawāna k.* روانه كرنا ; (kill) *kām tamām k.* كام تمام كرنا

Desperate, *ad.*, *nā umed* نا اُميد

Despise, *v.t.*, *ḥaqīr samajhnā* حقير, سمجھنا

Destination, *s.f.*, *manzil* مَنزل

Destiny, *s.f.*, *qismat* قسمت

Destroy, *v.t*, *barbād k.* بَرباد كرنا

Destruction, *s.f.*, *tabāhī* تَباهي

Detachment, *s.m.*, *dasta* دسته

Detail, *s.f.*, *tafṣīl* تفصيل

Detain, *v.t.*, *roknā* روكنا, *aṭkānā* اَٹکانا

Detect, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پَکڑنا ; (find out) *ma'lūm k.* معلوم كرنا

Determine, *v.t.*, *irāda k.* إراده كرنا

Dethrone, *v.t*, *takht se utārnā* تَخت سے اُتارنا

Devise, *v.t.*, *tadbir k.* تدبیر کرنا
Devoted, *ad.*, *jān niṡār* جان نثار
Devotion, *s.f.*, *i'bādat* عبادت
Devour, *v.i*, *nigal jānā* نگل جانا
Dew, *s.f.*, *shabnam* شبنم, *ōs* اوس
Diamond, *s.m.*, *hīrā* هیرا
Diarrhoea, *s.m.*, *dast* دَست
Diary, *s.m.*, *roznāmcha* روز نامچه
Die, *v.i.*, *marnā* مرنا
Difference, *s.m.*, *farq* فرق
Different, *ad.*, *mukhtalif* مُختَلف
Difficult, *ad.*, *mushkil* مُشکِل
Dig, *v.t.*, *khodnā* کهودنا
Digest, *v.t.*, *haẓm k.* هضم کرنا
Dignified, *ad.*, *shāndār* شاندار
Dignity, *s.m.*, *darja* درجه, *martaba* مرتبه
Dim, *ad.*, *dhundlā* دُهندلا
Dimensions, *s.m.*, *nāp* ناپ
Diminish, *v.t.*, *ghaṭānā* گهٹانا ; *kam k.* کم کرنا
Dine, *v.t.*, *khānā khānā* کهانا کهانا
Dinner, *s.m.*, *khānā* کهانا
Direction, *s.f.*, *ṭaraf* طرف ; (instruction) *hiḍāyat* هدایت
Dirty, *ad.*, *mailā* مَیلا
Disabled, *ad.*, *nikammā* نِکمّا
Disadvantage, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نُقصان
Disagreeable, *ad.*, *nāpasand* ناپسند
Disappear, *v i.*, *ghaib h.* غائب هونا
Disappoint, *v.t.*, *nā umēd k.* نا اُمید کرنا
Disappointed, *adj.*, *māyūs* مایوس
Disarm, *v.t.*, *hathyār le lena* هتیار لے لینا
Disaster, *s.f.*, *āfat* آفت
Disband, *v.t.*, *toṛnā* توڑنا
Discharge, *v.t*, (gun) *chalānā* چلانا ; (debt) *adā k.* ادا کرنا ; (service) *barṭarf k.* بر طرف کرنا
Discipline, *s.m.*, *qawā'id* قواعد, *qā'ida* قاعده
Discomfort, *s.f.*, *be ārāmī* بے آرامي
Discontented, *ad.*, *nā khush* ناخوش
To be **Discontented**, *v.i.*, *nākhush h.* ناخوش هونا
Discount, *s.m.*, *baṭṭa* بٹّه
Discover, *v.t.*, *ma'lūm k.* معلوم کرنا
Discussion, *s.f.*, *baḥṡ* بحث
Disease, *s.m.*, *marẓ* مرض
Disembark, *v.i.*, *utarnā* اُترنا
Disengaged, *ad.*, *fārigh* فارغ
Disguise, *s.m.*, *bhēs* بهیس
Disguise, *v.t.*, *bhēs badalnā* بهیس بدلنا
Dish, *s.f.*, *rakābī* رَکابي ; *s.m.*, *bartan* برتن ; (soap dish) *ṣābūndān* صابون دان
Dishearten, *v.t.*, *shikasta dil k.* شکَسته دل کرنا
Dishonest, *ad.*, *bad diyānat* بد دیانت
Dishonour, *s.f.*, *bē i'zzatī* بے عزّتي
Dislike, *v.t.*, *nāpasand k.* نا پسند کرنا
Disloyalty, *s.f.*, *namak ḥarāmī* نمکحرامي
Dismiss, *v.t.*, *rukhṣat k.* رُخصت کرنا ; (discharge) *mauqūf k.* مَوقوف کرنا
Dismount, *v.i.*, *utarnā* اُترنا
Disobey, *v.t.*, *ḥukm a'dulī k.* حُکم عدولي کرنا, *ḥukm na mānnā* حکم نه ماننا

Disobedience, *s.f.*, *ḥukm ʻadulī* حکم عدولي

Disorder, *s.f.*, (irregularity) *be tartībī* بے ترتيبي; (mismanagement) *bad intaẓāmī* بد اِنتظامي

Disperse, *v.t.*, *tittar bittar karnā* تتّر بتّر کرنا

Display, *v.t.*, *ẓāhir k.* ظاهر کرنا

Displeased, *ad.*, *nā k͟hush* ناخُوش

Dispute, *s.m.*, *jhagṛā* جهگڑا, *s.f.*, *baḥṣ* بَحث

Dispute, *v.i.*, *jhagaṛnā* جهگڑنا

Disregard, *s.f.*, *be liḥāẓī* بے لحاظي

Disrespect, *s.f.*, *be iʻzzatī* بے عزّتي

Disrespectful, *ad.*, *be adab* بے ادب

Distance, *s.m.*, *fāṣila* فاصله

Distinctly, *adv.*, *ṣāf ṣāf* صاف صاف

Distinguish, *v.i.*, *pahchānnā* پهچاننا

Distinguished, *ad.*, *nāmī* نامي *mas͟hhūr* مَشهور

Distress, *s.f.*, *muṣībat* مُصيبت

Distressed, *ad.*, *muṣībat zada* مُصيبت زده

Distressing, *ad.*, *taklīf deh* تکليف ده

Distribution, *s.f.*, *taqsīm* تقسيم

District, *s.m.*, *ẓilaʻ* ضلع

Disturb, *v.t.*, *diq k.* دِق کرنا

Disturbance, *s.m.*, *fasād* فساد

Ditch, *s.f.*, *k͟handaq* خندق, *khāī* کهائي

Dive, *v.t.*, *g͟hoṭa mārnā* غوطه مارنا

Divide, *v.t.*, *taqsīm k.* تقسيم کرنا

Divine, *ad.*, *ilāhī* الٰهي

Division, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣṣa* حصّه

Divorce, *v.t.*, *ṭallāq d.* طلّاق دينا

Do, *v.t.*, *karnā* کرنا

Doctor, *s.m.*, *ḍākṭar* ڈاکٹر

Doe, *s.f.*, *hirnī* هرني

Dog, *s.m.*, *kuttā* کُتّا

Dome, *s.m.*, *gunbaz̲* گنبذ

Domestic, *ad.*, *k͟hāngī* خانگي, *pālū* پالو

Dominion, *s.f.*, *ḥukūmat* حکومت, *bāds͟hāhat* بادشاهت

Door, *s.m.*, *darwāza* دروازه

Doorkeeper, *s.m.*, *darbān* دربان

Dose, *s.f.*, (of medicine) *k͟hūrāk* خوراک

Dot, *s.m.*, *nuqṭa* نقطه

Double, *ad.*, *dochand* دوچند, *dugnā* دُگنا; (barelled gun), *s.f.*, *do nālī bandūq* دو نالي بندوق

Doubt, *s.m.*, *s͟hak* شَک

Dove, *s.f.*, *fāk͟hta* فاخته

Down, *adv.*, *nīche* نيچے

Dowry, *s.m.*, *jahez* جهيز

Drain, *s.f.*, *nālī* نالي, *mohri* موهري

Draper, *s.m.*, *bazzāz* بزّاز

Draw, *v.t.*, *kheṇchnā* کهينچنا; (money) *rupya waṣūl k.* روپيه وصول کرنا

Dreadful, *ad.*, *k͟haufnāk* خوفناک

Dream, *s.m.*, *k͟huāb* خواب; *v.t.*, *k͟huāb dekhnā* خواب ديکهنا

Dress, *s.f.*, *pos͟hāk* پُوشاک

Dress, *v.t.*, *pahannā* پهننا; (hair) *bāl saṇwārnā* بال سنوارنا; (a wound) *marham paṭṭī k.* مرهم پٹّي کرنا

Drill, *s.f.*, (military exercise) *qawāʻid* قواعد

Drink, *v.t.*, *pīnā* پينا

Drive, *v.t.*, *hāṇknā* هانکنا; (in carriage) *baggī kī sawārī k.*

بگّي كي سواري كرنا; (away) *haṭānā* هٹانا

Driver, *s.m.*, *gāṛībān* گاڑي بان

Drop, *s.m.*, *qaṭra* قطرہ ✓

Drown, *v.t.*, *ḍabonā* ڈبونا

Drown, *v.i.*, *ḍūbnā* ڈوبنا

Drum, *s.m.*, *ḍhol* ڈھول; (beat of) *ḍhanḍora* ڈھنڈورہ ✓

Drunk, *s.m.*, *makhmūr* مخمور, *matwālā* متوالا

Drunkard, *s.m.*, *sharābī* شرابي

To be drunk, *v.i.*, *nashe meṇ h.* نشه ميں هونا

Dry, *ad.*, *sūkhā* سُوكھا

Dry, *v.t.*, *sūkhānā* سُكھانا

Duck, *s.f.*, *baṭṭakh* بطخ

Due, *ad.*, *wājib* واجب

Dumb, *ad.*, *gūṇgā* گونگا

Dung (of horse) *s.f.*, *lid* لِيد; (of cattle) *s.m.*, *gobar* گوبر

Duplicate, *s.f.*, *naql* نقل ✓

Durable, *ad.*, *pāedār* پائدار

During, *prep.* (in) *meṇ* ميں, *darmiyān* درميان ✓

Dust, *s.f.*, *khāk* خاک; (storm) *āndhī* آندهي

Duty, *s.m.*, *farẓ* فرض; (tax) *maḥṣūl* محصول

Dwell, *v.i.*, *basnā* بسنا, *rahnā* رهنا

Dwelling, *s.m.*, *makān* مكان, *ghar* گھر

Dynasty, *s.m.*, *khāndān* خاندان

Dysentery, *s.f.*, *pechish* پيچش

E

Each, *ad.*, *har ek* هر ايک; (other) *āpas meṇ* آپس ميں

Eager, *ad.*, *ārzū mand* آرزومند, *shauqīn* شوقين ✓

Eagerness, *s.m.*, *josh* جوش, *walwala* ولوله ✓

Eagerly, *adv.*, *shauq se* شوق سے

Eagle, *s.m.*, *u'qāb* عقاب

Ear, *s.m.*, *kān* كان; (of corn) *s.m.*, *bhuṭṭā* بُھٹّا; (ring) *s.f.*, *bālī* بالي

Early, *adv.*, *sawere* سويرے

Earn, *v.t.*, *kamānā* كمانا

Earth, *s.f.*, *zamīn* زمين; (clay) *s.f.*, *maṭṭī* مَٹّي

Earthen, *ad.*, *maṭṭī kā* مَٹّي كا

Easily, *adv.*, *āsānī se* آساني سے

East, *s.m.*, *mashriq* مشرق

Easy, *ad.*, *āsān* آسان

Eat, *v.t.*, *khānā* كھانا

Eclipse, *s.m.*, *grahaṇ* گرهن

Economy, *s.f.*, *kifāyat shiā'rī* كفايت شعاري ✓

Edge, *s.m.*, (margin) *kināra* كنارہ; (of a sword) *s.f.*, *dhār* دھار

Effect, *s.m.*, *asar* اثر

Egg, *s.m.*, *anḍā* انڈا

Either, *con.*, *yā to* يا تو; (or *yā* يا)

Elder, *ad.*, (in age) *baṛā* بَڑا

Electric, *ad.*, *bijlī kā* بِجلي كا

Elephant, *s.m.*, *hāthī* هاتھي

Elsewhere, *adv.*, *aur kahīṇ* اور كهيں

Embark, *v.i.*, *chaṛhnā* چڑھنا

Embassy, *s.f.*, *sifārat* سِفارت ✓

Embrace, *v.i.*, *baghalgīr h.* بغل گير هونا; (an opportunity) *mauqa milnā* موقعه ملنا ✓

Embroidered, *ad.*, *zardoz* زردوز, *zarbaft* زربفت ✓

Emerald, *s.m.*, *zamurrad* زَمُرّد

Emperor, *s.m.*, *shahanshāh* شہنشاہ
Employ, *v.t.*, *naukar rakhnā* نوکر رکھنا
Employment, *s.f.*, *mulāzhmat* مُلازمت, *naukri* نوکري
Empress (Queen), *s.f.*, *malika* مَلِکہ, *sulṭāna* سلطانہ
Empty, *ad.*, *khālī* خالي
Encamp, *v.t.*, *ḍera k.* ڈیرہ کرنا
Encampment, *s.m.*, *lashkar gāh* لَشکر گاہ
Encircle, *v.t.*, *ghērnā* گھیرنا
Enclose, *v.t.*, *aḥāṭa banāna* اَحاطہ بنانا; (in a letter) *malfūf k.* مَلفوف کرنا
Enclosure, *s.m.*, *aḥāṭa* احاطہ
End, *s.m.*, (extremity) *sirā* سِرا; (result) *natīja* نتِیجہ; (object) *maṭlab* مَطلَب, *khatam* ختم
End, *v.t.*, *khatam k.* خِتم کرنا
Endeavour, *v.t.*, *koshish k.* کوشِش کرنا
Endless, *ad.*, *be ḥad* بے حد
Endure, *v.t.*, *bardāsht k.* بَرداشت کرنا, *sahnā* سہنا
Enemy, *s.m.*, *dushman* دُشمن
Engaged, *v.i.*, *mashghūl h.* مشغول هونا
Engagement, *s.f.*, (fight) *laṛāi* لڑائي
Enjoy, *v.t.*, *luṭf uṭhānā* لطف اُٹھانا
Enlarge, *v.t.*, *baṛhānā* بَڑھانا
Enlist, *v.t.*, *bharti k.* بهرتي کرنا
Enmity, *s.f.*, *dushmani* دُشمني
Enquiry, *s.f.*, *daryāft* دَریافت, *taḥqiqāt* تحقیقات

Enrage, *v.i.*, *jhallānā* جَھلّانا, *ghuṣṣe h.* غُصّہ هونا
Ensign, *s.m.*, *jhanḍā* جھنڈا
Entangle, *v.t.*, *phānsnā* پھانسنا
Enter, *v.i.*, *dākhil h.* داخل هونا; (in service) *v.t.*, *naukri k.* نوکري کرنا
Entertain, *v.t.*, *mahmāni k.* مِهماني کرنا
Entire, *ad.*, *pūrā* پورا, *tamām* تمام
Entirely, *ad.*, *bilkul* بالکل
Entrance, *s.m.*, *darwāza* دروازہ
Entrap, *v.t.*, *phansānā* پهنسانا
Entreat, *v.t.*, *minnat k.* منّت کرنا
Entrust, *v.t.*, *supurd k.* سپُرد کرنا, *ḥawāle k.* حوالے کرنا
Envelope, *s.m.*, *lifāfa* لفافہ
Envious, *s.m.*, *ḥāsid* حاسد
Envoy, *s.m.*, *safīr* سفیر, *wakīl* وکیل
Envy, *s.m.*, *ḥasad* حسد
Equal, *ad.*, *barābar* برابر, *masāwī* مَساوي
Equipage, *s.m.*, *asbāb* اَسباب
Erase, *v.t.*, *chhīlnā* چھیلنا, *miṭānā* مٹانا
Erect, *v.t.*, *ta'mīr k.* تعمیر کرنا
Errand, *s m.*, *paighām* پیغام
Error, *s.f.*, *ghalaṭi* غَلطي
Escape, *s.m.*, *bachāo* بَچاؤ; *v.i.*, *bachnā* بچنا
Escort, *s.m.*, *muḥāfiẓ* مُحافظ
Especially, *adv.*, *khaṣuṣan* خصوصاً
Essential, *ad.*, *ẓarūrī* ضروري
Establish, *v.t.*, *qāim k.* قائم کرنا
Estate, *s.f.*, *jāedād* جائداد
Estimate, *v.t.*, *andāza k.* اندازہ کرنا
Etcetera, *adv.*, *waghaira* وغیرہ

Eunuch, *s.m.*, *k͟hawājasarā* خواجه سرا
Evade, *v.t.*, *naẓar bachānā* نظر بچانا
European, *s.m.*, *yūropian* يوروپين, *gōrā* گورا, *angrēz* انگريز
Even, *con.*, *bhī* بهي
Evening, *s.f.*, *ṣhām* شام
Event, *s.m.*, *mājrā* ماجرا
Eventually, *adv.*, *ākhir kār* آخر كار
Ever, *adv.*, *hamēṣha* هميشه
Every, *ad.*, *har ek* هر ايک
Evidence, *s.f.*, *gawāhī* گواهي
Evil, *s.f.* *burāi* بُرائي, *k͟harābī* خَرابي
Exaggeration, *s.m.*, *mubālg͟ha* مُبالغه
Examination, *s.m.*, *imtiḥān* اِمتحان
Examine, *v.t.*, *mulāḥẓa k.* مُلاحظه كرنا, *imtiḥān lenā* اِمتحان لينا
Example, *s.f.*, *miṣāl* مِثال, *naẓīr* نظير
Exceed, *v.i.*, *baṛhnā* بَڑهنا
Excellent, *ad.*, *u'mda* عمده
Except, Excepting, *prep.*, *siwā* سِوا
Exception, *s.f.*, *mustaṣnā* مُستثناء
Exchange, *s.m*, *ma'āwaẓa* معاوضه
Exchange, *v.t.*, *badalnā* بدلنا
Excise, *s.m.*, *maḥṣūl* مَحصول
Excite, *v.t.*, *bhaṛkānā* بهَڑكانا
Exclaim, *v.i.*, *chillānā* چِلّانا
Excuse, *v.t.*, *mu'āf k.* مُعاف كرنا
Excuse, *s.m.*, *bahāna* بَهانه
Execution, *s.m.*, (murder) *qatl* قتل; (in) *s.f.*, *t'amīl* تعميل
Executioner, *s.m.*, *jallād* جَلّاد
Exempt, *v.t.*, *bari k.* بَري كرنا
Exercise, *s.f.*, *mas͟hq* مَشق; (bodily) *warzis͟h* ورزِش
Exertion, *s f.*, *kos͟hīs͟h* كوشِش
Exhaust, *v.i.*, (tire) *thak jānā* تَهک جانا, *ho chuknā* هو چُكنا; (spend) *k͟harch h.* خرچ هونا
Exhibit, *v.t.*, *ẓāhir k.* ظاهِر كرنا
Exile, *v.t.*, *jilāwaṭan k.* جلاوطن كرنا
Exist, *v.i.*, *maujūd h.* موجود هونا
Expectation, *s.f.*, *tawaqqu'* توقّع
Expedition, *s.f.*, *muhim* مُهم
Expel, *v.t.*, *nikāl d.* نكال دينا
Expenditure, Expense, *s.m.*, *k͟harch* خَرچ
Expensive, *adj.*, *qīmtī* قيمتي
Experience, *s.m.*, *tajarba* تَجربه
Experienced, *ad.*, *tajrabe kār* تجربه كار, *chālāk* چالاک, *māhir* ماهِر
Explain, *v.t.*, *samjhānā* سَمجهانا
Explode, *v.t.*, *uṛā denā* آڑا دِينا
Expose, *v.t.*, *ẓahir k.* ظاهر كرنا, *parda fās͟h k.* پرده فاش كرنا
Express, *v.t.*, *bayān k.* بيان كرنا
Extend, *v.t.*, *ziyāda k.* زياده كرنا; *phailnā* پهيلنا
Extent, *s.f.*, *ḥadd* حد
Extent (to a certain), *ek ḥad tak* ايک حد تک
Exterior, External, *ad.*, *berūnī* بيروني, *ẓāhirī* ظاهِري
Extinguish, *v.t.*, *bujhānā* بُجهانا
Extra, *adv.*, *'alāwa* علاوه *fāltu* فالتو
Extract, *v.t.*, *nikālnā* نِكالنا; (abstract) *chhāṇṭnā* چهانٹنا
Extraordinary, *ad.*, *'ajib* عَجيب *g͟hair mamūli* غير معمولي

Extremely, *adv.*, *nihāyat* نِهايت

Extravagant, *ad.*, *fuẓūl k͟harch* فُضول خرچ

Extricate, *v.t.*, *āzād k.* آزاد کرنا

Eye, *s.f.*, *āṇkh* آنکهه

Eye-brow, *s.f.*, *abrū* ابرو ✓

Eye-glass, *s.f.*, *'ainak* عينک, *s.m.*, *chas͟hma* چشمه

Eye-lash, *s.f.*, *palak* پَلَک ✓

Eye-lid, *s.m.*, *papoṭā* پپوٹا

Eye-sore, *v.i.*, *āṇkh kā dukhnā* آنکهه کا دکهنا

Eyesight, *s.f.*, *bīnāi* بينائي

F

Fable, *s.m.*, *qiṣṣa* قصّه

Face, *s.m.*, *chehra* چهره

Facility, *s.f.*, *āsānī* آساني

Fact, *s.m.*, *waq'a* واقعه; (in fact) *ḥaqīqat meṇ* حقيقت ميں

Fade, *v.i.*, *murjhānā* مُرجهانا

Fail, *v.i.*, *kam h.* کم هونا; (unsucceed) *na kām rahnā* نا کام رهنا, *fēl h.* فيل هونا

Faint, *v.i.*, *behōs͟h h.* بيهوش هونا

Fainting, *s.m.*, *g͟has͟hi* غشي ✓

Fair, *ad.*, (handsome) *ḥasīn* حَسين; (right) *wājib* واجب

Fair, *s.m.*, *mēlā* مَيلا

Fairy, *s.f.*, *parī* پَري ✓

Faith, *s.m.*, *'aqīda* عقيده, *īmān* إيمان

Faithful, *ad.*, *wafādār* وَفادار

Faithless, *adj.*, *bē īmān* بے إيمان *bē wafā* بے وفا

Falcon, *s.m.*, *s͟hikra* شکره ✓

Fall, *v.i.*, *girnā* گرنا, *paṛnā* پڑنا; (in love) *'ās͟hiq h.* عاشِق هونا

False, *ad.*, *jhūṭā* جُهوٹا

Falsehood, *s.m.*, *jhuṭ* جُهوٹ

Fame, *s.f.*, *s͟huhrat* شهرت, *nāmwarī* ناموري

Familiar, *ad.*, *wāqif* واقِف

Family, *s.m.*, *kunba* کنبه; (children) *bāl bachche* بال بَچّے

Famine, *s.m.*, *kāl* کال, *qaḥṭ* قَحط

Famous, *ad.*, *mas͟hhūr* مَشهور

Fan, *s.m.*, *paṇkhā* پَنکها

Fancy, *s.m.*, *k͟hayāl* خيال

Far, *ad.*, *dūr* دور

Fare, *s.m.*, (passage money) *kirāya* کرايه

Farewell, *s.f.*, *alwid'a* الوداع

Farmer, *s.m.*, *kisān* کِسان

Farrier, *s.m.*, *n'alband* نعلبند

Fashion, *s.m.*, *ṭarīqa* طريقه; (model) *namūna* نمونه

Fast, *ad.*, *tez* تيز

Fast, *s.m.*, *roza* روزه

,, *v.t.*, *roza rakhnā* روزه رکهنا

Fasten, *v.t.*, *bāṇdhnā* باندهنا

Fat, *ad.*, *moṭā* موٹا

Fat, *s.f.*, *charbī* چربي ✓

Fatal, *ad.*, *muhlik* مُهلک; (wound) *kārī* کاري

Fate, *s.f.*, *qismat* قسمت

Father, *s.m.*, *bāp* باپ

Fatigue, *s.f.*, *takān* تکان

Fatigued, *ad.*, *thakā hūā* تهکا هوا

Fault, *s.m.*, *quṣūr* قُصور

Favour, *s.f.*, *mehrbānī* مهرباني

Fear, *s.m.*, *ḍar* ڈر, *k͟hauf* خوف

Fearful, *ad.*, *k͟haufnāk* خوفناک

Fearless, *ad.*, *diler* دلیر, *be k̲h̲auf* بے خوف

Feast, *s.f.*, *ẓiyāfat* ضیافت; (day) *s.m.*, *teohār kā din* تیوهار کا دن

Feather, *s.m.*, *par* پر

February, *s.m.*, *farwarī* فروري

Fee, *s.f.*, *fīs* فیس

Feeble, *ad.*, *kamzor* کمزور

Feed, *v.t.*, *parwari s̲h̲ k.* پرورش کرنا, *khilānā* کهلانا

Feel, *v.t.*, *ma'lūm k.* معلوم کرنا; (touch) *ṭaṭolnā* ٹٹولنا

Fellow, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲ak̲h̲ṣ* شخص

Fence, *s.f.*, *bāṛ* باڑ

Ferry, *s.m.*, *ghāṭ* گهاٹ; (man) *mallāḥ* ملاح

Fertile, *ad.*, *zark̲h̲ez*; زرخیز

Festival, *s.m.*, *teohār* تیوهار

Fetch, *v.i.*, *lānā* لانا

Fetter, *s.f.*, *beṛī* بیڑي

Fever, *s.m.*, *buk̲h̲ār* بُخار

Few, *ad.*, *chand* چند, *kuchh* کُچهه

Fibre, *s.m.*, *res̲h̲a* ریشه

Field, *s.m.*, *maidān* مَیدان; (battle) *maidān-i-jang* میدانِ جنگ

Fierce, *ad.*, *tund* تُند, *waḥs̲h̲ī* وحشي

Fig, *s.f.*, *anjīr* انجیر

Fight, *s.f.*, *laṛāī* لڑائي

Fight, *v.t.*, *laṛnā* لڑنا

Figure, *s.f.*, *s̲h̲akl* شکل

File, *s.f.*, (of papers) *misl* مثل; (instrument) *reti* ریتي

File, *v.t.*, *natthī k.* نتّهي کرنا

Fill, *v.t.*, *bharnā* بهرنا

Filter, *v.t.*, *chhānnā* چهاننا

Filthy, *ad.*, *mailā* مَیلا

Finally, *adv.*, *āk̲h̲iras̲h̲* آخرش, *āk̲h̲īr men* آخر میں

Find, *v.t.*, *pānā* پانا, *mā'lūm k.* معلُوم کرنا

Fine (thin), *ad.*, *bārīk* باریک

Fine (penalty), *s.m.*, *jurmāna* جُرمانه

Finger, *s.f.*, *ūnglī* اُنگلي; (lady's) *bhinḍī* بهنڈي

Finish, *v.t.*, *k̲h̲atam k.* ختم کرنا

Fire, *s.f.*, *āg* آگ, *golabārī* گوله باري; (to catch) *v.i.*, *āg lagnā* آگ لگنا; (to set on fire) *v.t.*, *āg lagānā* آگ لگانا

Fire, *v.t.*, (gun) *bandūq chalānā* بَندُوق چَلانا

Firewood, *s.m.*, *īndhan* ایندهن

Fireworks, *s.f.*, *ātas̲h̲bāzī* آتشبازي;

Firm, *ad.*, (strong) *maẓbūṭ* مضبوط

First, *ad.*, *pehlā* پہلا

Fish, *s.f.*, *machhlī* مچهلي

Fish, *v.t.*, *machhlī pakaṛnā* مچهلي پکڑنا

Fisherman, *s.m.*, *māhī gīr* ماهي گیر, *machhwā* مچهوا

Fist, *s.m.*, *ghūnsā* گهونسا

Fit, *ad.*, *durust* دُرست

Fit, *v.t.*, (up) *ṭhīk k.* ٹهیک کرنا (adorn) *sajānā* سجانا

Fix, *v.t.*, *muqarrar k.* مُقرّر کرنا, *lagānā* لگانا

Flag, *s.m.*, *jhanḍā* جَهنڈا

Flame, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲'ula* شعله

Flannel, *s.f.*, *falālain* فَلالین

Flash, *s.f.*, *chamak* چَمک; *v.i.*, *chamaknā* چَمکنا

Flat, *ad.*, *hamwār* هموار, *chapṭa* چپٹا

Flatter, *v.t.*, *khushāmad k.* خوشامد کرنا

Flattery, *s.f.*, *khushāmad k.* خوشامد

Fleet, *s.m* , *jahāzoṇ kā beṛā* جهازوں کا بیڑا

Flesh, *s.m.*, *gosht* گوشت

Flint, *s.m.*, *chaqmāq* چقماق

Float, *v.i.*, *bahnā* بہنا

Flock, *s.m.*, *galla* گلّه

Flock, *v.i.*, *jama‘ h.* جمع هونا

Flood, *s m.*, *sailāb* سَیلاب

Floor, *s.m.*, *farsh* فرش

Flour, *s.m.*, *āṭā* آٹا

Flow, *v.i.*, *bahnā* بہنا

Flower, *s m.*, *phūl* پهول; (pot) *gamlā* گملا

Flute, *s.f.*, *bāṇsrī* بانسري

Flutter, *v.i.*, *pharpharānā* پهڑ پهڑانا

Fly, *s.f.*, *makkhi* مکّهي

Fly, *v.i.*, *uṛnā* اُڑنا

Fodder, *s.m.*, *chāra* چاره

Foe, *s.m.*, *dushman* دُشمن

Fog, *s.f.*, *kuhrā* کہرا

Foggy, *ad.*, *dhundlā* دُهندلا

Fold, *v.t.*, *tāh k.* ته کرنا

Folk, *s.m.*, *log* لوگ

Follow, *v.i.*, *pīchhe ānā* پیچهے آنا

Follower, *s.m.*, *pairau* پیرو

Following, *ad.*, *ẓail* ذیل; (day) *dūsre dīn* دوسرے دن

Folly, *s.f.*, *be waqūfī* بیوقوفي

Fond, *ad.*, *mushtāq* مشتاق

Fondness, *s.m.*, *piyār* پیار

Food, *s.f.*, *khūrāk* خوراک

Fool, *ad.*, *aḥmaq* احمق

Foot, *s.m.*, *pāoṇ* پاؤں; (on foot) *paidal* پیدل; (of a hill) *s.m.*, *dāman-i-koh* دامنِ کوه; (12 inches) *fuṭ* فٹ

For, *prep.*, (*ke*) *liye* (کے لئے); *adv.*, (because) *kyuṇkih* کیونکه

Forage, *s.m.*, *chārā* چارا

Forbid, *v.t.*, *man‘a k.* منع کرنا

Force, *s.m.*, *zor* زور

Forced march, *s.m.*, *dhāwā* دهاوا

Ford, *s.m.*, *pāyāb* پایاب

Fore, *ad.*, *aglā* اگلا

Forehead, *s.f.*, *peshānī* پیشاني; *s.m.*, *māthā* ماتها

Foreign, *ad.*, *ajnabī* اَجنَبي

Forest, *s.m.*, *janggal* جَنگّل

Forget, *v.i.*, *bhūlnā* بهولنا

Forgive, *v.t.*, *mu‘āf k.* مُعاف کرنا

Fork, *s.m.*, *kāṇṭā* کانٹا

Form, *s.f.*, *shakl* شکل

Formation, *s.f.*, *banāwaṭ* بناوٹ

Formidable, *adv.*, *khaufnāk* خوفناک

Fort, *s.m.*, *qil‘a* قلعه

Fortification, *s.f.*, *qil‘ā bandī* قِلعبَندي

Fortnight, *s.m.*, *dō hafte* دو هفته

Fortunate, *ad.*, *khushqismat* خوش قسمت

Fortunately, *adv.*, *khushqismatī se* خوش قسمتي سے

Fortune, *s.m.*, (chance) *ittifāq* اِتّفاق; (wealth) *s.f.*, *daulat* دولت

Forty, *ad.*, *chālīs* چالیس

Forward, *adv.*, *āgē* آگے

Foster-brother, *s.m.*, *kōkā* کوکا

Foundation, *s.f.*, *bunyād* بُنیاد

Founder, *s.m.*, *bānī* باني

Fountain, *s.m.*, *chashma* چشمه

Fowl, *s.m.*, *murgh* مُرغ

Fox, *s.f.*, *lomṛī* لومڑي

Fraud, *s.f.*, *daghābāzī* دَغابازي

Free, *ad.*, *āzād* آزاد

Freeze, *v.i.*, *jam jānā* جم جانا

Freight, *s.m.*, *kirāya* کرایه

Frequently, *adv* , *akṣar* اکثر

Fresh, *ad* , *tāza* تازه

Friday, *s.m.*, *jumʻa* جمعه

Friend, *s.m.*, *dost* دوست

Friendship, *s.f.*, *dostī* دوستي

Frighten, *v.t.*, *ḍarānā* ڈرانا

Frightful, *ad.*, *haulnāk* هولناک

Frock, *s.m.*, *kurta* کُرته

Frog, *s.m.*, *meṇḍak* مَینڈک ; (of horse) *s.f.*, *putlī* پُتلي

Frontier, *s.f.*, *sarḥad* سَرحد

Frost, *s.m* , *pālā*, پالا, *kuhrā* کُہرا

Fruit, *s.m.*, *mewa* میوه

Fry, *v.t.*, *talnā* تَلنا

Frying-pan, *s.f.*, *kaṛhāī* کڑھائي

Fuel, *s.m.*, *īṇdhan* اِیندھن

Fugitive, *s.m.*, *bhagoṛā* بھگوڑا

Fulfil, *v.t.*, (promise) *pūra k.* پورا کرنا

Full, *ad.*, *bharā hūā* بھرا ھوا

Funeral, *s.m.*, *janāza* جنازه ✓

Furious, *ad.*, *tund* تُند

Furlough, *s.f.*, *raẓā* رضا ✓

Furnish, *v.t.*, *ārāsta k.* آراسته کرنا ✓

Furniture, *s.m.*, *sāz o sāmān* ساز و سامان, *asbāb* اسباب

Future, *āyanda* آینده

G

Gain, *v.t.*, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصِل کرنا ; (over) *apnī ṭaraf milā lenā* اپني طرف مِلا لینا

Gallant, *ad.*, *bahādur* بہادر ✓

Gallop, *v.t.*, *sarpaṭ dauṛānā* سرپٹ دوڑانا

Gambling, *s.m.*, *jūā* جوا

Gambling-house, *s.m.*, *jūe khāna* جوئے خانه

Game, *s.f.*, *bāzī* بازي ; *s.m.*, *khēl* کھیل ; (sport) *shikār* شکار

Gang, *s.m.*, *giroh* گروه

Ganges, *s.f.*, *gaṇgā* گنگا

Gap, *s.m.*, *shigāf* شگاف

Garden, *s.m.*, *bāgh* باغ

Gardener, *s.m.*, *mālī* مالي

Garland, *s.m.*, *hār* هار ; *s.f.*, *mālā* مالا

Garment, *s.f.*, *poshāk* پوشاک ✓

Garrison, *s.m.*, *ahl-i-qilʻa* اهل قلعه

Gate, *s m.*, *phāṭak* پھاٹک ; (sea) *baṇdargāh* بَندرگاه ✓

Gather, *v.t.*, *jamaʻ k.* جمع کرنا

Gaze, *v.t.*, *tāknā* تاکنا

Gazette, *s.m.*, *akhbār* اَخبار, *gazaṭ* گزٹ

Gem, *s.m.*, *moti* موتي, *jawāhar* جواهر

General, *ad.*, (common) *ʻām* عام ; (officer) *s.m.*, *jarnail* جرنیل

Generally, *adv.*, *aʻmūman* عُموماً ✓

Generosity, *s.f.*, *sakhāwat* سَخاوت ; (bravery) *jawāṇmardī* جوانمردي

Generous, *ad.*, *sakhī* سخي, *faiyāẓ* فیاض ✓

Gentle, *ad.*, *sharīf* شریف ; (mild) *laṭīf* لطیف

Genuine, *ad.*, *aṣlī* اَصلي

Geography, *s.m.*, *jughrafia* جغرافیه

Get, *v.t.*, *pānā* پانا, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصِل کرنا ; (in readiness) *v.i.*, *ṭaiyār*

honā تیّار هونا ; (rid) *v.t.*, *rihāī pānā* رهائي پانا ; (into conversation) *v.t.*, *guftgū k.* گفتگو کرنا
Ghost, *s.m.*, *bhūt* بُهوت
Gift, *s.f.*, *bakhshish* بَخشش
Girded, *adj.*, *kamar basta* کمر بَسته
Girdle, *s.m.*, *kamar baṇd* کَمر بند
Girl, *s.f.*, *laṛkī* لڑکي
Girth, *s.m.*, *taṇg* تنگ
Give, *v.t.*, *denā* دينا
Glad, *ad.*, *khush* خوش
Glance, *s.f.*, *jhalak* جَهلک ; *v.i.*, *jhalaknā* جَهلکنا
Glass, *s.m.*, (pane) *shīsha* شيشه ; (cup) *glāss* گلاس ; (looking) *āīna* آئينه
Glimpse, *s.f.*, *naẓar* نظر
Glove, *s.m.*, *dastāna* دستانه
Glutton, *ad.*, *khāū* کهاؤ, *peṭū* پيٹو
Gnaw, *v.t.*, *kāṭnā* کاٹنا
Go, *v.i.*, *jānā* جانا
Goat, *s.f.*, *bakrī* بکري ; *s.m.*, *bakrā* بکرا
God, *s.m.*, *Khudā* خُدا
Gold, *s.m.*, *sonā* سونا ; (coin) *s.f.*, *mohr* مهر, *ashrafī* اشرفي
Goldsmith, *s.m.*, *sunār* سُنار
Good, *ad.*, (person) *nék* نيک, *bhalā* بَهلا ; (thing) *achchhā* اچها
Goods, *s.m.*, *māl* مال ; (train) *s.f.*, *mālgāṛī* مال گاڑي
Govern, *v.t.*, *ḥukūmat k.* حُکومت کرنا
Gown, *s.m.*, (ladies) *sāya* سايه
Grace (of God), *s.m.*, *fazal* فضل
Graceful, *ad.*, *khush ādā* خوش ادا
Gradually, *adv.*, *rafta rafta* رَفته رَفته
Grain, *s.m.*, *anāj* اناج, *ghalla* غَلّه
Gram, *s.m.*, *chanā* چنا ; (crushed) *dāna* دانه
Grand-daughter, *s.f.*, *potī* پوتي
Grandfather, *s.m.*, *dādā* دادا
Grandmother, *s.f.*, *dādī* دادي
Grandson, *s.m.*, *potā* پوتا
Grape, *s.m.*, *aṇgūr* انگُور
Grasp, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پکڑنا
Grass, *s.f.*, *ghās* گهاس ; (cutter) *s.m.*, *ghasiyāra* گهسياره
Grateful, *ad.*, *shukr guzār* شکر گزار
Gratis, *ad.*, *muft* مفت
Gratitude, *s.f.*, *shukr guzārī* شکر گزاري
Grave, *s.f.*, (tomb) *qabr* قبر ; *adj.*, *saṇjīda* سنجيده
Gray, *ad.*, *bhūrā* بُهورا
Graze, *v.i.*, *charnā* چرنا
Greasy, *ad.*, *chīknā* چِکنا
Great, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا, *‘aẓīm* عَظيم
Greed, *s.m.*, *lālach* لالچ
Greedy, *ad.*, *lālchī* لالچي
Green, *ad.*, *sabz* سبز ; (grocer) *s.m.*, *sabzī farosh* سبزي فروش
Greet, *v.t.*, *salām k.* سلام کرنا
Greyhound, *s.m.*, *tāzī kuttā* تازي کُتّا
Grief, *s.m.*, *gham* غم
Grind, *v.t.*, *pīsnā* پيسنا
Groom, *s.m.*, *sāīs* سائيس
Ground, *s.f.*, *zamīn* زمين
Grow, *v.i.*, *baṛhnā* بڑهنا
Growl, *s.m.*, *shor-o-ghul* شور و غُل ;
Grudge, *s.m.*, *kīna* کينه

Grumble, *v.i.*, *buṛbuṛānā* بُڑبُڑانا

Guarantee, *v.i.*, *ẕimme wār honā* ذِمّہ وار هونا

Guard, *s.m.*, *muḥāfiẓ* محافظ

To be on guard, *v.i.*, *pahre par honā* پهرے پر هونا

Guard, *v.t.*, *ḥifāẓat k.* حفاظت كرنا ; (defend) *bachāo k.* بچاو كرنا

Guarded, *ad.*, *maḥfūẓ* محفوظ

Guardian, *s.m.*, *nigehbān* نگهبان

Guava, *s.m.*, *amrūd* أمرود

Guest, *s.m.*, *mehmān* مهمان

Guide, *s.m.*, *rāhnumā* رهنما, *rahbar* رهبر

Guilt, (sin) *s.m.*, *gunāh* گُناه ; (crime) *jurm* جُرم

Guilty, *s.m.*, *gunehgār* گنهگار, *mujrim* مُجرم

Guise, *s.m.*, *bhēs* بهيس

Gum, *s.m.*, *goṇd* گوند

Gun, *s.f.*, *baṇdūq* بندوق

Gunner, *s.m.*, *golaṇdāz* گول انداز, *topchī* توپچي

Gunpowder, *s.f.*, *bārūt* باروت

Gun, (stock) *s.m.*, *kuṇda* كُنده

H

Habit, *s.f.*, *‘ādat* عادت ; (dress) *s.m.*, *libās* لباس

Habitable, *ad.*, *rahne ke lāiq* رهنے كے لائق

Habitation, *s.m.*, *ghar* گهر ; *s.f.*, *bastī* بَستي,

Hackney, *s.f.*, (carriage) *kirāye kī gāṛī* كرايه كي گاڑي

Hail, *s.m.*, *olā* اولا

Hair, *s.m.*, *bāl* بال

Half, *s.m.*, *ādhā* آدها, *niṣf* نصف

Hall, *s.m.*, *kamra* كمره, *dālān* دالان

Halt, Halting, *s.m.*, *muqām* مُقام

Halt, *v.t.*, *maqām karnā* مَقام كرنا

Hammer, *s.m.*, *hathauṛa* هتوڑه

Hand, *s.m.*, *hāth* هاتهه

Hand, *v.t.*, (over) *ḥawāle k.* حواله كرنا ; *denā* دينا

Handcuff, *s.f.*, *hathkaṛī* هتهكڑي

Handful, *s.f.*, *muṭṭhī bhar* مُٹهي بهر

Handkerchief, *s.m.*, *rumāl* رومال

Handle, *s.m.*, *dasta* دسته

Handsome, *ad.*, *k͟hūbṣūrat* خوبصورت ; (reward) *‘umda in‘ām* عمده انعام

Hang, *v.t.*, (thing) *laṭkānā* لٹكانا ; (person) *phāṇsī denā* پهانسي دينا

Hangman, *s.m.*, *jallād* جَلّاد

Happen, *v.i.*, *waqi‘a h.* واقعه هونا

Happily, *adv.*, *k͟hus͟hī se* خوشي سے

Happy, *ad.*, *k͟hus͟h* خوش

Harbour, *s.m.*, *baṇdar gāh* بندرگاه

Hard, *ad.*, *sak͟ht* سَخت ; (hearted) *sang dil* سنگدل

Hare, *s.m.*, *k͟hargos͟h* خرگوش

Harem, *s.f.*, *maḥl sarāi* محل سرائے ; *s.m.*, *ḥaram* حرم

Harm, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نقصان

Harmonium, *s.m.*, *bāja* باجه

Harness, *s.m.*, *sāz* ساز

Harsh, *ad.*, *sak͟ht* سَخت

Harvest, *s.f.*, *faṣl* فصل

Harvest, *v.t.*, *kāṭnā* كاٹنا, *faṣl jama‘ k.* فصل جمع كرنا

Haste, *s.f.*, *jaldī* جلدي

Hatchet, *s.f.*, *kulhāṛī* كُلهاڑي

Hate, *v.t.*, *nafrat k.* نفرت كرنا

Haughty, *ad.*, *maghrūr* مغرور

Have, *v.t.*, *rakhnā* رکھنا

Haversack, *s.m.*, *jholā* جھولا

Hawk, *s.m*, *bāz* باز

Head, *s.m.*, *sir* سِر, *sar* سَر (head and heel ropes) *s.f.*, *agāṛī pichhāṛī* اگاڑي پچھاڑي

Headache, *s.m*, *dard-i-sar* درد سر

Health, *s.f.*, *tandurustī* تَندُرستي

Heap, *s.m.*, *ḍher* ڈھير

Hear, *v.t.*, *sunnā* سُننا

Heart, *s.m.*, *dil* دل

Heat, *s.f.*, *garmī* گرمي

Heaven, *s.m.*, (sky) *āsmān* آسمان; (paradise) *bihisht* بِہشت

Heavy, *ad.*, *bhārī* بھاري

Hedge, *s.f.*, *jhāṛī* جھاڑي

Heel, *s.f.*, *eṛī* ايڑي

Height, *s.f.*, *balandī* بَلندي

Heir, *s.m.*, *wāriṣ* وارِث

Hell, *s.f.*, *dozakh* دوزخ

Helmet, *s f.*, *ṭopī* ٹوپي

Help, *v.t.*, *madad k.* مدد کرنا; *s.f.*, *madad* مدد

Helpless, *ad.*, *bekas* بيکس, *bēchāra* بيچاره, *nāchār* ناچار

Hen, *s.f.*, *murghī* مرغي

Hence, *conj.*, *is wāsṭe* اسواسطے

Herd, *s.m.*, *gallah* گلّہ; (of camels) *s.f.*, *qaṭār* قطار

Here, *adv.*, *yahāṇ* يہاں

Hermit, *s.m.*, *jogī* جوگي

Hero, *s.m.*, *bahādur* بہادر

Hide, *s.m.*, (skin) *chamṛā* چمڑا

Hide, *v.t.*, *chhupānā* چھپانا; *v.i.*, *chhup jānā* چُھپ جانا

Hideous, *ad.*, *khaufnāk* خوفناک

High, *ad.*, *ūṇchā* اونچا, *baland* بَلند

Hill, *s.m.*, *pahāṛ* پہاڑ; (low hills) *s.f.*, *pahāṛiyāṇ* پہاڑياں

Hilt, (handle) *s.m.*, *qabẓa* قبضہ

Hinge, *s.m.*, *qabẓa* قبضہ

Hire, *s m.*, *kirāya* کرايہ

Hire, *v.t.*, *kirāye lenā* کرائے لينا

History, *s.f.*, *tawārīkh* تواريخ, *tārīkh* تاريخ

Hit, *v.t*, *mārnā* مارنا, *s.f.*, *mār* مار

Hither, *adv.*, *isṭaraf* اسطرف; (and thither) *idhar udhar* اِدھر اُدھر

Hive, *s.m.*, (bee) *chhatta* چَھتّہ

Hoard, *v t.*, *jama‘ k.* جمع کرنا

Hold, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پکڑنا, *thāmnā* تھامنا; (out), *muqābla k.* مقابلہ کرنا

Hole, *s.m.*, *sūrākh* سوراخ, *bil* بِل

Holiday, *s.f.*, *ta‘ṭīl* تعطيل, *chhuṭṭī* چُھٹي

Hollow, *ad.*, *khōkhlā* کھوکھلا

Hollow, *s.m.*, *khōkhal* کھوکھل

Holy, *ad.*, *pāk* پاک

Home, *s.m.*, *ghar* گھر

Honest, *ad.*, *diyānat dār* ديانت دار, *rāst bāz* راست باز

Honesty, *s.f.*, *diyānat dārī* ديانت داري, *rāst bāzī* راست بازي

Honey, *s.m.*, *shahd* شہد

Honour, *s.f.*, *izzat* عِزّت

Hoof, *s.m.*, *sum* سُم

Hook, *s.m.*, *huk* ھُک; (fishing hook) *machhlī pakaṛne ka kāṇṭā* مچھلي پکڑنے کا کانٹا

Hope, *s.f.*, *ūmmid* اُميد

Hopeful, *ad.*, *ūmmidwār* اُميدوار

Horn, *s.m.*, *siṇg* سينگ

Horoscope, *s.f.*, *janam pattrī* جنم پتّري

Horrible, *ad.*, *dehshatnāk* دهشتناک

Horror, *s.f.*, *dehshat* دهشت

Horse, *s.m.*, *ghoṛā* گهوڑا; (breaker) *chābuk sawār* چابک سوار; (dealer) *ghoṛon kā saudāgar* گهوڑونکا سوداگر; (doctor) *salotrī* سلوتري; ✓ (man) *ghuṛ chaṛhā* گهڑ چڑها; (race) *s.f.*, *ghuṛ dauṛ* گهڑ دوڑ; (shoe) *n‘āl* نعل

Hose, *s.m.*, *mōze* موزے

Hospitable, *ad.*, *mehmān nawāz* مهمان نواز ✓

Hospital, *s.m.*, *shifā khānā* شفا خانه; *s.f.*, *haspatāl* هسپتال

Host, *s.m.*, *mezbān* ميزبان ✓

Hot, *ad.*, *garm* گرم

Hound, *s.m.*, *shikārī kuttā* شکاري کتّا

Hour, *s.m.*, *ghanṭa* گهنٹه

Hover, *v.i.*, *manḍlānā* مَنڈلانا ✓

How, *ad.*, *kaisā* کَيسا; *adv.*, *kaise* کَيسے

Huge, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا

Human, *ad.*, *insānī* اِنساني; (being) *s.m.*, *insān* اِنسان

Humble, *ad.*, *‘ājiz* عاجز ✓ ✓

Humorous, *s.m.*, *ẓarīf* ظريف; *ad.*, *mazaqia* مذاقيه ✓

Hunger, *s.f.*, *bhūk* بهوک

Hungry, *ad.*, *bhūkā* بهوکا

Hunt, Hunting, *s.m.*, *shikār* شکار

Hunt, *v.t.*, *shikār k.* شکار کرنا

Hurry, *v.t.*, *jaldi k.* جلدي کرنا

Husband, *s.m.*, *shauhar* شوهر ✓

Hut, *s.f.*, *jhonpṛī* جهونپڑي

I

Ice, *s.f.*, *barf* بَرف

Idea, *s.m.*, *khiyāl* خيال ✓

Identify, *v.t.*, *shanākht k.* شناخت کرنا

Idiom, *s.m.*, *muḥāwra* محاوره ✓

Idiot, *s.m.*, *bewaqūf* بيوقوف ✓

Idle, *ad.*, *sust* سُست, *kāhil* کاهل

Idle, *v.t.*, *susti k.* سُستي کرنا

Idol, *s.m.*, *but* بُت

Idolator, *ad.*, *but parast* بُت پَرست

Ignorance, *s.f.*, *nādānī* ناداني, *jihālat* جهالت

Ignorant, *ad.*, *nādān* نادان

Ill, *ad.*, *bīmār* بيمار; (treat) *v.t.*, *bad salūki k.* بدسلوکي کرنا

Illegal, *ad.*, *nājāiz* ناجائز

Illiterate, *ad.*, *nākhwānda* ناخوانده ✓

Illness, *s.f.*, *bīmārī* بيماري

Illuminate, *v.t.*, *raushan k.* روشن کرنا

Illumination, *s.f.*, *raushnī* روشني

Illustrate, *v.t.*, *tashrīh k.* تشريح کرنا, ✓ *wāẓiḥ k.* واضح کرنا ✓

Illustrious, *ad.*, *mashhūr* مَشهور

Image, *s.f.*, *mūrat* مورت; *s.m.*, *but* بُت

Imagine, *v.t.*, *khiyāl k.* خيال کرنا

Imagination, *s.m.*, *khiyāl* خيال

Immediately, *adv.*, *fauran* فوراً, *usi waqt* اُسي وقت

Immense, *ad.*, *bahut baṛā* بهت بڑا

Impatient, *ad.*, *be ṣabr* بے صبر

Impatience, *s.f.*, *be ṣabrī* بے صبري

Impatiently, *ad.*, *be ṣabrī se* بے صبري سے

Imperial, *ad.*, *shāhī* شاهي

Implore, *v.t.*, *māṇgnā* مانگنا, *chāhnā* چاهنا ; (entreat) *iltijā k.* التجا کرنا

Impolite, *ad.*, *be adab* بے ادب

Important, *ad.*, *ẓarūrī* ضروري

Impossible, *ad.*, *nāmumkin* ناممکن

Imprison, *v.t.*, *qaid k.* قید کرنا

Imprisonment, *s.f.*, *qaid* قید

Improper, *ad.*, *nāmunāsib* نا مُناسب

Improve, *v.t.*, *taraqqī k.* تَرقّي کرنا

Improvement, *s.f.*, *taraqqī* ترقّي

Impure, *ad.*, *nāpāk* ناپاک

Include, *v.t.*, *shāmil k.* شامِل کرنا

Income, *s.f.*, *āmdanī* آمدني

Incompetent, *ad.*, *nāqābil* ناقابل

Incomplete, *ad.*, *nā tamām* نا تمام

Incorrect, *ad.*, *ghalaṭ* غَلَط

Increase, *v.t.*, *baṛhānā* بڑھانا; ; *v.i.*, *baṛhnā* بڑھنا

Incurable, *ad.*, *lā'ilaj* لا علاج

Indebted, *ad.*, *eḥsān maṇd* احسان مَند

Indeed, *adv.*, *dar ḥaqīqat* در حقیقت

Independent, *ad.*, *khud mukhtār* خود مُختار

Index, *s.f.*, (book) *fehrist* فهرست

Individual, *s.m.*, *shakhṣ* شخص

Induce, *v.t.*, *targhīb denā* ترغیب دینا

Industry, *s.f.*, *dastkārī* دستکاري ; (toil) *meḥnat* محنت

Inexperienced, *ad.*, *nā tajarba kār* نا تجربه کار

Infant, *s.m.*, *shir khwār bachcha* شیر خوار بَچّه

Infantry, *s.f.*, *paidal fauj* پیدل فوج

Inferior, *ad.*, *chhoṭā* چھوٹا

Infidel, *s.m.*, *kāfir* کافر

Infidelity, *s.m.*, *kufr* کُفر

Inflict, *v.t.*, (punishment) *sazā denā* سزا دینا

Influence, *s.m.*, *dabdaba* دَبدبه, *aṣar* اثر

Inform, *v.t.*, *khabar d.* خبر دینا, *iṭṭil'ā d.* اطّلَاع دینا

Information, *s.f.*, *khabar* خبر

Inhabitant, *s.m.*, *bashinda* باشِنده

Inhabited, *ad.*, *basā huā* بسا هوا

Inherit, *v.i.*, *wāriṣ honā* وارث هونا

Injure, *v.t.*, *nuqṣān pahuṇchānā* نقصان پهونچانا

Injustice, *s.f.*, *be inṣāfi* بے إنصافي

Ink, *s.f.*, *siyāhī* سیاهي

Inkstand, *s.f.*, *dāwāt* داوات

Inmates, *s.m.*, *aṇdar wāle* اَندر والے

Inn, *s.f.*, *sarāe* سرائے

Inner, *ad.*, *aṇdrūni* اَندروني

Innocent, *ad.*, *be gunāh* بیگناه

Inquest, *s.f.*, *taḥqīqāt* تحقیقات

Inquiry, *s.f.*, *daryāft* دریافت

Insane, *s.m.*, *dīwāna* دیوانه

Insect, *s.m.*, *kīṛa* کیڑه

Insert, *v.t.*, *darj k.* درج کرنا

Inside, *prep.*, *aṇdar* اندر

Insist, *v.t.*, *iṣrār k.* إصرار کرنا, *haṭ k.* هٹ کرنا

Insolent, *ad.*, *gustākh* گُستاخ

Inspect, *v.t.*, *mulāḥẓā k.* مُلاحظه کرنا

Inspection of arms, *s.f.*, *hathyāroṇ kī dikhāī* هتهیاروں کي دِکهائي

Instalment, *s.f.*, (of money) *qisṭ* قِسط

Instance, *s.f.*, *miṣāl* مثال ; (for) *maṣlan* مثلاً

Instantly, *adv.*, *fauran*, فوراً

Instead, *ad.*, *bajāe* بجاے ✓

Institution, *s.m.*, *āyīn* آئين, *dastūr* دستور

Instruction, *s.f.*, *t'alīm* تعليم

Instrument, *s.m.*, *auzār* اوزار

Insubordination, *s.f.*, *ḥukam a'dūlī* حکم عدولي ✓

Insufficient, *ad.*, *nākāfī* ناکافي; *kam* کم

Insult, *s.f.*, *hatak* هتک ✓

Insure, *v.t.*, *bīma karānā* بيمه کرانا

Intelligence (wisdom) *s.f.*, *samajh* سمجهه; (news) *k̲h̲abar* خبر

Intelligent, *ad.*, *a'qlmand* عقلمند

Intend, *v.t.*, *irādā k.* اراده کرنا

Intense, *ad.*, *sak̲h̲t* سخت ✓

Intentionally, *adv.*, *irādatan* ارادتاً

Intercourse, *s.f.*, *āmad-o-raft* آمد و رفت

Interest, *s.m.*, (on money) *sūd* سود; (influence) *zor* زور

Interesting, *ad.*, *dilchasp* دلچسپ ✓

Interfere, *v.t.*, *dak̲h̲al denā* دخل دينا

Internal, *ad.*, *andrūnī* اندروني

Interpreter, *s.m.*, *tarjaman* ترجمان

Intermediate, *ad.*, *darmiyāna* درميانه ✓

Interrupt, *v.t.*, *roknā* روکنا

Interval, *s.f.*, *mohlat* مُهلت; *s.m.*, *waqfa* وقفه, ✓

Intervene, *v.i.*, *darmiyān meṇ paṛnā* درميان ميں پڑنا

Intervene, *s.f.*, *mulāqāt* مُلاقات ✓

Intimate, *ad.*, (friend) *dīlī dost* دِلي دوست

Intoxicated, *ad.*, *badmast* بدمست, *mak̲h̲mūr* مخمور ✓

Intoxication, *s.m.*, *nas̲h̲a* نشه; *s.f.*, *badmastī* بدمَستي ✓

Intrenchment, *s.f.*, (moat) *k̲h̲andaq* خندق; (fortification) *morchabaṇdī* مورچه بندي ✓ ✓

Introduce, *v.t.*, *ījād k.* ايجاد کرنا; *jārī k.* جاري کرنا; *riwāj denā* رواج دينا

Introduction, *s.m.*, *dībācha* ديباچه ✓

Intrude, *v.t.*, *dāst andāzī k.* دست اندازي کرنا

Invade, *v.t.* *chaṛhāī k.* چڑهائي کرنا; *ḥamla k.* حمله کرنا

In vain, *ad.*, *be faida* بے فائده ✓

Invaluable, *ad.*, *bes̲h̲ qīmat* بيش قيمت

Invasion, *s.m.*, *ḥamla* حمله ✓ *s.f.*, *yūris̲h̲* يورش ✓

Invention, *s.f.*, *ījād* ايجاد ✓ ✓

Investigation, *s.f.*, *taftīs̲h̲* تفتيش, *talās̲h̲* تلاش, *taḥqīqāt* تحقيقات ✓

Invincible, *ad.*, *g̲h̲air mag̲h̲lūb* غير مغلوب, *zabardast* زبردست ✓

Invisible, *ad.*, *g̲h̲āib* غايب ✓

Invitation, *s.f.*, *d'awat* دعوت

Invite, *v.t.*, *d'awat k.* دعوت کرنا, *bulānā* بلانا ✓

Inwardly, *adv.*, *dil meṇ* دِل ميں

Iron, *s.m.*, *lohā* لوها

Irregular, *ad.*, *be q'āida* بے قاعده, *be tartīb* بے ترتيب ✓

Irrigation, *s.f.*, *āb pās̲h̲ī* آب پاشي ✓

Island, *s.m.*, *jazira* جزيره ✓

Issue, *s.m.*, (result) *natīja* نتيجه; *s.f.*, (offspring) *aulād* اولاد

Issue, *v.t.*, (order) *ḥukm jārī k.* حکم جاري کرنا

Itch, *v.t., khujlānā* کھجلانا, *khujānā* کھجانا

Item, *s.f., raqam* رقم ✓

Ivory, *s.m., hāthī dānt* هاتھي دانت ✓

J

Jackal, *s.m., gīdaṛ* گيدڑ

Jacket, *s.f., kurtī* کُرتي

Jail, *s.m., jelkhāna* جيلخانه ✓

Jailer, *s.m., dārogha jel* داروغه جيل

Jam, *s.m., murabbā* مُربّه

Jam, *v.t.*, (squeeze) *dabānā* دبانا

Jar, *s.m., martabān* مرتبان ✓

Jaw, *s m., jabṛā* جبڑا

Jealous, *ad., ḥāsid* حاسِد ✓

Jealousy, *s.m., rashk* رَشک; *s.f., bad zanī* بدظني ✓

Jest, *v.t., ṭhaṭṭhā k.* ٹھٹّھا کرنا; *mazāq k.* مذاق کرنا

Jester, *ad., ṭhaṭṭhe bāz* ٹھٹّھے باز; *mazāqia* مذاقيه ✓

Jesus Christ, *s.m., ʻisā masiḥ* عيسى مسيح

Jew, *s.m., yahūdī* يَهودي

Jewel, *s.m., jawāhir* جواهر

Jeweller, *s.m., jauhari* جوهري

Job, *s.m., kām* کام

Join, *v.t., milānā* مِلانا, *joṛnā* جوڑنا; *v.i., shāmil h.* شامِل هونا

Joint, *s.m., joṛ* جوڑ

Joke, *s.m, mazāq* مذاق, *ṭhaṭṭhā* ٹھٹّھا

Journey, *s.m., safar* سفر

Joy, *s.f., khushī* خوشي

Judge, *s.m., munsiff* مُنصِف

Judge, *v.t., inṣāf k.* انصاف کرنا (measure) *janchnā* جانچنا

Judgment, *s.m., faiṣla* فيصله

Juggler, *s.m., bāzīgar* بازي گر

Juice, *s.m., ras* رس

Jump, *s.f., ṭaṭṭī* ٹٹّي

Jump, *v.i., kūdnā* کودنا

Junior, *ad.; chhōṭā* چھوٹا

Jury, *s.f., panchāyat* پَنچايت

Just, *ad., ʻādil* عادل

Just, exact, *ṭhīk* ٹھيک

Just, *adv., ṣirf* صِرف *faqaṭ* فقط; (now) *abhī* ابھي

Justice, *s m., inṣāf* اِنصاف

K

Keep, *v.t., rakhnā* رکھنا; (back) *roknā* روکنا; (hold) *thām rakhnā* تھام رکھنا; (protect) *ḥifāẓat k.* حِفاظت کرنا; (pace) *v.i., barābar chalnā* برابر چلنا; (quiet) *chup rahnā* چُپ رهنا

Keeping, *s.f., ḥifāẓat* حِفاظت

Key, *s.f., kunjī* کُنجي, *chābī* چابي

Kick, *v.t., lāt mārnā* لات مارنا, *ṭhokar mārnā* ٹھوکر مارنا

Kid, *s.m., bakrī kā bachcha* بکري کا بَچّه

Kill, *v.t., mārḍālnā* مار ڈالنا, *qatl k.* قتل کرنا

Killed, *s.m.*, (*ad.*) *maqtūl* مقتول ✓

Kind, *ad., maharbān* مهربان

Kind, *s.f., qism* قِسم

Kindle, *v.t., sulgānā* سُلگانا, *raushan k.* روشن کرنا

Kindness, *s.f., maharbānī* مهرباني

King, *s.m., bādshāh* بادشاه

Kingdom, *s.f.*, *salṭanat* سلطنت, *bādshāhat* بادشاهت

Kiss, *v.t.*, *bosā lenā* بوسه لينا, *chūmnā* چومنا

Kiss, *s.m.*, *bosa* بوسه

Kitchen, *s.m.*, *bāwarchī khāna* باورچي خانه

Kite, *s.f.*, *chīl* چيل; (toy) *s.m.*, *patang* پتنگ,

Knee, *s.m.*, *ghuṭnā* گهٹنا, *zānū* زانو;

Kneel, *v.i.*, *dozānū baiṭhnā* دو زانو بيٹهنا

Knife, *s.f.*, *chhurī* چهري; *s.m.*, *chāqū* چاقو

Knit, *v.t.*, *bunnā* بننا

Knock, *v.t.*, *khaṭkhaṭāna* کهٹکهٹانا, *ṭhoknā* ٹهوکنا; (about) *v.i.*, *mārā phirnā* مارا پهرنا

Knot, *s.f.*, *gāṇṭh* گانٹهه

Know, *v.t.*, *jānnā* جاننا

Knowledge, *s.m.*, *'ilm* علم

Known, *ad.*, *mashhūr* مشهور

L

Labour, *s.f.*, *mehnat* محنت, *mazdūrī* مزدوري

Labourer, *s.m.*, *mazdūr* مزدور

Lace, (Gold) *s.m.*, *goṭā* گوٹا

Lack, *v.i.*, *khālī h.* خالي هونا

Lad, *s.m.*, *laṛkā* لڑکا

Ladder, *s.f.*, *sīṛhī* سيڑهي

Lady, *s.f.*, *begam* بيگم, *mem ṣāḥiba* ميم صاحبه

Lake, *s.f.*, *jhīl* جهيل

Lamb, *s.m.*, *bheṛ kā bachcha* بهيڑ کا بچّه

Lame, *s.m.*, *langṛā* لنگڑا

Lamentation, *s.f.*, *nāla o zārī* ناله و زاري

Lamp, *s.m.*, *lamp* لمپ; (country) *chirāgh* چراغ

Lance, *s.m.*, *nēzā* نيزه, *bhālā* بهالا

Land, *s.f.*, *zamīn* زمين; (by) *khushkī se* خشکي سے; (waste) *ad.*, *banjar* بنجر

Landholder, *s.m.*, *zamīṇdār* زميندار

Lane, *s.f.*, *galī* گلي

Language, *s.f.*, *zabān* زبان

Lantern, *s.f.*, *lālṭain* لال ٹين

Lap, *s.f.*, *gōd* گود

Large, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا; (at large) *chhūṭā hūā* چهوٹا هوا

Last, *ad.*, *ākhīr* آخير; (at) *ākhirkār* آخر کار

Last, *v.i.*, *chalnā* چلنا; (this shoe will last four months) *yih jūtā chār māhīne chalegā* يه جوتا چار مهينے چليگا

Late, *s.f.*, *der* دير; (late in the day) *bahut din chaṛhe* بهت دن چڑهے; (late at night) *baṛī rāt gāe* بڑي رات گئے; (deceased) *ad.*, *marḥūm* مرحوم

To be late, *v.i.*, *der se ānā* دير سے آنا

Laugh, *v.i.*, *hansnā* هنسنا

Laughter, *s.f.*, *hansī* هنسي

Law, *s.m.*, *qānūn* قانون

Lawful, *ad.*, *jaiz* جائز, *ḥalāl* حلال

Lawsuit, *s.m.*, *muqaddama* مقدّمه; *s.f.*, *nālish* نالش

Lawyer, *s.m.*, *wakīl* وکيل

Lay, *v.t.*, *rakhnā* رکھنا ; (a mine) *surang lagānā* سُرنگ لگانا

Lazy, *ad.*, *sust* سُست

Lead, *s.m.*, (metal) *sīsā* سیسہ, *rāng* رانگ

Lead, *v.t.*, *rahnumāī k.* رهنُمائي کرنا ; (an army) *lashkar kashī k.* لَشکر کَشي کرنا ; (life) *zindgī basar k.* زندگي بَسر کرنا

Leader, *s.m.*, *sardār* سردار

Leading-rope, *s.f.*, *bāg ḍōr* باگ ڈور

Leaf, *s.m.*, *pattā* پتّا

Leak, *v.i.*, *chūnā* چونا

Lean, *adj.*, *dublā* دُبلا

Lean, *v.t.*, *takyā lagānā* تکیہ لگانا, *ṭēknā* ٹیکنا

Leap, *v.i.*, *kūdnā* کودنا

Learn, *v.t.*, *sīkhnā* سیکھنا ; (hear) *sunnā* سُننا

Learned, *ad.*, *'ālim* عالم, *fāẓil* فاضِل

Learning, *s.m.*, *'ilm* عِلم

Least, *ad.*, *sab se chhoṭā* سب سے چھوٹا ; (at least) *kam se kam* کم سے کم

Leather, *s.m.*, *chamṛā* چمڑہ

Leave, *s.f.*, *chhuṭṭī* چُھٹّي ; (to take) *v.t.*, *rukhṣat lenā* رُخصت لینا

Leave, *v.t.*, *chhoṛnā* چھوڑنا ; (off) *tark k.* ترک کرنا

Leg, *s.f.*, *ṭāng* ٹانگ

Legal, *ad.*, *jāiz* جائز, *qānūnī* قانوني

Left, *ad.*, *bāyān* بایاں ; (to the) *bāiṇ taraf* بائیں طرف ; (wing) *bāyāṇ bāzū* بایاں بازو

Legitimate, *ad.*, *aṣīl* اصیل

Leisure, *s.f.*, *furṣat* فرصت

Lemon, *s.m.*, *nībū* نیبو

Lend, *v.t.*, *qarẓ d.* قرض دینا

Length, *s.f.*, *lambāī* لمبائي

Lenient, *ad.*, *narm dil* نرمدِل

Leopard, *s.m.*, *chītā* چیتا

Leper, Leprous, *s.m.*, *kōṛhī* کوڑهي

Less, *ad.*, *kam* کم

Lessen, *v.t.*, *ghaṭānā* گھٹانا, *kam k.* کم کرنا

Lesson, *s.m.*, *sabaq* سبق

Lest, *conj.*, *mubāda* مُبادا, *aisā na hō ki* ایسا نہ هو کہ

Let, *v.t.*, *karne denā* کرنے دینا ; (in house) *makān kirāye par d.* مکان کرایہ پر دینا

Letter, (of the alphabet) *s.m.*, *ḥarf* حَرف ; (note) *s.f.*, *chiṭṭhī*, چِٹھي ; *s.m.*, *khaṭ* خَط

Level, *ad.*, *hamwār* هَموار

Liar, *s.m.*, *jhūṭā* جھوٹا

Liberal, *ad.*, (brave) *'ālī himmat* عالي همت ; (generous) *sakhī* سَخي

Liberty, *s.f*, *āzādi* آزادي

Library, *s.m.*, *kutab khāna* کُتب خانہ

Licence, *s.m.*, *lāisens* لائیسنس, *ḥukm nāma* حُکم نامہ

Lick, *v.t.*, *chāṭnā* چاٹنا

Lid, *s.m.*, *sarposh* سَرپوش, *ḍhaknā* ڈھکنا

Lie, *s.m.*, *jhūṭ* جھوٹ

Lie, *v.i.*, (to tell a lie) *jhūṭ bolnā* جھوٹ بولنا ; (prostrate) *leṭnā* لیٹنا

Life, *s.f.*, *zindgī* زِندگي

Lifeless, *ad.*, *bējān* بیجان

Lift, *v.t.*, *uṭhānā* اُٹھانا

Light, *s.f.*, *raushnī* روشني

Light, *ad.*, *halkā* هلكا

Light, *v.t.*, (lamp) *raushan k.* روشن كرنا ; (fire) *sulgānā* سُلگانا

Lightning, *s.f.*, *bijlī* بِجلي

Like, *v.t.*, *chāhnā* چاهنا, *pasaṇd k.* پَسند كرنا

Likely, *adv.*, *ghāliban* غالبا ✓

Limb, *s.m.*, *uẓaw* عُضو

Lime, *s.m.*, (for building) *chūnā* چونا ; (lemon) *nībū* نيبو

Limit, *s.f.*, *ḥad* حد

Limit, *v.t.*, *maḥdūd k.* محدود كرنا

Line, *s.f.*, *lakīr* لكير ; (of men) *qaṭār* قطار ✓

Line, *v.t.*, *astar lagānā* أستر لگانا ; (a box) *maṛhnā* مَڑهنا

Lion, *s.m.*, *sher babar* شير ببر

Lip, *s.m.*, *hōṇṭ* هونٹ

List, *s.f.*, *fehrist* فهرست

Listen, *v.t.*, *sunnā* سُننا, *kān lagānā* كان لگانا

Literal, *ad.*, *lafẓī* لَفظي ✓

Litter, *s.f.*, *pālkī* پالكي

Little, *ad.*, (size) *chhōṭā* چهوٹا ; (quantity) *thoṛā* تهوڑا

Live, (dwell) *v.i.*, *rahnā* رَهنا ; (pass life) *v.t.*, *zindgi guzārnā* زندگي گُذارنا

Livelihood, *s.f.*, *rōzi* روزي

Liver, *s.m.*, *jigar* جگر

Living, *s.f.*, *mu'āsh* معاش ✓

Lizard, *s.f.*, *chhipkalī* چهپكلي

Load, *v.t.*, *lādnā* لادنا ; (gun) *bandūq bharnā* بَندوق بهرنا

Loaf, *s.f.*, *roṭī* روٹي

Loan, *s.m.*, *qarẓ* قَرض

Lock, *s.m.*, *tālā* تالا

Locust, *s.f.*, *ṭiḍḍi* ٹڈّي

Lodge, (dwell) *v.i.*, *rahnā* رهنا, *basnā* بَسنا

Lodging, *s.m.*, *qayām* قيام

Lofty, *ad.*, *ūṇchā* اونچا, *balaṇd* بَلند

Log, *s.m.*, *kundā* كُندا, *laṭh* لَٹهہ

Loin, Loins, *s.f.*, *kamar* كمر

Loiter, *v.t.*, *ṭāl maṭōl k.* ٹال مٹول كرنا

Lone, Lonely, Lonesome, *ad.*, *tanhā* تنها, *akelā* اكيلا

Long, *ad.*, *lambā* لمبا

Long, *v.t.*, *chāhnā* چاهنا ; *v.i.*, *kā shāiq h.* كا شائق هونا

Look, *v.t.*, *dēkhnā* ديكهنا ; (closely) *tāknā* تاكنا

Looking-glass, *s.m.*, *āīna* آئينه

Loose, *ad.*, *ḍhīlā* ڈهيلا

Loosen, *v.t.*, *ḍhīlā k.* ڈهيلا كرنا, *kholnā* كهولنا

Lord, *s.m.*, (master) *mālik* مالك ; (rank) *lāṭ* لاٹ

Lose, *v.t.*, *khōnā* كهونا ; (control) *v.i.*, *beqābū hojānā* بے قابو هوجانا ; (head) *'aqal māri jānā* عقل ماري جانا

Loss, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نُقصان ; (at a loss) *ḥairān* حَيران

To be lost, *v.i.*, *khō jānā* كهو جانا ; *jātā r.* جاتا رهنا

Lot, *s.f.*, *naṣib* نصيب ; (great deal) *ad.*, *bahut* بهت

Loudly, *adv.*, *uṇchī āwāz se* اونچي آواز سے

Love, *s.f.*, *maḥabbat* مُحبّت ; *s.m.*, *'ishq* عِشق

Love, *v.t.*, *piyār k.* پيار كرنا, *muḥab-*

bat k. مَحبّت کرنا; to fall in) *v.i.*, *‘āshiq h.* عاشق هونا

Lover, *s.m.*, *‘āshiq* عاشق

Low, *ad.*, *nīchā* نیچا

Loyal, *ad.*, *namak ḥalāl* نمک حلال

Loyalty, *s.f.*, *namak ḥalāli* نمک حلالي

Luck, *s.f.*, *qismat* قسمت

Lucky, *ad.*, *khushqismat* خوش قسمت

Luggage, *s.m.*, *asbāb* اسباب

Lunacy, *s.f.*, *diwāngi* دیوانگي

Lunatic, *ad.*, *dīwāna* دیوانه

Lung, *s.m.*, *phepṛa* پهیپڑا

Lustre, *s.m.*, *nūr* نور ; *s.f.*, *chamak* چمک, *raushnī* روشني

Luxurious, *ad.*, *‘aiyāsh* عیاش

Luxury, *s.m.*, *‘aish* عیش; *s.f.*, *n‘emat* نعمت

M

Machine, *s.f.*, *mashīn* مشین, *kal* کل

Mad, *ad.*, *dīwāna* دیوانه

Madam, *s.f.*, *bībī* بي‌بي, *begam ṣāḥiba* بیگم صاحبه

Magazine (Army), *s.m.*, *silāḥ khāna* سلاح خانه, *megzīn* میگزین

Magic, *s.m.*, *jādū* جادو

Magician, *s.m.*, *jādūgar* جادوگر

Magnificent, *ad.*, *‘ālishān* عالیشان

Maid-servant, *s.f.*, *bāṇdi* باندي

Mail, *s.f.*, *ḍāk* ڈاک

Main, *s.f.*, (body) *baṛi fauj* بڑي فوج

Mainly, *adv.*, *aks̤ar* اکثر

Maintain, *v.t.*, *qāim rakhnā* قائم رکهنا, *barqarār rakhnā* برقرار رکهنا

Maintenance, *s.f.*, *parwarish* پرورِش; *s.m.*, *guzāra* گذاره

Maize, *s.f.*, *makī* مَکي

Majesty, (his) *ḥaz̤ūr* حضور

Make, *v.t.*, (do) *karnā* کرنا; (prepare) *banānā* بَنانا; (up) *pūrā k.* پورا کرنا; (off) *v.i.*, *dauṛ jānā* دوڑ جانا; (straight for) *sīdhe jānā* سیدھے جانا

Mail, *s.m.*, *nar* نر, *muzakkar* مُذکّر

Maltreatment, *s.f.*, *bad sulūkī* بدسُلوکي

Malice, *s.m.*, *kīna* کینه

Manage, *v.t.*, *intiz̤ām k.* اِنتظام کرنا, *saṇbhālnā* سنبهالنا

Management, *s.m.*, *bandobast* بندوبست

Mane, *s.f.*, *ayāl* ایال

Man-eater, *ad.*, *mardum khōr* مردم خور

Mango, *s.m.*, *ām* آم

Manifest, *ad.*, *z̤āhir* ظاهر ; *v.t.*, *z̤āhir k.* ظاهر کرنا

Mankind, *s.m.*, *bani ādam* بني آدم, *insān* انسان

Manner, *s.m.*, *t̤arīqa* طریقه

Manners, *s.f.*, *rāh o-rasm* راه و رسم ; (method) *s.m*, *t̤ariqa* طریقه

Mansion, *s.m.*, *mahal* مَحل; *s.f.*, *‘imārat* عِمارت

Mantle, *s.f.*, *raz̤āī* رضائي, *chādar* چادر

Manufacture, *v.t.*, *banānā* بَنانا

Manuscript, *ad.*, *hāth kā likhā hūa* هاتهه کا لکها هوا

Map, *s.m.*, *naqsha* نَقشه

Marble, *s.m.*, *sang-i-marmar* سنگِ مرمر

March, *s.m.*, *kūch* کوچ

March, *v.t.*, *kūch k.* کوچ کرنا

Margin, *s.m.*, *kinārā* کنارہ, *ḥāshiya* حاشیہ

Mark, *s.m.*, *nishān* نشان

Mark, *v.t.*, *nishān lagānā* نشان لگانا; (declare) *ẕāhir k.* ظاہر کرنا

Market, *s.m.*, *bāzār* بازار ✓

Marksman, *s.m.*, *nishāne bāz* نشانہ باز

Marriage, *s.f.*, *shādi* شادي (contract) *s.m.*, *nikāḥ* نکاح

Marry, *v.t.*, *shādi k.* شادي کرنا

Marsh, *s.f.*, *daldal* دلدل ✓

Martial, *ad.*, *fauji* فوجي

Martingale, *s.m.*, *zerband* زیر بند ✓

Martyr, *s.m.*, *shahīd* شہید

Marvellous, *ad.*, *'ajīb* عجیب

Masculine, *ad.*, *muẕakkar* مُذکّر

Mason, *s.m.*, *m'emār* مُعمار, *rāj* راج,

Massacre, *s.f.*, *khūn rezī* خونریزي

Mast, *s.m.*, *mastūl* مَستول ✓

Master, *s.m.*, (teacher) *ustād* اُستاد; (own) *mālik* مالک

Master, *v.t.*, *sīkhnā* سیکهنا, *maghlūb k.* مغلوب کرنا ✓

Mat,
Matting, } *s.f.*, *chaṭāī* چَٹائي ✓

Match, *s.f.*, *diyā salāi* دیا سلائي; (contest) *s.m.*, *muqābla* مُقابلہ

Matchless, *ad.*, *yaktā* یکتا, *lāṣānī* لاثاني

Matchlock, *s.f.* *toṛedār bandūq* توڑہ دار بندوق

Material, *s.m.*, *sāmān* سامان, *maṣālaḥ* مصالح

Maternal, *ad.*, *mādarī* مادري

✓
Mattress, *s.f.*, *toshak* توشک; *s.m.*, *gaddā* گدّا

Matrimony, *s.f.*, *shādī* شادي

Matter, *s.m.*, *m'uāmla* مُعاملہ; *s.f.*, *bāt* بات

Maund, *s.m.*, *man* مَن

Mausoleum, *s.m.*, *maqbara* مَقبرہ

Maximum, *adv.*, *ziyāda se ziyāda* زیادہ سے زیادہ

Mean, *v.t.*, *ma'ne r.* معنے رکهنا; (intend) *irāda k.* ارادہ کرنا; *ad.*, *kamīna* کمینہ

Meaning, *s.m.*, *m'ane* معنے

Means, *s.m.*, *zarī'ā* ذریعہ ✓

Meantime,
Meanwhile, } *ad.*, *isī'arse meṇ* اسي عرصہ میں *itne meṇ* اِتنے میں

Measure, *s.m.*, *nāp* ناپ; *andāza* اندازہ; *v.t.*, *nāpnā* ناپنا, *andāza k.* اندازہ کرنا

Medal, *s.m.*, *tamgha* تمغہ ✓

Medicine, *s.f.*, *dawā* دوا

Meditate, *v.t.*, *ghaur k.* غور کرنا

Meet, *v.i.*, *milnā* مِلنا; (oppose) *do chār h.* دو چار ہونا ✓

Meeting, *s.m.*, *jalsa* جَلسہ

Melon, *s.m.*, *kharbūza* خربوزہ; (water) *tarbūz* تربوز

Melt, *v.t.*, *pighlānā* پگهلانا; *v.i.*, *peghalna* پگهلنا

Memoir, *s.f.*, *sarguzasht* سرگذشت ✓

Memorable, *ad.*, *qābil-e-yad* قابلِ یاد ✓

Memorial, *s.f.*, *yādgār* یادگار

Memory, *s.m.*, *ḥāfẓa* حافظہ ✓; *s.f.*, *yād* یاد

Mend, *v.t.*, *marāmmat k.* مَرمّت کرنا

Menial servants, *shāgird pēsha* شاگرد پیشه

Menial services, *chhoṭe chhoṭe kām* چهوٹے چهوٹے کام

Mention, *v.t.*, *zikr k.* ذکر کرنا

Merchandise, *s.m.*, *saudā* سودا, *māl* مال

Merchant, *s.m.*, *saudāgar* سَوداگر

Mercury, *s.m.*, *pāra* پاره

Mercy, *s.m.*, *raḥm* رحم

Mere, *ad.*, *sirf* صِرف

Merit, *s.f.*, *liyāqat* لیاقت, *qadr* قدر

Mess, *s.f.*, *miskauṭ* مِسکوٹ

Message, *s.m.*, *paighām* پیغام

Messenger, *s.m.*, *qāṣid* قاصِد

Metal, *s.f.*, *dhāt* دهات

Method, *s.m.*, *ṭarīqa* طریقه

Midday, *s.f.*, *dopahar* دوپهر

Middle, *s.m.*, *bīch* بیچ, *darmiyān* درمیان

Midnight, *s.f.*, *ādhī rāṭ* آدهي رات

Midwife, *s.f.*, *dāī* دائي

Might, *s.m.*, *zor* زور

Mighty, *ad.*, *qawī* قوي, *zor āwar* زور آور

Mild, *ad.*, *narm dil* نرم دِل, *ḥalīm* حلیم

Mile, *s.m.*, *mīl* میل

Military, *ad.*, *jangī* جَنگي, *faujī* فوجي

Milk, *s.m.*, *dūdh* دوده; *v.t.*, *duhnā* دوهنا

Milkman, *s.m.*, *guālā* گوالا

Milkmaid, *s.f.*, *goālan* گوالن

Mill, *s.f.*, *chakkī* چَکّي

Million, *das lākh* دس لاکه

Millionaire, *s.m.*, *lakhpati* لکه پتي

Minaret, *s.m.*, *mīnār* مینار

Mind, *s.m.*, *dil* دل

Mine, *s.f.*, *kān* کان, *surang* سُرنگ

Mingle, *v.t.*, *milānā* مِلانا

Minister, *s.m.*, *wazīr* وزیر

Minor, *s.m.*, *khurd sāl* خورد سال *nābāligh* نابالغ

Minute, *s.m.*, (time) *miṇat* مِنَٹ, *lamḥa* لمحه; *ad.*, (small) *bārīk* باریک

Miraculous, *ad.*, *'ajib* عَجیب

Mirror, *s.m.*, *āīna* آئینه; *v.i.* *'aks paṛnā* عکس پڑنا, *dikhāī denā* دکهائي دینا

Miscellaneous, *ad.*, *mutfarriq* مُتفرّق

Misbehave, *v.t.*, *sharārat karnā* شَرارت کرنا

Mischief, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نُقصان

Miser, *s.m.*, *bakhīl* بَخیل, *kanjūs* کَنجوس

Misery, *s.f.*, *kharābī* خَرابي

Misfortune, *s.f.*, *kam bakhtī* کم بختي, *taklīf* تکلیف

Misguide, *v.t.*, *gumrāh k.* گمراه کرنا

Mishap, *s.m.*, *hādṣa* حادثه

Miss, *v.t.*, *khaṭā k.* خطا کرنا; (fire) *v.i.*, *nishāna chūknā* نشانه چوکنا; (train) *rel na milnā* ریل نه ملنا; (girl) *s.f.*, *laṛkī* لڑکي

Missionary, *s.m.*, *pādrī* پادري

Mistake, *s.f.*, *ghalaṭī* غلطي

Mistress, *s.f.*, *bībi* بي بي, *bīwī* بیوي

Mix, *v.t.*, *milānā* مِلانا

Mode, *s.m.*, *ṭarīqa* طریقه

Model, *s.m.*, *namūna* نمونه

Modern, *ad.*, *nayā* نیا

Modesty, *s.f.*, *sharm* شرم

Molest, *v.t.*, *satānā* سَتانا

Moment, *s.m.*, *lamḥa* لَمحہ, *dam* دَم

Monarch, *s.m.*, *bādshāh* بادشاہ

Money, *s.m*, *rupiya* روپیہ; (changer) *ṣarrāf* صَرّاف

Monkey, *s.m.*, *bandar* بَندر

Monsoon, *s.f.*, *barsā* مون سون بَرسات

Monster, *s.m.*, *dēo* دیو

Month, *s.m.*, *mahīna* مہینہ

Monthly, *adv.*, *māhwār* ماہوار

Moon, *s.m.*, *chānd* چاند

Moonlight, *s.f.*, *chāndni* چاندني

Moral, *ad.*, *akhlāqi* اَخلاقي

Morality, *s.m.*, *akhlāq* اَخلاق

More, *ad.*, *ziyāda* زیادہ

Morning, *s.f.*, *ṣubeh* صبح, *fajar* فَجر

Morsel, *s.m.*, *luqma* لُقمہ, *niwāla* نِوالہ

Mortify, *v.i*, *khisyā jānā* کھسیا جانا

Mortgage, *v.t.*, *giro r.* گِرو رکھنا

Mosque, *s.f.*, *masjid* مَسجِد

Mosquito, *s.m.*, *machchhar* مَچّھر; (curtain) *s.f.*, *musehrī* مُسہري

Moss, *s.f.*, *kāī* کائي

Most, *ad.*, *bahut ziyāda* بہت زیادہ

Mostly, *ad.*, *akṣar* اکثر

Mother, *s.f.*, *mān* ماں; (in law) *sās* ساس

Motion, *s.f.*, *ḥarkat* حرکت; (forward) *v.i.*, *āge baṛhnā* آگے بڑھنا

Mould, *v.t.*, *sānche men dhālna* سانچہ میں ڈھالنا; *s.m.*, *sāncha* سانچہ

Mount, *v.i.*, *chaṛhnā* چڑھنا; (to ride) *v.t.*, *sawārī k.* سواري کرنا

Mountain, *s.m.*, *pahāṛ* پہاڑ

Mourning, *s.m.*, *mātam* ماتم

Mouse, *s.m.*, *chūhā* چُوھا

Mouth, *s.m.*, *munh* مُنہہ

Moustaches, *s.f.*, *mūchhen* موچھیں

Move, *v.i.*, *hilnā* ھلنا

Movement, *s.f.*, *ḥarkat* حرکت

Much, *ad.*, *bahut* بہت

Mud, *s.m.*, *kīchaṛ* کیچڑ; *s.m.* *gārā* گارا; (wall) *s.f.*, *kachchī dīwar* کَچّي دیوار

Mule, *s.m.*, *khachchar* خَچّر

Multitude, *s.m.*, *hajūm* هَجوم

Murder, *s.m.*, *qatl* قتل

Murder, *v.t.*, *qatl k.* قتل کرنا

Murdered, *s.m.*, *maqtūl* مقتول

Murderer, *s.m.*, *qātil* قاتل

Murmur, *v.i.*, *buṛbuṛānā* بُڑبُڑانا

Muscle, *s.f.*, *nas* نَس

Music, *s.m.*, *bājā* باجا; (song) *rāg* راگ

Musician, *s.m.*, *gawaiyā* گویّا

Musk, *s.m.*, *mushk* مُشک

Musket, *s.f.*, *bandūq* بَندوق

Muslin, *s.f.* *malmal* مَلمَل

Mustard, *s.f.*, *rāī* رائي

Mutineer, *s.m.*, *bāghī* باغي

Mutiny, *s.f.*, *haghāwat* بَغاوت

Mutter, *v.i.*, *buṛbuṛānā* بُڑبُڑانا

Muzzle, *s.f.*, *thūthnī* تھوتھني

Mystery, *s.m.*, *rāz* راز, *bhēd* بھید

N

Nail, *s.m.*, *nākhun* ناخن; (of iron) *s.f.*, *mekh* میخ, *parēg* پریگ, *kil* کیل

Naked, *ad.*, *naṇgā* ننگا
Name, *s.m*, *nām* نام; *v.t.*, *nām rakhnā* نام رکهنا
Namely, *ad.*, *ya‘nī* يعني
Napkin, *s.m.*, *rūmāl* رومال, *taulia* توليه ✓
Narrate, *v.t.*, *biyān k.* بيان كرنا
Narrow, *ad.*, *taṇg* تنگ
Nation, *s.f.*, *qaum* قوم
Native, *s.m.*, *dēsī* ديسي
Natural, *ad*, *qudratī* قُدرَتي ✓
Nature, *s.f.*, *khāṣīyat* خاصيت, *ṭabīa‘t* طبيعت ✓
Naughty, *ad.*, *sharīr* شرير ✓
Naval, *ad.*, *baḥrī* بحري
Navel, *s.f.*, *nāf* ناف ✓
Navigate, *v.t.*, *jahāz rānī k.* جهاز راني كرنا
Navigation, *s.f.*, *jahāz rānī* جهاز راني
Navy, *s.f.*, *baḥri fauj* بحري فوج
Nay, *adv.*, *nahīṇ* نهيں, *balke* بلكه
Near, *ad.*, *nazdīk* نزديک
Nearly, *adv.*, *qarīb qarīb* قَريب قَريب *qarīban* قريباً ✓
Neat, *ad.*, *ṣāf* صاف
Necessary, *ad.*, *ẓarūrī* ضَروري ✓
Necessaries, *s.f.*. *ẓarūrīāt* ضروريات
Necessity, *s.f.*, *ẓarūrat* ضرورت
Neck, *s.f*, *gardan* گردن
Necklace, *s.m.*, *hār* هار; *s.f.*, *mālā* مالا
Need, *s.f.*, *ẓarūrat* ضرورت, *ḥājat* حاجت
Need, *v.i.*, *ẓarūrat honā* ضرورت هونا
Needle, *s.f.*, *sūī* سوئي
Needy, *ad.*, *moḥtāj* محتاج, *muflis* مُفلس ✓
Neglect, Negligence, *s.f.*, *ghaflat* غَفلت
Negro, *s.m.*, *ḥabshi* حَبشي
Neigh, *s.f.*, *hinhināhaṭ* هِنهناهٹ
Neigh, *v.i.*, *hinhinānā* هِنهنانا
Neighbour, *s.m.*, *paṛosī* پڑوسي, *hamsāya* همسايه
Neighbourhood, *s.m.*, *paṛos* پڑوس
Neighbouring, *ad.*, *nazdīk kā* نزديک كا
Neither, *conj.*, *na* نه (neither this nor that) *na yih na wuh* نه يهه نه وه
Nephew, *s.m.*, *bhatījā* بهتيجا
Nest, *s.m.*, *ghoṇslā* گهونسلا
Net, *s.m*, *jāl* جال; *v.t.*, *binnā* بننا; *v.t.* (to put) *jāl lagānā* جال لگانا
Neutral, *adj.*, *ghair jānibdār* غير جانب دار ✓
Never, *adv.*, *kabhī nahīṇ* كبهي نهيں
New, *ad.*, *nayā* نيا
News, *s.f.*, *khabar* خَبر
Newspaper, *s.m.*, *akhbār* اَخبار
Next, *ad.*, *dūsrā* دوسرا, *aglā* اگلا; (day) *dūsre roz* دوسرے روز
Nice, *ad.*, *u‘mda* عمده
Niece, *s.f.*, (brother's daughter) *bhatījī* بهَتيجي; (sister's daughter) *bhānjī* بهانجي
Night, *s.f.*, *rāt* رات; (mid) *ādhī rāt* آدهي رات
Nightingale, *s.f.*, *bulbul* بُلبُل
Nil, *kuchh nahīṇ* كچهه نهيں
Nimble, *ad.*, *chust-o-chālāk* چست و چالاک

No, *adv.*, *nahīṉ* نہیں

Noble, *s.m.*, *amīr* امیر

Nod, *v.t.*, *jhukānā* جُھکانا ; *v.i.*, *jhuknā* جُھکنا

Noise, *s.m.*, *shor* شور ; (noise) *v.t.*, *shor k.* شور کرنا ✓

Nominal, *ad.*, *barāe nām* برائے نام *farẓī* فرضي ✓ ✓

Nominate, *v.t.*, *nāmzad k.* نامزد کرنا

Nonsense, *s.m.*, *bēhūdah* بیہودہ

Noon, noonday, *s.f.*, *do pahr* دو پہر

Noose, *s.m.*, *phanda* پھَندا

Nor, *conj.*, *na* نہ ✓

North, *s.m.*, *uttar* اُتّر, *shumāl* شُمال

Nose, *s.f.*, *nāk* ناک ; (ring) *nath* نَتھ ; (string) *nakel* نکیل ; (bag) *s.m.*, *tobṛa* توبڑہ

Nosegay, *s.m.*, *guldasta* گلدستہ

Nostril, *s.m.*, *nathnā* نتھنا ✓

Not, *adv.*, *nahīṉ* نہیں

Noted, Notable, } *ad.*, *mashhūr* مَشہور ✓

Note, *s.f.*, (fame) *shohrat* شُہرت ; (letter) *chiṭṭhī* چِٹّھي

Nothing, *kuchh nahīṉ* کُچھہ نہیں

Notice, *s.f.*, *iṭṭala'* اطّلاع ; *s.m.*, *noṭis* نوٹس ; *v.t.*, *dēkhnā* دیکھنا

Notorious, *ad.*, *mashhūr badnām* مَشہوربدنام ✓

Nourish, *v.t.*, *parwarish* پرورش کرنا

Nourishment, *s.f.*, *ghīzā* غِذا, *parwarish* پرورِش

Novel, *ad.*, (new) *nayā* نیا ; *s.f.*, (book) *qiṣṣe ki kitāb* قِصہ کي کتاب

Now, *adv.*, *ab* اب

Nullah, *s.m.*, *nāla* نالہ

Number, *s.f.*, *ta'dād* تعداد

Number, *v t.*, *ginnā* گننا

Numerous, *ad.*, *bēshumār* بیشُمار

Nurse, *s.f.*, *dāī* دائي

Nurse, *v.t.*, *parwarish k.* پرورِش کرنا

O

Oar, *s.m.*, *chappu* چَپّو ✓

Oats, *s.f.*, *jāī* جَئي

Oath, *s f.*, *qasam* قسم

Obedience, *s.f.*, *tāb'idāri* تابعداري

Obedient, *ad.*, *tāb'idār* تابعدار

Obeisance, *s.m.*, *salām* سَلام ; *s.f.*, *taslīm* تسلیم ✓

Obey, *v.t.*, *mānnā* ماننا ; (an order) *ḥukm mānnā* حُکم ماننا, *kahnā mānnā* کہنا ماننا

Object, *s.f.*, *murād* مُراد ; *s.m.*, *maṭlab* مَطلب ; (thing) *s.f.*, *chīz* چیز

Object, *v.t.*, *i'tarāẓ k.* اعتراض کرنا

Objection, *s.m.*, *i tarāẓ* اعتراض, *ūzr* عذر ✓

Obligation, *s.m.*, (duty) *farẓ* فرض ; (favour) *iḥsān* اِحسان

Oblige, *v.t.*, (force) *majbūr k.* مَجبور کرنا ; (favour) *khush k.* خوش کرنا ; *mamnūn k.* ممنُون کرنا ✓

To be obliged, *v.i.*, *majbūr h.* مَجبور هونا

Obscure, *ad.*, (dark) *andhērā* اَندھیرا (unknown) *gumnām* گُمنام

Observation, *s.m.*, *mushāhida* مُشاهده, *ghaur* غور

Observe, *v.t.*, *dēkhnā* دیکھنا ; (celebrate) *mānānā* مَنانا

Obstacle, *s.f.*, *rok* روک ✓

Obstinacy, *s.f.*, *sarkashī* سرکَشي

Obstinate, *ad.*, *sarkash* سرکَش ; ✓

Obtain, *v.t.*, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصِل کرنا ; (audience) *mulāqāt k.* مُلاقات کرنا, *niyāz ḥāṣil k.* نياز حاصل کرنا

Obtrude, *v.t.*, *dakhal d.* دَخل دينا

Obvious, *ad.*, *ẓāhir* ظاهر

Occasion, *s.m.*, *mauq'a* موقعه

Occasional, *ad.*, *ittifāqia* اِتّفاقيه ✓

Occasionally, *adv.*, *kabhī kabhī* کبهي کبهي

Occupation, *s.m.*, *pesha* پيشه, *kām* کام

Occupied, *ad.*, (busy) *maṣrūf* مَصروف ✓

Occupy, *v.t.*, *qabẓa k.* قَبضَه کرنا ; (busy) *v.i.*, *mashghūl rahnā* مَشغول رهنا ; (time) *lagnā* لگنا

Occur, *v.i.*, *waqa' h.* واقع هونا ✓

Occurrence, *s.m.*, *waqū'ā* وَقوعه

Ocean, *s.m.*, *samandar* سَمَندَر

Octroi, *s.f.*, *chungi* چُنگي

Odd, *adj.*, *ṭāq*, طاق

Odour, *s.f.*, *khushbū* خوشبو

Off, *adv.*, *dūr* دور

Offence, *s.m.*, *jurm* جُرم ; (sin) *gunāh* گُناه

Offend, *v.t.*, *nārāẓ k.* ناراض کرنا

Offender, *s.m.*, *gunahgār* گُنهگار, *mujrim* مُجرم

Offer, *s.m.*, *in'ām* اِنعام

Offer, *v.t.*, *pesh k.* پيش کرنا, *denā* دينا

Offering, *s.m.*, *chaṛhāwā* چڑهاوا ; *s.f.*, *nazr* نذر ✓

Office, *s.m.*, *u'hda* عهده, *manṣab* مَنصَب ✓ ; (for business) *daftar* دَفتر

Officer, *s.m.*, *u'hde dār* عُهده دار, *afsar* افسر

Official, *ad.*, *sarkāri* سرکاري ; *s.m.*, *ahlkār* اهلکار ✓

Officiate, *v.t.*, *i'waẓi k.* عيوضي کرنا

Offspring, *s.f.*, *aulad* اولاد

Often, *adv.*, *akṣar* اکثر

Oil, *s.m.*, *tel* تيل ; *v.t.*, *tel malnā* تيل ملنا ; (in machinery) *tel denā* تيل دينا

Oil press, *s.m.*, *kolhū* کولهو

Oily, *ad.*, *chiknā* چکنا

Ointment, *s.m.*, *marham* مَرهم

Old, *ad.*, (things) *purānā* پُرانا ; (person) *būṛhā* بوڑها ; (four years old) *chār bars kā* چار بَرَس کا

Old age, *s.m.*, *buṛhāpā* بُڑهاپا

Omen, *s.f.*, *fāl* فال ; *s.m.*, *shagūn* شَگُون ✓

Omit, *v.t.*, *chhoṛnā* چهوڑنا

Once, (once upon a time) *ek daf'a* ايک دفعه

One-eyed, *s.m.*, *kānā* کانا

Onion, *s.f.*, *piyāz* پِياز

Only, *ad.*, *ṣirf* صِرف, *faqaṭ* فقط

Onward, *adv.*, *āge* آگے

Open, *ad.*, *khulā* کُهلا

Open, *v.t.*, *kholnā* کهولنا

Opening, *s.m.*, *sūrākh* سوراخ

Operation, *s.m.*, *kām* کام ; (surgery) *s.f.*, *chir phāṛ* چير پهاڑ ; (movements of an army) *s.f.*, *fauj kī halchal* فوج کي هلچل

Opinion, *s.f.*, *rāe* راۓ

Opium, *s.f.*, *afyūṇ* افیون, *afim* افیم

Opponent, *adj.*, *muk̲h̲ālif* مُخالف

Opportunity, *s.m.*, *mauqa‘* موقعه

Oppose, *v.t.*, *muk̲h̲ālifat k.*, مُخالفَت کرنا, *muqābla k.* مُقابله کرنا

Opposite, *ad.*, *sāmne* سامنے

Opposition, *s.f.*, *muk̲h̲ālifat* مُخالفت

Oppress, *v.t.*, *ẓulm k.* ظُلم کرنا, *satānā* سَتانا

Oppression, *s.m.*, *ẓulm* ظُلم

Oral, *ad.*, *zubānī* زُباني

Orange, *s.f.*, *nāraṇgi* نارنگي; *s.m.*, *saṇgtara* سنگتره

Order, *s.m.*, (command) *ḥukm* حکم; (method) *s.f.*, *tartīb* ترتیب; *s.m.*, *qarīna* قَرینه; (in–that) *liye* لئے, *wāsṭe* واسطے

Order, *v.t.*, *ḥukm d.* حُکم دینا

Orderly, *s.m.*, *ardalī* اردلي

Ordinary, *ad.*, *ā‘m* عام, *ma‘mūlī* معمولي

Ordnance, *s.m.*, *tōp k̲h̲āna* توپخانه

Oriental, *ad.*, *mas̲h̲raqī* مشرقي

Origin, *s.f.*, *bunyād* بُنیاد

Original, *ad.*, *aṣlī* أصلي

Originally, *adv.*, *dar aṣal* در أصل

Ornament, *s.m.*, *zewar* زیور

Ornamented, *ad.*, *ārāsta* آراسته; (with jewels) *muraṣṣa‘* مُرصّع

Orphan, *ad.*, *yatīm* یَتیم

Orthodox, *ad.*, *maẕhab kā pābaṇd* مَذهب کا پابند

Other, *ad.*, *dūsrā* دُوسرا

Otherwise, *con.*, *warna* ورنه

Ought, *v. imp.*, *chāhiye* چاهئے

Out, *adv.*, *bāhar* باهر

Outcast, *ad.*, *k̲h̲ārij* خارج

Outcry, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲or-o-s̲h̲ar* شور و شر

Outpost, *s.f.*, *chaukī* چوکي

Outset, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲urū‘* شُروع

Outside, *s.f.*, *bāhar kī ṭaraf* باهر کي طرف

Outwardly, *adv.*, *ẓāheran* ظاهراً

Over, *prep.*, *ūpar* اُوپر

Overcome, Overpower, *v.t.*, *mag̲h̲lūb k.* مَغلوب کرنا

Oversight, *s.f.*, *chūk* چوک

Overtake, *v.t.*, *jā-lēnā* جا لینا

Overthrow, *v.t.*, *s̲h̲ikast d.* شکست دینا

Owe, *v.i.*, *qarẓ dār h.* قرضدار هونا

Owing, *prep.*, *basabab* به سبَب

Owl, *s.m.*, *ullū* اُلّو

Own, *v.i.*, *mālik h.* مالِک هونا

Owner, *s.m.*, *mālik* مالِک

Ox, *s.m.*, *bail* بیل

P

Pace, *s.m.*, *qadam* قَدَم

Pack, *v.t.*, *bāṇdhnā* باندهنا

Pad, *s.f.*, *gaddī* گدّي

Padlock, *s.m.*, *tālā* تالا, *qufl* قفل

Page, *s.m.*, (book) *ṣafḥa* صَفحه; (servant) *g̲h̲ulām* غُلام

Pain, *s.m.*, *dukh* دکهه, *dard* درد

Pains, *s.f.*, *miḥnat* مِحنت, *sa‘ī* سَعي; (take) *miḥnat k.* مَحنت کرنا

Painstaking, *ad.*, *miḥnatī* مِحنتي

Paint, *v.t.*, (things) *raṇgnā* رنگنا; (picture) *taṣwīr khenchnā* تصویر کهینچنا

Painting, *s.f.*, *raṇgsāzī* رنگسازي
Painter, *s.m.*, *raṇgsāz* رنگساز
Pair, *s.m.*, *jōṛā* جوڑا
Palace, *s m.*, *maḥal* مَحل
Palanquin, *s.f* , *pālkī* پالكي
Pale, *ad.*, *pīlā* پيلا, *zard* زرد
Palm, *s.f.*, *khajūr* کَهجور ; (of hand) *hathēlī* هتيلي
Pamphlet, *s.f.*, *chhoṭī kitāb* چهوٹي كتاب ; *s.m.*, *risāla* رساله
Pane, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲īs̲h̲a* شيشه
Panther, *s.m.*, *chītā* چيتا
Paper, *s.m.*, *kāg̲h̲az̲* كاغذ
Parade, *s.f.*, *pareḍ* پريڈ *qawā'id* قواعد
Paradise, *s.m.*, *bihis̲h̲t* بهشت
Parallel, *ad.*, *hamwār* هموار
Parcel, *s.f.*, (bales) *gaṭhri* گٹهري ; *s.m.*, *pārsal* پارسل
Parch, *v.t.*, *bhūnnā* بهوننا
Pardon, *v.t.*, *mu'āf k.* مُعاف كرنا
Parents, *s m.*, *wāldain* والدين
Parrot, *s.m.*, *ṭōṭā* طوطا
Part, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣṣa* حِصّه
Part, *v.t.* *bāṇṭnā* بانٹنا ; (with) *v.i.*, *judā h.* جُدا هونا
Partake, *v.t.*, *ḥiṣṣā lenā* حِصّه لينا ; *v.i.*, *s̲h̲arīk h.* شَريک هونا
Partial, *ad.*, *ṭarafdār* طرفدار
Particle, *s.m.*, *ẓarra* ذرّه
Particularly, *adv.*, *k̲h̲āṣkar* خاصكر *k̲h̲aṣūṣan* خَصُوصاً
Partner, *s.m.*, *s̲h̲arīk* شريک *ḥiṣṣe dār* حِصّه دار
Partridge *s.m.*, *titar* تيتر
Party, *s.f.*, *jamā'at* جماعت

Pass, *s.f* , *ghāṭī* گهاٹي ; *s.m.*, *darah* دَره
Passage, *v.i.*, *guẓarnā* گذرنا
Passage, *s.f.*, *saṛak* سَڑک *s.m.*, *rāsta* راسته
Passenger, *s.m.*, *musāfir* مُسافر
Passion, *s.m.*, (zeal) *jōs̲h̲* جوش (anger) *g̲h̲uṣṣa* غُصّه
Passport, *s.m.*, *parwāna-e-rāhdārī* پروانه راه داري
Past, *ad.*, *guẓas̲h̲ta* گُذَشته
Paste, *s.f.*, *lēī* ليئي
Paste, *v.t.*, *chipkānā* چِپكانا
Patch, *s.m.*, *paiwaṇd* پيوند ; (of land) *qaṭa'a* قطعه
Patchwork, *s.f.*, *pārcha dozi* پارچه دوزي
Path, *s.f.*, *rāh* راه ; (foot) *pag ḍaṇḍi* پگ ڈنڈي
To have patience, *v.i.*, *ṣabr k.* صبر كرنا
Patient, *s.m.*, *bīmār* بِيمار
Patron, *s.m.*, *murabbī* مُربّي
Pattern, *s.m.*, *namūna* نمونه
Paw, *s.m.*, *panja* پَنجه
Pawn, *v.t.*, *girau r.* گِرو ركهنا
Pay, *s.f.*, *tank̲h̲wāh* تنخواه, *ṭalab* طلب
Pay, *v.t.*, *chukānā* چُكانا, *adā k.* ادا كرنا ; (wages) *ṭalab d.* طَلب دينا
Pea, *s.m.*, *maṭar* مٹر
Peace, *s.f.*, *ṣulaḥ* صُلح *s.m.*, *amn* امن
Peace be on you, *assalām 'alaikam* السلام عليكم
Peaceably,
Peacefully } *adv.*, *ārām se* آرام سے

Peach, *s.m.*, *ārū* آرو

Peacock, *s.m.*, *mōr* مور

Peahen, *s.f.*, *mōrni* مورني

Peak, *s.f.*, *choṭī* چوٹي

Pear, *s.f.*, *nāshpātī* ناشپاتي

Pearl, *s.m.*, *mōtī* موتي

Peasant, *s.m.*, *kisān* کسان

Peculiar, *ad.*, *‘ajib* عجيب

Pedestrian, *s.m.*, *piyāda* پياده

Peep, *v t.*, *jhānknā* جهانکنا

Peg, *s.f.*, *mekh* ميخ, *khūṇṭī* کهونٹي

Pen, *s.m.*, *qalam* قلم

Penalty, *s f.*, *sazā* سزا

Penknife, *s.m.*, *chāqū* چاقو

Pension, *s.f.*, *pinshan* پنشن

Pensioner, *s.m.*, *pinshan khwār* پنشن خوار ✓

Peon, *s.m.*, *chapṛasi* چپڑاسي

People, *s.m*, *lōg* لوگ

Pepper, *s.f.*, *gōl mirch* گول مِرچ

Peppermint, *s.m.*, *podina* پودينه

Perceive, *v.t.*, *dekhnā* ديکهنا

Percent, *ad.*, *fi ṣadī* فيصدي

Perfect, *ad.*, *pūrā* پُورا *kāmil* کامل

Performance, *s.m.*, *tamāsha* تماشه

Perfume, *s.f.*, *khushbū* خوشبو

Perhaps, *con.*, *shāyad* شايد

Peril, *s.m.*, *khaṭra* خطره

Period, *s.m.*, *zamāna* زمانه ✓

Permanent, *ad.*, *mustaqil* مُستقل

Permission, *s.f.*, *ijāzat* اجازت

Persecute, *v.t.*, *satāna* سَتانا, *taklīf d.* تکليف دينا ✓

Persevere, *v.i.*, *mustaqil r.* مُستقل رهنا

Persian, *s.f.*, *fārsī* فارسي

Persist, *v.t.*, *haṭ k.* هٹ کرنا

Person, *s.m.*, *shākhṣ* شخص

Personally, *adv.*, *bazāt-i-khud* بَذاتِ خود ✓

Persuade, *v.t.*, *māil k.* مائل کرنا, *targhīb d.* ترغيب دينا ✓

Pert, *ad.*, *shōkh* شوخ

Petition, *s.f.*, *‘arẓī* عَرضي

Petty, *ad*, *chhoṭā* چهوٹا

Phial, *s.f.*, *shīshī* شيشي

Physician, *s.m.*, *ḥakīm* حکيم

Physical, *ad.*, *jismāni* جِسماني

Pick, *v.t.*, *uṭhānā* اُٹهانا *chunnā* چُننا

Pickle, *s.m.*, *achār* اَچار

Picture, *s.f.*, *taṣwīr* تصوير

Piece, *s.m.*, *ṭukṛā* ٹُکڑا

Pierce, *v.t.*, *chhēdnā* چهيدنا

Piety, *s.f.*, *pārsāī* پارسائي

Pigeon, *s.m.*, *kabūtar* کبوتر

Pilgrim, *s.m.*, (Hindu) *jātrī* جاتري (Moh.) *ḥājī* حاجي

Pilgrimage, *s.f.*, (Hindu) *jātrā* جاترا (Moh.) *s.m.*, *ḥaj* حج

Pill, *s.f.*, *gōlī* گولي

Pillage, *s.f.*, *lūṭmār* لوٹ مار

Pillar, *s.m.*, *satūn* سَتون ✓; (of the state) *arkān-e-daulat* ارکانِ دولت ✓

Pillow, *s.m.*, *takya* تکيه (case) *ghilāf* غِلاف ✓

Pine apple, *s.m.*, *ananās* انناس

Pink, *ad.*, *gulābī* گُلابي

Pioneer, *s m.*, *bēldār* بيلدار

Pious, *ad.*, *parhezgār* پرهيزگار

Pipe, *s.f.*, *nālī* نالي; (smoking) *s m.*, *paip* پيپ

Pistachio, *s.m.*, *pista* پِسته

Pistol, *s.m.*, *pistaul* پستول

Pit, *s.m.*, *gaṛhā* گڑها

Pitch, *v.t.*, (a tent) *khema lagānā* خيمه لگانا; or *kharā k.* کهڑا کرنا

Pitcher, *s.m.*, *gharā* گهڑا

Piteous, *ad.*, *dard aṇgēz* درد انگيز

Pith, *s.m.*, *gūdā* گودا

Pity, *s.m.*, *raḥm* رحم; (to take) *v.t.*, *raḥm khānā* رحم کهانا

Place, *s.f.*, *jagah* جگه

Place, *v.t.*, *rakhnā* رکهنا

Plague, *s.f.*, *wabā* وَبا; (bubonic) *s.m.*, *ṭāʻun* طاعون

Plain, *s.m.*, *maidān* مَيدان; (level) *ad.*, *hamwār* هَموار; (evident) *ẓāhir* ظاهر; (not decorated) *sāda* ساده

Plaintiff, *s.m.*, *muddʻai* مُدّعي

Plan, *s.f.*, *tajwīz* تَجويز; (form) *s.m.*, *naqsha* نقشه, *khāka* خاکه

Plank, *s.m.*, *takhta* تَختَه

Plant, *s.m.*, *pauda* پوده

Plant, *v.t.*, (garden) *bāgh lagānā* باغ لگانا

Plantain, *s.m*, *kēlā* کيلا

Planter, *s.m.*, *mālī* مالي, *bāghbān* باغبان

Plaster, *v.t.*, *līpnā* ليپنا

Plate, *s.f.*, *rakābī* رکابي

Platform, *s.m.*, *chabūtra* چبوتره

Play, *s.m.*, *khēl* کهيل

Play, *v.i.*, *khēlna* کهيلنا; (upon) *v.t.*, *bajānā* بَجانا

Player, *s.m.*, *khilāṛī* کِهلاڑي

Plaything, *s.m.*, *khilaunā* کِهلونا

Plead, *v.t.*, *ḥujjat* or *baḥṣ k.* حُجّت يا بحث کرنا

Pleader, *s.m.*, *wakil* وکيل

Pleasant, *ad.*, *khush* خوش

Please, *v.t.*, *khush k.* خوش کرنا, *rāẓī k.* راضي کرنا; *v.i.*, *kisī ki marẓī h.* کِسي کي مرضي هونا

Pleasure, *s.f.*, *khushī* خوشي

Plough, *v.t.*, *hal jotnā* هل جوتنا; *s.m.*, *hal* هل

Pluck, *v.t.*, (flower) *toṛnā* توڑنا

Plume, *s.m.*, *par* پر; *s.f.*, *kalghi* کلغي

Plumage, *s.m.*, *par-o-bāl* پر و بال

Plunder *v.t.*, *lūṭnā* لوٹنا; *s.f.*, *lūṭ* لوٹ

Plunge, *v.t.*, *ghoṭa mārnā* غوطه مارنا

Pocket, *s.f.*, *jēb* جيب, *pākit* پاکٹ

Poet, *s.m*, *shāiʻr* شاعر

Poetry, *s.f.*, *naẓm* نظم

Point, *s.f.*, *nok* نوک; *v.t.*, (aim) *shist bāndhnā* شست باندهنا; (sign) *ishāra k.* إشاره کرنا

Pointed, *ad.*, *nokdār* نوکدار

Poison, *s.m.*, *zahr* زهر;

Pole, *s.f.*, *chob* چوب

Police, *s.f.*, *polīs* پوليس; (station) *s.m.*, *thāna* تهانه; *s.f.*, *kotwālī* کوتوالي

Policy, *s.f.*, *ḥikmat ʻamlī* حِکمت عملي

Polish, *v.t.*, *pālish k.* پالِش کرنا, *chamkānā* چَمکانا

Polite, *ad.*, *khalīq* خليق, *narm* نرم

Politeness, *s.f.*, *khush akhlāqī* خوش أخلاقي, *narmī* نرمي

Pomegranate, *s m.*, *anār* أنار

Pommel, *s.m.*, *harnā* هرنا

Pomp, *s.f.*, *dhūm dhām* دهوم دهام

Pond *s.m.*, *kachchā tālāb* کَچّا تالاب, *johar* جوهڑ

Pony, *s.m.*, *ṭaṭṭu* ٹٹو

Pool, *s m*, *chashma* چشمه

Poor, *ad.*, *gharīb* غریب, *muflis* مُفلس ✓

Popular, *ad.*, *har dil ʻazīz* هردِل عزیز

Population, *s f.*, *ābādī* آبادي

Port, *s.f.*, *bandargāh* بَندرِگاه ✓

Portable, *ad.*, (light) *halkā* هلکا

Portion, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣṣa* حصّه

Position, *s.f.*, *jagah* جگه; *s.m.*, (military) *morcha* مورچه ✓

Possession, *s.m.*, *qabẓa* قَبضه

Possible, *ad.*, *mumkin* مُمکن

Post, *s.m.*, (rank) *ʻuhda* عُهده; (place) *s.f.*, *jagah* جگه; (mail) *ḍāk* ڈاک; *v.t.*, *qāim k.* قائم کرنا; (a sentinel) *pahra lagāna* پهره لگانا

Postage, *s.m.*, *maḥṣūl* مَحصُول; (stamp) *ḍāk kā ṭikaṭ* ڈاک کا ٹکٹ

Postman, *s m*, *chiṭṭhī rasān* چٹهي رسان, *ḍākiyā* ڈاکیه

Post office, *s.m.*, *ḍāk khāna* ڈاک خانه ✓

Postpone, *v.t.*, *multawī k.* مُلتَوي کرنا

Potato, *s m.*, *ālū* آلو

Potter, *s.m.*, *kumhār* کُمهار ✓

Pouch, *s.m.*, *toshadān* توشه دان

Pounce, *v.t.*, *panja mārnā* پنجه مارنا, *jhapaṭṭa mārnā* جهپٹّا مارنا

Pound, *s.m.*, (weight) *ādh sēr* آدھ سیر, *pound* پونڈ

Pour, *v t.*, *ḍālnā* ڈالنا

Poverty, *s f.*, *muflisī* مُفلِسي ✓

Powder, *s f.*, (gun) *bārūd* بارود; (medicine, etc.) *s.m.*, *safūf* سَفوف ✓

Power, *s.f.*, *ṭāqat* طاقت

Powerful, *ad.*, *zorāwar* زور آور, *maẓbuṭ* مَضبوط ✓

Practice, *s.f.*, *mashq* مَشق; *v.t.*, *mashq k.* مَشق کرنا

Praise, *s.f.*, *tʻarīf* تعریف, *v.t.*, *tʻarīf k.* تعریف کرنا

Pray, *v.t.*, *duʻā māṇgnā* دُعا مانگنا

Prayer, *s.f.*, (Moh.) *namāz* نماز; (say) *namāz paṛhnā* نماز پڑهنا

Preach, *v.t.*, *wʻaẓ k.* وعظ کرنا ✓

Precaution, *s.f.*, *iḥtiyāṭ* احتیاط ✓

Precious, *ad.*, *qīmtī* قیمتي

Precisely, *adv.*, *hū bahū* هُو بَهُو

Predecessor, *s.m.*, *muqaddam* مُقدّم ✓

Preface, *s.m.*, *dibācha* دِیباچه ✓

Prefer, *v t.*, *tarjīh d.* تَرجِیح دینا, *pasand k.* پَسند کرنا

Pregnancy, *s.m.*, *ḥamal* حمل ✓

Pregnant, *ad*, *ḥāmilā* حامله ✓

Prepare, *v.t.*, *taiyār k.* تیّار کرنا

Preparation, *s.f.*, *taiyārī* تیّاري

Prescription, *s.m*, (medicine) *nuskha* نُسخه ✓

Presence, *s.j.*, *maujūdgī* مَوجُودگي ✓

Present, *ad.*, *ḥāẓir* حاضِر; *s.m.*, *tuḥfa* تُحفه, ✓ *s.f.*, *nazr* نذر, *v.t.*, *pesh k.* پیش کرنا

Preserve, *v.t.*, *maḥfūẓ rakhnā* محفوظ رکهنا ✓

Preside, *v.i.*, *ṣadar nashin h.* صَدر نشین هونا ✓

President, *s m.*, *prezīḍanṭ* پریزیڈنٹ, *mīr majlis* میر مجلس ✓

Press, *s.m.*, *chhāpe khāna* چھاپہ خانہ
Pressure, *s.m.*, *dabāo* دباؤ
Pretence, } *s.m.*, *bahāna* بہانہ, *ḥila*
Pretext, } حیلہ
Pretend, *v.t.*, *bahāna k.* بہانہ کرنا
Pretended, *ad.*, *banāwṭi* بناوٹي
Pretty, *ad.*, *khūbṣūrat* خوبصورت
Prevail upon, *v.t.*, *manānā* مَنانا
Prevent, *v.t.*, *roknā* روکنا
Previously, *adv.*, *peshtar se* پیشتر سے
Prey, *s.m.*, *shikār* شِکار; *v.t.*, *shikār k.* شِکار کرنا
Price, *s.f.*, *qīmat* قِیمت
Prick, *v.t.*, *chubhonā* چُبھونا
Pride, *s.m.*, *gharūr* غَرور, *fakhr* فخر
Priest, *s.m.*, *peshwā* پیشوا, *prohat* پروھت
Primary, *ad.*, *shur'ū kā* شروع کا
Prime minister, *s.m.*, *wazīr-e-ā'ẓam* وزیر اعظم
Prince, *s.m.*, *shahzāda* شہزادہ
Princess, *s.f.*, *shahzādī* شہزادي
Principal, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا; (of a college); *s.m.*, *principal* پرِنسپل; (money) *mūl* مول, *aṣal* اصل; (doctrine) *aṣūl* اصول
Print, (mark) *s.m.*, *nishān* نِشان, *chhāpa* چھاپہ; *v.t.*, *chhāpnā* چھاپنا
Prior, *prep.*, *qibl* قبل, *pehle* پہلے
Prison, *s.m.*, *qaid khāna* قَید خانہ
Prisoner, *s.m.*, *qaidi* قَیدي
Private, (in) *khalwat meṇ* خَلوت میں
Privately, *adv.*, *chup chāp* چُپ چاپ
Privilege, *s.m.*, *ḥaqq* حق

Prize, *s.m.*, *in'ām* إنعام
Probably, *adv.*, *aghlaban* آغلباً
Probationer, *s.m.*, *umedwār* اُمیدوار
Problem, *s.m.*, *sawāl* سوال
Proceed, *v.i.*, *āge baṛhnā* آگے بڑھنا, *chalnā* چلنا
Proceeding, *s.f.*, *kār rawāi* کارروائي
Process, *s.f.*, *tarkib* ترکیب
Procession, *s.f.*, *sawārī* سواري; *s.m.*, *jalūs* جلوس
Proclaim, *v.t.*, *manādi k.* منادي کرنا
Proclamation, *s.f.*, *manādī* منادي; *s.m.*, *ḍhanḍora* ڈھنڈورہ
Procure, *v.t.*, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصل کرنا
Produce, *v.t.*, *paidā k.* پیدا کرنا, *pesh k.* پیش کرنا
Product, *s.f.*, *paidāwār* پیداوار
Profess, *v.t.*, *iqrār k.* إقرار کرنا, *ẓāhir k.* ظاھِر کرنا
Profession, *s.m.*, *pesha* پیشہ
Proficiency, *s.f.*, *liyāqat* لیاقت
Profit, *s.m.*, *naf'a* نفع, *fāida* فائدہ
Profit, *v.t.*, *nafa' uṭhānā* نفع اُٹھانا
Programme, *s.m.*, *ishthār* إشتہار
Progress, *s.f.*, *raftār* رفتار; (advancement) *taraqqi* تَرقّي
Prohibit, *v.t.*, *man'a k.* منع کرنا
Prolong, *v.t.*, *baṛhānā* بَڑھانا, *lambā k.* لَمبا کرنا
Promise, *v.t.*, *w'ada k.* وعدہ کرنا (fulfil) *w'ada pūrā k.* وعدہ پورا کرنا; *s.m.*, *w'ada* وعدہ
Promised, *ad.*, *mau'udah* موعودہ
Promising, *ad.*, *honhār* ھونہار
Promote, *v.t.*, *taraqqī d.* ترقّي دینا
Promotion, *s.f.*, *taraqqī* ترقّي
Prompt, *ad.*, *taiyār* تیّار

Promptly, *adv.*, *fauran* فوراً
Pronounce, *v.i.*, *bolnā* بولنا
Pronunciation, *s.m.*, *talaffuẓ* تلفّظ
Proof, *s.f.*, *dalīl* دليل; *s.m.*, *s̤abūt* ثبوت; (proof sheet) *prūf* پروف
Proper, *ad.*, *munāsib* مناسب
Properly, *ṭhīk ṭhīk* ٹهيک ٹهيک
Property, *s.m.*, *māl* مال; (land) *s.f.*, *jāedād* جائداد
Prophesy, *s.f.*, *peshīn goī* پيشين گوئي
Prophet, *s.m.*, *paighambar* پيغمبر
Propose, *v.t.*, *tajwīz k.* تجويز کرنا
Proprietor, *s.m.*, *mālik* مالک
Prose, *s.f.*, *nas̤r* نَثر
Prospect, *s.f.*, *ummed* اُميد
Prosper, *v.t.*, *'arūj pakaṛnā* عروج پکڑنا
Prosperity, *s.f.*, *iqbāl mandi* اِقبال مَندي
Protect, *v.t.*, *ḥifāẓāt k.* حفاظَت کرنا
Protection, *s.f.*, *ḥifāẓāt* حفاظَت
Protector, *s.m.*, *nigehbān* نگهبان, *muḥāfiẓ* مُحافظ
Protest, *v.t.*, *inkār k.* اِنکار کرنا
Proud, *ad.*, *maghrūr* مغرور
Prove, *v.t.*, *s̤ābit k.* ثابت کرنا
Proverb, *s.f.*, *mas̤al* مثل
Provide, *v.t.*, *muḥaiyā k.* مُهيا کرنا
Province, *s.m.*, *ṣūba* صوبه
Provision, *s.f.*, (terms) *shart* شرط; (food) *rasad* رسد
Prowl, *v.i.*, *shikār ki talāsh men phirnā* شکار کي تلاش ميں پهرنا; (rove about) *phirnā* پهرنا
Public, *ad.*, *'ām* عام
Publish, *v.t.*, *mashhūr k.* مَشهور کرنا
Puff, *v.i.*, *phūlnā* پُهولنا
Pull, *v.t.*, *khīṇchnā* کهينچنا
Pulse, *s.f.*, *nabẓ* نبض
Pump, *s.m.*, *bambā* بمبا, *pump* پمپ
Punish, *v.t.*, *sazā denā* سزا دينا
Punishment, *s.f.*, *sazā* سزا
Pupil, *s.m.*, *shāgird* شاگرد
Purchase, *v.t.*, *kharidnā* خريدنا, *mol lenā* مول لينا; *s.m.*, *saudā* سودا
Purchaser, *s.m.*, *kharīdār* خريدار, *gāhak* گاهک
Pure, *ad.*, *pāk* پاک, *ṣāf* صاف
Purgative, *s.m.*, *jullāb* جُلّاب
Purify, *v.t.*, *ṣāf k.* صاف کرنا
Purport, *s.m.*, *maẓmūn* مَضمون, *maṭlab* مَطلب
Purpose, *s.m.*, *irāda* اِراده
Purse, *s.f.*, *thailī* تَهيلي, *s.m.*, *baṭwā* بٹوا
Pursuade, *v.t.*, *samjhānā* سَمجهانا
Pursue, *v.t.*, *pīchhā k.* پيچها کرنا
Pursuit, *s.m.*, *pīchhā* پيچها
Push, *v.t.*, *dhakelnā* دهکيلنا
Put, *v.t.*, *rakhnā* رکهنا; (to sword) *qatl k* قتل کرنا; (to death) *mārḍālnā* مار ڈالنا
Puzzle, *v.t.*, *ḥairān k.* حيران کرنا; *v.i.*, *ghabrānā* گهبرانا
Puzzled, *ad.*, *ḥairān* حيران, *parīshān* پريشان

Q

Quail, *s.f.*, *baṭer* بَٹير
Qualification, *s.f.*, *qābliyat* قابليت
Qualify, *v.t.*, *qābil k* قابل کرنا
Quality, *s.m.*, *waṣf* وَصف; *s.f.*, *t'arīf* تعريف; (kind) *qism* قِسم
Quantity, *s.f.*, *miqdār* مِقدار; *s.m.*, *andāza* اَندازه

Quarrel, *s.m.*, *jhagṛā* جَھگڑا

Quarter, *s.f.*, *chauthāi* چوتھائي; (of a town) *s.m.*, *moḥalla* مُحلّہ; (lodging) *s.f.*, *jagah* جگہ, *s.m.*, *makān* مَکان; (hour) *pāo ghanṭa* پاؤ گھنٹہ; (in war) *s.f.*, *amān* امان, *panāh* پناہ

Quarterly, *s.f.*, *seh māhī* سہ ماھي

Queen, *s.f.*, *malika* مَلکہ

Quench, *v.t.*, *bujhānā* بُجھانا, *miṭāna* مٹانا

Quest, *s.f.*, *talāsh* تلاش

Question, *s.m.*, *sawāl* سُوال; *v.t.*, *sawāl k.* سَوال کرنا

Quickly, *adv.*, *jaldī se* جَلدي سے

Quicklime, *s.m.*, *chūna* چُونہ

Quicksilver, *s.m.*, *pāra* پارہ

Quiet, *ad.*, (calm) *khāmosh* خاموش

Quietly, *adv.*, *chupke se* چُپکے سے

Quilt, *s.f.*, *razāī* رضائي

Quit, *v.t.*, *tark k.* ترک کرنا, *chhoṛnā* چھوڑنا

Quite, *ad.*, *purā* پورا, *bilkūl* بالکل

Quiver, *s.m.*, *tarkash* تَرکَش

Quote, *v.t.*, *darj k.* درج کرنا

R

Rabbit, *s.m.*, *khargosh* خرگوش

Race, *s.f.*, *nasal* نَسل; (horse race) *ghuṛ dauṛ* گھڑ دوڑ

Rage, *s.m.*, *ghuṣṣa* غُصّہ, *ghaẓab* غَضَب

Ragged, *ad.*, *nāhamwār* نا هموار

Raid, *s.m.*, *ḥamla* حَملہ

Raiment, *s.f.*, *poshāk* پوشاک

Rain, *s.f.*, *bārish* بارش; *s.m.*, *menh* مینہ; *v.i.*, *pānī barasnā* پاني برسنا

Rainbow, *s.f.*, *kamān* کَمان

Rainy, *ad.*, *barsātī* برساتي

Rainy season, *s.f.*, *barsāt* برسات

Raise, *v.t.*, *uṭhānā* اُٹھانا; (wake) *jagānā* جگانا; (alarm) *shor k.* شور کرنا; (an army) *fauj bhartī k.* فوج بھرتي کرنا; (a regiment) *palṭan khaṛi k.* پلٹن کھڑي کرنا

Raisin, *s.f.*, *kishmish* کشمش

Rampart, *s.f.*, *faṣīl* فَصيل

Rank, *s.m.*, *darja* درجہ, *martaba* مَرتبہ, *'ohda* عہدہ

Ransom, *s.m.*, *fidyā* فِديہ

Rapid, *ad.*, *tez rau* تيز رو

Rare, *ad.*, *nāyāb* نِاياب

Rarely, *adv.*, *shāz o nādir* شاذ و نادر

Rashness, *s.f.*, *jald bāzī* جَلد بازي

Rat, *s.m.*, *chūhā* چوھا

Rate, *s.m.*, *nirkh* نرخ, *bhāo* بھاؤ

Rather, *ad.*, (quantity) *thoṛā sā* تھوڑا سا; (somewhat) *kuchh kuchh* کُچھہ کُچھہ; (to a certain extent) *kisī qadar* کِسي قدر

Ration, *s.f.*, *rasad* رسد; *s.m.*, *rāshan* راشن

Rattle, *v.t.*, *khaṛkhaṛānā* کَھڑکَھڑانا

Raw, *ad.*, *kachchā* کچّا

Razor, *s.m.*, *ustarā* اُسترا

Reach, *v.i.*, *pahuṇchnā* پہنچنا

Read, *v.t.*, *paṛhnā* پَڑھنا

Readily, *adv.*, *fauran* فَوَراً

Ready, *ad.*, *ṭaiyār* تيّار

Real, *ad.*, *aṣlī* اَصلي

Realize, *v.t.*, *waṣūl k.* وصول کرنا

Really, *adv.*, *aṣl meṇ* اصل ميں, *dar aṣl* در اصل

Reap, *v.t.*, *kāṭnā* کاٹنا

Rear, *v.t.*, *pālnā* پالنا

Rearguard, *s.m.*, *chanḍāwal* چنڈاول *pas-i lashkar* پسِ لَشکر

Reason, *s.f.*, *dalil* دليل; *s.m.*, *sabab* سبب

Reasonable, *ad.*, *ma'qūl* معقول

Rebel, *s.m.*, *bāghī* باغي, *mufsid* مُفسِد

Rebel, *v.t.*, *baghāwat k.* بَغاوت كرنا

Rebellion, *s.f.*, *baghāwat*, بَغاوت

Rebellious, *ad.*, *bāghī* باغي

Rebuke, *v.t.*, *chashm numāī k.* چشم نُمائي كرنا, *malāmat k.* ملامت كرنا

Recall, *v t.*, *yād k.* ياد كرنا

Receipt, *s.f.*, *rasīd* رسيد

Receive, *v.t.*, *lenā* ليذا, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصِل كرنا; (a guest) *istaqbāl k.* إستقبال كرنا, *khāṭir tawāẓ'u k.* خاطر تواضع كرنا

Recent, *ad.*, *nayā* نيا, *ḥāl kā* حال كا

Recently, *adv.*, *ḥāl meṇ* حال ميں

Reception, *s.m.*, *istaqbāl* إستَقبال

Reckless, *ad.*, *lāparwāh* لاپَرواه, *niḍar* نِڈر

Reckon, *v.t.*, *ginnā* گِننا, *shumār k.* شُمار كرنا

Recognize, *v t.*, *pahchānnā* پهچاننا

Recollect, *v t*, *yād k.* ياد كرنا; (one self) *v.i.*, *hoṣh meṇ ānā* هوش ميں آنا

Recommend, *v.t.*, *sifārish k.* سفارِش كرنا

Recommendation, *s.f.*, *sifārish* سفارِش

Reconcile, *v.t.*, *rāẓī k.* راضي كرنا

Record, *v.t.*, *darj k.* درج كرنا

Recover, *v.t.*, *phir ḥāṣil k.* پهر حاصل كرنا, *wāpis lenā* واپس لينا

Recruit, *s.m.*, *raṇgrūṭ* رَنگروٹ

Red, *ad.*, *surkh* سرخ, *lāl* لال

Reduce, *v.t.*, *kam k.* كَم كرنا, *ghaṭānā* گهٹانا; (subdue) *maghlūb k.* مَغلوب كرنا

Reduction, *s.f.*, *takhfif* تخفِيف, *kamī* كَمي

Refer, *v.t.*, *ḥawāla d.* حَواله دِينا

Reference, *s.m.*, *ḥawāla* حَواله

Reflect, *v.t.*, *sochnā* سوچنا

Reflection, *s.m.*, *ghaur* غَور; (shadow) *'aks* عكَس

Reform, *v.t.*, *darust k.* دَرُست كرنا, *iṣlāḥ k.* إصلاح كرنا

Reformation, *s.f.*, *iṣlāḥ* إصلاح, *durustī* دُرُستي

Refuge, *s.f.*, *panāh* پَناه

Refugee, *s.m.*, *panāh gīr* پَناه گير

Refund, *v.t.*, *wāpas k.* واپَس كرنا, *pher denā* پهير دينا

Refusal, *s.m.*, *inkār* إنكار

Refuse, *v.t.*, *inkār k.* إنكار كرنا

Regain, *v.t.*, *phir ḥāṣil k.* پهر حاصِل كرنا

Regard, *s.f.*, *mehrbānī* مهرباني; (attention) *tawajjuh* توجّه, *parwāh* پرواه; *s.m.*, *lihaẓ* لِحاظ

Regiment, *s.f.*, *palṭan* پَلٹن

Regret, *s.m.*, *afsos* أفسوس; *v.t.*, *afsos k.* أفسوس كرنا

Regular, *ad.*, *bāqāida* باقاعده

Regularly, *adv.*, *mutwātir* مُتواتِر

Regulation, *s.m.*, *qānūn* قانون

Reign, *s.f.*, *salṭanat* سلطنت; (time) *s.m.*, *zamāna* زمانہ; *v.t.*, *ḥakūmat k.* حکومت کرنا

Rein, *s.f.*, *bāg* باگ

Reinforce, *v.t.*, *kumak d.* کمک دینا *s.f.*, *kumak* کمک

Reject, *v.t.*, *nāpasand k.* نا پسند کرنا

Rejoicing, *s.f.*, *khushī* خوشي

Relate, *v.t.*, *bayān k.* بیان کرنا

Relations, } *s.m.*, *rishte dār* رشتہ
Relatives, } دار

Release, *v.t.*, *rihā k.* رِها کرنا

Reliable, *ad.*, *mut'abar* معتبر

Relief, (assistance) *s.f.*, *madad* مدد; (sentry) *badli* بَدلي

Relieve, *v.t.*, *ārām d.* آرام دینا, *madad k.* مدد کرنا; (a sentinel) *badli k.* بدلي کرنا

Religion, *s.m.*, *mazhab* مذهب

Rely, *v.t.*, *bharosa k.* بَهروسہ کرنا

Remain, *v.i.*, *rahnā* رهنا

Remainder, *s.f.*, *bāqi* باقي

Remedy, *s.m.*, *'ilāj* عِلاج

Remember, *v.t.*, *yād k.* یاد کرنا

Remind, *v.t.*, *yād dilānā* یاد دلانا

Remit, *v.t.*, (lessen) *kam k.* کَم کرنا; (send) *bhejna* بهیجنا; (fine) *jurmāna mu'af k.* جُرمانہ معاف کرنا

Remote, *ad.*, *dūr kā* دور کا, *dūr darāz* دور دراز

Remove, *v.i.*, *uṭhā lejānā* اُٹها لیجانا

Render, *v t*, *karnā* کرنا, *banānā* بَنانا

Renown, *s.f*, *shohrat* شہرت; *adj.*, *mashhūr* مَشہور

Rent, *s.m.*, *kirāya* کرایہ

Repair, *v.t.*, (things) *marammat k.* مَرمّت کرنا

Repeat, *v.t.*, *dohrānā* دَوهرانا, *bār bār kahnā* بار بار کہنا

Repeatedly, *adv.*, *bārhā* بارها

Repent, *v.i.*, *pachtānā* پَچتانا

Reply, *s.m.*, *jawāb* جواب; *v.t.*, *jawāb denā* جواب دینا

Report, *v t.*, *khabar d.* خبر دینا, *report k.* رِپورٹ کرنا

Report, *s.f.*, *khabar* خَبر, *raporṭ* رپورٹ

Repose, *v.t.*, *ārām k.* آرام کرنا

Represent, *v.t.*, *batlānā* بَتلانا, *'arẓ k.* عَرض کرنا, *kahnā* کَهنا

Representative, *s.m.*, *mukhtār* مُختار, *qāim muqām* قائم مُقام

Repress, *v.t.*, *dabānā* دَبانا

Reprimand, *v.t.*, *dānṭnā* ڈانٹنا, *goshmālī k.* گوشمالي کرنا,

Reproach, *v.t.*, *malāmat k.* مَلامَت کرنا

Repulse, *v.t.*, *roknā* روکنا, *haṭānā* هَٹانا

Reputation, *s.f.*, *ābrū* آبرو, *'izzat* عزّت, *shorat* شُهرت

Request, *s.f.*, *darkhawāst* درخُواست, *'arẓ* عرض

Requirements, *s.f.*, *ẓarūrīyāt* ضروريات

Rescue, *v.t.*, *bachānā* بَچانا

Resemble, *v.i.*, *mushābah h.* مُشابہ هونا, *milnā julnā* ملنا جُلنا

Reserve, *v.t.*, *rakh chhoṛnā* رکهہ چهوڑنا

Reservoir, *s.m.*, *ḥauẓ* حَوض

Residence, *s.m.*, *makān* مَکان, *qāyām* قیام

Resident, *s.m.*, *bāshinda* باشندہ; (officer) *rāziḍanṭ* ریذیڈنٹ

Resignation, *s.m.*, *ist'ifā* اِستعفا

Resist, *v.t.*, *muqābla k.* مُقابلہ کرنا, *roknā* روکنا

Resistance, *s.m.*, *muqābla* مُقابلہ; *s.f.*, *mazaḥamat* مزاحمت

Resolve, *v.t.*, *qaṣd k.* قصد کرنا, *irāda k.* ارادہ کرنا

Resolute, *ad.*, *mustaqil* مُستقل

Resort, *v.t.*, *āmad o raft* آمد و رفت کرنا; *s.f.*, *āmad o raft* آمد و رفت

Resource, *s.m.*, *chāra* چارہ

Respect, *s.m.*, *adab* ادب; *s.f.*, *i'zzat* عِزّت

Respectable, *ad.*, *mua'zziz* مُعزّز

Respectful, *ad.*, *mūaddab* مُؤدّب

Responsible, *ad.*, *zimme wār* ذمّہ وار

Rest, *s.m.*, *ārām* آرام; (remainder) *s.f.*, *bāqi* باقي

Restless, *ad.*, *bechain* بے چَین

Restore, *v.t.*, (return) *wāpas k.* واپَس کرنا; (recover) *baḥāl k.* بَحال کرنا

Restriction, *s.f.*, *pābandi* پابَندي

Result, *s.m.*, *natīja* نتیجہ

Retire, *v.i.*, (go back) *piche haṭ jānā* پیچھے ہٹ جانا; (from service) *v.t.*, *pinshan lenā* پنشن لینا

Retreat, *v.i.*, *paspā honā* پَس پا ہونا

Return, *v.i.*, *wāpas ānā* واپَس آنا

Revenge, *v.t.*, *badla lenā* بدلہ لینا

Review, *s.f.*, (military) *qawa'id* قواعد *v.t.*, (to look over) *naẓar-i-s̤āni k.* نظر ثاني کرنا

Revise, *v.t.*, *iṣlāḥ k.* اِصلاح کرنا

Revolt, *s.f.*, *baghāwat* بَغاوت

Revolution, *s.m.*, *inqalāb* اِنقلاب

Reward, *s.m.*, *in'ām* اِنعام

Rhinoceros, *s.m.*, *gainḍā* گینڈا

Rib, *s.f.*, *paslī* پسلي

Ribbon, *s.m.*, *reshmī fita* ریشمي فیتہ

Rice, *s.m.*, *chāwal* چاول; (in husk) *dhān* دھان

Rich, *ad.*, *daulatmand* دَولتمند

Riches, *s f.*, *daulat* دَولت

Ride, *v.i.*, *sawār honā* سَوار ہونا; *v.t.*, *sawārī k.* سَواري کرنا

Rider, *s.m.*, *sawār* سَوار

Riding, *s.f.*, *sawārī* سَواري

Rifle, *s.f.*, *rafal* رفل, *bandūq* بَندُوق

Right, *ad.*, (correct) *durust* دُرُست; (opposed to left) *dāyān* دایاں

Rigorous, } *ad.*, *sakht* سَخت
Rigid,

Rim, *s.m.*, *kināra* کنارہ

Ring, *s.f.*, *angūṭhī* اَنگوٹھي

Ring, *v.t.*, (bell) *bajānā* بجانا

Ring-leader, *s.m.*, *sargiroh* سَرگروہ, *sarghana* سرغنہ

Riot, *s.m.*, *hangāma* ہَنگامہ, *fasād* فَساد

Rioter, *s.m.*, *fitna angez* فِتنہ انگیز

Ripe, *ad.*, *pakkā* پَکّا

Rise, *v.i.*, *uṭhnā* اُٹھنا

Risk, *s.m.*, *khatra* خطرہ

Rite, *s.f.*, *rasm* رَسم

Rival, *s.m.*, *dushman* دُشمن, *ḥarif* حَريف ✓

River, *s.m.*, *daryā* دَريا

Road, *s.m.*, *rāsta* راستہ; *s.f.*, *saṛak* سَڑک

Roam, *v.i.*, *phirnā* پِھرنا

Roar, *s.f.*, *garaj* گرج

Roar, *v.i.*, *garajnā* گرجنا; (tiger) *v.t.*, *dahaṛ mārnā* دھاڑ مارنا

Roast, *v.t.*, (meat) *kabāb k.* کَباب کرنا; (grain) *bhūnnā* بھوننا

Rob, *v.t.*, *lūṭnā* لُوٹنا

Robber, *s.m.*, *ḍāku* ڈاکو

Robbery, *s.f.*, *lūṭ mār* لوٹ مار

Robe, *s.m.*, *libās* لِباس; *s.f.*, *poshāk* پوشاک

Rock, *s.m.*, *chaṭṭān* چَٹّان, *ṭila* ٹيلہ

Rod, *s.f.*, *chhaṛī* چھَڑي

Rogue, *s.m.*, *badmuʻāsh* بدمعاش

Roll, *v.i.*, *luṛhaknā* لڑھکنا

Roller, *s.m.*, *belan* بيلن ✓

Romance, *s.m.*, *qiṣṣa* قِصّہ *afsāna* اَفسانہ ✓

Roof, *s.f.*, *chhat* چھَت; (thatched) *s.m.*, *chhappar* چھپّر; (tile) *s.f.*, *khaprail* کھپريل ✓

Room, *s.m.*, *kamra* کَمرہ

Root, *s.f.*, *jaṛ* جَڑ

Rope, *s.f.*, *rassī* رَسّي, *ḍori* ڈوري; (leading) *bāgḍor* باگ ڈور ✓

Rosary, *s.f.*, *tasbīḥ* تَسبيح ✓

Rose, *s.m.*, *gulāb* گُلاب

Rot, *v.i.*, *saṛnā* سَڑنا

Rough, *ad.*, *khurdarā* کُھردرا

Round, *ad.*, *gol* گول; (watch) *s.f.*, *rauṇd* رونڈ; (ball) *s.f.*, *goli* گولي

Rouse, *v.t.*, (wake) *jagānā* جَگانا; (excite) *bhaṛkānā* بَھڑکانا

Route, *s.f.*, *rāh* راہ; *s.m.*, *rāsta* راستہ

Royal, *ad.*, *bādshāhi* بادشاهي, *shāhi* شاهي

Rub, *v.t.*, *malnā* مَلنا

Rubber, *s.m.*, *rabaṛ* ربڑ

Rubbish, *s.m.*, *kūṛā* کُوڑا; (worthless) *ad.*, *nikammā* نکمّا

Ruby, *s.m.*, *lʻāl* لعل

Rude, *ad.*, *waḥshi* وحشي, *be adab* بے ادب

Ruin, *s.m.*, *khanḍar* کَھنڈر; *v.i.*, *wirān h.* وِيران هونا *barbād h.* بَرباد هونا ✓

Rule, *s.m.*, *qāʻida* قاعدہ, *ẓābṭa* ضابطہ

Ruler, *s.m.*, *ḥākim* حاکم; (for drawing lines) *rūl* رول

Rumour, *s.f.*, *afwāh* اَفواہ ✓

Run, *v.i.*, *dauṛnā* دَوڑنا

Rustic, *ad.*, *dehāti* ديهاتي

Rush, *v.i.*, *jhapaṭnā* جَھپٹنا

Rustle, *v.t.*, *khaṛkhaṛānā* کَھڑکَھڑانا

Rusty, *ad.*, *zangālūda* زنگ آلودہ ✓

S

Sack, *s.m.*, *borā* بورا, *thailā* تَهيلا ✓

Sacred, *ad.*, *muqaddas* مُقدّس, *pāk* پاک

Sacrifice, *s.f.*, *qurbāni* قُرباني

Sad, *ad.*, *udās* اُداس

Saddle, *s.m.*, *zin* زِين; (cloth) *s.m.*, *zin posh* زِين پوش ✓

Safe, *ad.*, *maḥfūẓ* مَحفوظ

Safely, *adv.*, *salāmti se* سلامتي سے

Sagacious, *ad.*, *samajhdār* سمجهدار

Sail, *v.t.*, *jahāzrāni k.* جهاز راني کرنا

Sailor, *s.m.*, *mallāḥ* ملّاح ✓

Sake, *s.f.*, *khāṭir* خاطر ✓

Salary, *s.f.*, *tankhwāh* تنخواه

Sale, *s.f.*, *bikrī* بکري

Salt, *s.m.*, *namak* نمک

Salute, *v.t.*, *salām k.* سلام کرنا; (of gun) *s.f.*, *topoṇ kī salāmī* توپوں کي سلامي

Salvation, *s.f.*, *najāt* نجات

Same, *ad.*, *wuhī* وهي

Sample, *s.m.*, *namūna* نمونه

Sanction, *v.t.*, *manẓūr k.* منظور کرنا; *s.f.*, *manẓūrī* منظوري

Sand, *s.f.*, *bālū* بالو *ret* ريت

Sandy ground, *s.f.*, *retli zamīn* ريتلي زمين

Sapphire, *s.m.*, *nilam* نيلم ✓

Sarcastic, *ad.*, *ṭanz āmez* طنز آميز

Satisfactory, *ad.*, *khāṭir khawah* خاطر خواه ✓ ✓

Satisfy *v.t.*, *iṭmīnān k.* اطمينان کرنا ✓

Saucer, *s.f.*, *pirch* پرچ

Savage, *ad.*, *waḥshī* وحشي

Save, *v.t.*, *bachānā* بچانا

Saving, *s.f.*, *bachat* بچت

Saw, *s.f.*, *ārī* آري; *s.m.*, *ārā* آرا

Saw, *v.t.*, *āre se chīrnā* آرے سے چيرنا (dust) *s.m.*, *burāda* براده

Sawyer, *s.m.*, *āra kash* آره کش ✓

Say, *v.t.*, *kahnā* کهنا

Saying, *s.f.*, *kahāwat* کهاوت

Scabbard, *s.f.*, *miyān* ميان

Scar, *s.m.*, *dāgh* داغ

Scarce, *adj.*, *kamyāb* کمياب

Scarcity, *s.f.*, *kamyābi* کميابي ✓

Scarlet, *s.m.*, *surkh rang* سرخ رنگ

Scattered, *ad.*, *muntashir* منتشر ✓

Scene, *s.m.*, *naẓẓāra* نظّاره

Scent, *v.t.*, *sūṇghnā* سونگهنا

Scent, *s.f.*, (bad) *bū* بو; (good) *khushbū* خوشبو

Scented, *ad.*, *mua'ṭṭar* معطّر ✓

Scheme, *s.f.*, *tajwīz* تجويز

School, *s.m.*, *madarsa* مدرسه

Scholar, *s.m.*, (pupil) *shāgird* شاگرد; (learned) *'ālim* عالم ✓

Scissors, *s.f.*, *qaiṇchī* قينچي

Scold, *v.t.*, *jhiṛaknā* جهڑکنا, *gālī denā* گالي دينا

Scorpion, *s.m.*, *bichchhū* بچّهو

Scout, *s.m.*, *jāsūs* جاسوس

Scratch, *v.t.*, *chhīl ḍālnā* چهيل ڈالنا

Scream, *v.t.*, *chīkh mārnā* چيخ مارنا

Screen, *s.m.*, *parda* پرده *s.f.*, *oṭ* اوٹ

Screw, *s.m.*, *pech* پيچ

Sculpture, *s.f.*, *naqqāshī* نقّاشي; (stone-carving) *sang tarāshī* سنگتراشي ✓

Sea, *s.m.*, *samandar* سمندر; (port) *bandargāh* بندرگاه

Seal, *s.f.*, *muhr* مهر

Sealing-wax, *s.f.*, *lākh* لاکهه

Search, *v.t.*, *talāsh k.* تلاش کرنا; (person) *talāshī lenā* تلاشي لينا

Season, *s.m.*, *mausim* موسم

Seat, *s.f.*, *baiṭhne kī jagah* بيٹهنے کي جگه

Second, *ad* , *dūsrā* دوسرا; *s.m.*,(time) *sekand* سکنڈ

Secret, *ad.*, *poshīda* پوشیده; *s.m.*, *bhed* بهید

Section, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣṣa* حصّه

Secure, *ad.*, *maḥfūẓ* محفوظ

Secure, *v.t.*, *ḥāṣil k.* حاصل کرنا

Security, *s.m.*, *ẓāmīn* ضامن; *s.f.*, *ẓamānat* ضمانت

Sedition, *s.m.*, *haṇgāmā* هنگامه, *fasād* فساد

See, *v t.*, *dekhnā* دیکهنا

Seed, *s.m.*, *bīj* بیج

Seek, *v t.*, *talāsh k.* تلاش کرنا

Seem, *v.i.*, *m‘alūm honā* معلوم هونا; (appear) *naẓar ānā* نظر آنا

Seize, *v.t.*, *pakaṛnā* پکڑنا; (place) *lēlēnā* لے لینا

Seldom, *adv.*, *shāẕ-o-nādar* شاذ و نادر, *kabhī kabhī* کبهي کبهي

Select, *v.t.*, *chunnā* چننا

Self, *ad.*, *khud* خود

Selfish, *ad.*, *khud gharaẓ* خود غرض

Selfishness, *s.f.*, *khud gharẓī* خود غرضي

Sell, *v.t.*, *bechnā* بیچنا

Send, *v.t.*, *bhejnā* بهیجنا; (for a person) *bulā bhejnā* بلا بهیجنا; (for a thing) *maṇgwānā* منگوانا

Senior, *ad.*, *baṛā* بڑا

Senses, *s.m.*, *ḥawās* حواس

Senseless, *s.m.*, *behosh* بے هوش

Sensible, *ad.*, *dānā* دانا

Sensitive, *ad.*, *jāndār* جاندار

Sentence, *s.m.*, *fiqra* فقره; (judgment) *ḥukm* حکم, *fatwā* فتوی

Separate, *ad.*, *judā* جدا

Series, *s.m.*, *silsila* سلسله

Serious, *ad.*, *sakht* سخت; (solemn) *sanjīda* سنجیده

Serpent, *s.m.*, *sāṇp* سانپ

Servant, *s.m.*, *naukar* نوکر

Serve, *v.t.*, *naukrī k.* نوکري کرنا *khidmat k.* خدمت کرنا

Service, *s.f.*, *naukri* نوکري

Serviceable, *ad.*, *kār āmad* کار آمد, *kām ke lāīq* کام کے لائق

Set, *s.f.*, (complete assortment) *joṛī* جوڑي

Set, (sun) *v.i.*, *gharūb h.* غروب هونا; (free) *v.t.*, *āzād k.* آزاد کرنا; (on fire) *āg lagānā* آگ لگانا

Settle, *v.i.*, *ābād h.* آباد هونا, *qāim h.* قائم هونا; (accounts) *v.t.*, *ḥisāb bebāq k.* حساب بیباق کرنا, *ṭai k.* طے کرنا; (account or case) *s.m.*, *faiṣla* فیصله

Severe, *ad.*, *tund* تند

Several, *ad.*, *chaṇd* چند

Severally, *adv.*, *judā judā* جدا جدا

Sew, *v.t.*, *sīnā* سینا

Shade, } *s.m.*, *sāya* سایه
Shadow, }

Shady, *ad.*, *sāye dār* سایه دار

Shake, *v.t* , *ḥilānā* هلانا; (hands) *hāth milānā* هاتهه ملانا

Shallow, *ad.*, *uthlā* اتهلا, *pāyāb* پایاب

Shame, *s.f.*, *sharm* شرم; *v.t.*, *sharm k.* شرم کرنا

Shape, *s.f.*, *shakl* شکل

Share, *s.m.*, *ḥiṣṣa* حصّه

Sharp, *ad.*, *tez* تيز

Sharply, *adv.*, *tezī se* تيزي سے

Shave, *v.t.*, *mūṇḍnā* مُونڈنا, *hajāmat banānā* حَجامت بنَانا

Shed, *s.m.*, *jhauṇpṛa* جُهونپڑه *makān* مَکان

Shed, *v.t.*, (blood) *khūṇrezī k.* خونريزي کرنا; (tears) *v.i.*, *ābdida h.* آبديده هونا ✓

Sheep, *s.f.*, *bheṛ* بهيڑ

Sheet, *s.f.*, *chādar* چادر

Shelf, *s.f.*, *almārī* الماري

Shell, *s.f.*, *kauṛī* کوڑي *s.m.*, *ghuṇgā* گهونگها; (of gun) *golā* گولا

Shelter, *s.f.*, *panāh* پَناه *āṛ* آڑ

Shepherd, *s.m.*, *gaḍaryā* گڈريا ✓

Shield, *s.f.*, *ḍhāl* ڈهال

Shine, *v.t.*, *chamaknā* چَمکنا

Ship, *s.m.*, *jahāz* جهاز

Shipwreck, *v.i.*, *jahāz tabāh honā* جهاز تباه هونا

Shirt, *s.f.*, *qamīṣ* قَميص

Shock, *s.m.*, *ṣadma* صَدمه ✓

Shoe, *s.m.*, *jūtā* جُوتا; *s.f.*, *jūtī* جُوتي; (horse) *n'al* نَعل

Shoe, *v.t.*, *n'albandī k.* نَعلبَندي کرنا

Shoe-maker, *s.m.*, *mochī* موچي, ✓ (shoeing smith) *n'alband* نعل بند

Shoot, *v.t.*, *shikār khelnā* شِکار کهيلنا; (gun) *golī mārnā* گولي مارنا

Shop, *s.f.*, *dukān* دوکان

Shore, *s.m.*, *kināra* کِناره

Short, *ad.*, *chhoṭā* چهوٹا

Shortly, *adv.*, *thoṛe 'arṣe se* تهوڑے عرصے سے

Shot, *s.f.*, (ball) *golī* گولي; *s.m.*, *golā* گولا; (small) *chharra* چهرّه

Shoulder, *s.m.*, *kaṇdhā* کَندها

Shout, *v.t.*, *pukārnā* پُکارنا

Show, *s.m.*, *tamāsha* تماشه; (pomp) *s.f.*, *shān* شان; *v.t.*, *dīkhlānā* دکهلانا

Shower, *s.f.*, *bauchhāṛ* بَوچهاڑ

Shriek, *v.t.*, *chīkhnā* چيخنا; *s.f.*, *chīkh* چيخ ✓

Shrine, *s.m.*, (tomb) *maqbara* مقبره ✓

Shrink, *v.i.*, *haṭnā* هٹنا, *ṭalnā* ٹلنا; (cloth) *sukaṛnā* سُکڑنا

Shroud, *s.m.*, *kafan* کفن

Shudder, *v.i.*, *kāṇpnā* کانپنا

Shut, *v.t.*, *band k.* بَند کرنا

Shy, *ad.*, *sharmīlā* شرميلا

Sick, *ad.*, *bīmār* بيمار

Sickness, *s.f.*, *bīmārī* بيماري

Side, *s.f.*, *ṭaraf* طرف; *s.m.*, *pahlū* پهلو; (armpit) *s.f.*, *baghal* بَغل; (in lying) *karwaṭ* کَروَٹ

Side, *v.t.*, *ṭarafdārī k.* طرفداري کرنا

Siege, *s.m.*, *muḥāṣra* مُحاصره ✓

Sieve, *s.f.*, *chhalnī* چَهلني

Sift, *v.t.*, *chhānnā* چهاننا

Sigh, *s.f.*, *āh* آه; *s.m.*, *sāṇs* سانس

Sight, *s.f.*, *naẓar* نظر; *s.m.*, *tamāshā* تَماشه

Sign, *s.m.*, *ishāra* إشاره

Signal, *v.t.*, *ishāra k.* إشاره کرنا

Signature, *s.m.*, *dastkhaṭ* دَستخط

Silence, *s.f.*, *khāmoshī* خاموشي

Silently, *adv.*, *chupke chupke* چُپکے چُپکے

Silk, *s.m.*, *resham* ریشم; (worm) *resham kā kīṛā* ریشم کا کیڑا
Silly, *ad.*, *bewaqūf* بیوقوف
Silver, *s.f.*, *chāṇdī* چاندي
Similar, *ad.*, *waisā hī* وَیساهي ✓
Simple, *ad.*, *sāda* ساده
Simply, *adv.*, *ṣirf* صِرف, *faqaṭ* فقط
Sin, *s.m.*, *gunāh* گُناه
Since, *adv.*, *jab se* جب سے
Sincere, *ad.*, *ṣāf* صاف, *sachchā* سَچّا
Sinful, *ad.*, *gunahgār* گُنهگار
Sing, *v.t.*, *gānā* گانا
Singer, *s.m.*, *gāne wālā* گانے والا
Single, *ad.*, *akelā* اَکیلا
Sink, *v.i.*, *ḍūbnā* ڈوبنا; *v.t.*, *ḍubānā* ڈُبانا
Sister, *s.f.*, *bahen* بہن; (in law) *sālī* سالي
Sit, *v.i.*, *baiṭhnā* بَیٹھنا ✓
Situate, *v.i.*, *waqaʻ h.* واقعه هونا
Situation, *s.f.*, *ḥālat* حالت
Size, *s.m.*, *qad* قَد, *aṇdāza* اَندازه
Skilfully, *adv.*, *hoshyārī se* هوشیاري سے
Skin, *s.f.*, *khāl* کهال; (water *mashk*) مشک; ✓ (flint) *ad.*, *makkhī chūs* مکّهي چوس ✓
Skull, *s.f.*, *khopṛī* کهوپڑي
Sky, *s.m.*, *āsmān* آسمان
Slap, *s.m.*, *thappaṛ* تهپڑ ✓
Slaughter, *v.t.*, *zabaḥ k.* ذَبح کرنا
Slave, *s.m*, *ghulām* غُلام; (girl) *s.f.*, *launḍī* لَونڈي
Slay, *v.t.*, *qatl k.* قَتل کرنا
Sleep, *v.i.*, *sonā* سونا; *s.f.*, *nīnd* نِیند
Sleeve, *s.f.*, *āstān* آستِین ✓
Slight, *ad.*, *halkā* هَلکا
Slip, *v.i.*, *phisalnā* پهِسلنا
Slope, *ad.*, *ḍhālū* ڈهالو; *s.m.*, *ḍhalwān* ڈهلوان
Slowly, *adv.*, *āhista se* آهسته سے
Small-pox, *s.f.*, *chechak* چیچک
Smart, *ad.*, *phurtīlā* پُهرتیلا
Smell, *v.t.*, *sūṇghnā* سونگهنا
Smile, *v.i.*, *muskarānā* مُسکرانا
Smith, *s.m.*, (iron) *lohār* لوهار; (gold) *sunār* سُنار
Smoke, *s.m.*, *dhūān* دُهواں; *v.t.*, *ḥuqqa pīnā* حُقّه پینا
Smooth, *ad.*, *ṣāf* صاف
Snake, *s.m.*, *sāṇp* سانپ
Snare, *s.m.*, *jāl* جال
Snatch, *v.t.*, *chhīn lenā* چهِین لینا
Sneeze, *v.i.*, *chhīṇknā* چهینکنا
Snipe, *s.m.*, *chāhā* چاها
Snow, *s.f.*, *barf* برف
So, *adv.*, *pas* پَس; *ad.*, *aisā* اَیسا
Soap, *s.m.*, *ṣābūn* صابون
Sob, *v.i.*, *sisaknā* سِسَکنا
Sober, *ad.*, *parhezgār* پرهیزگار
Society, *s.f.*, *jamāʻt* جَماعت
Sock, *s.m.*, *moza* موزه; *s.f.*, *jurrāb* جُرّاب
Soft, *ad.*, *narm* نرم
Soil, *s.f.*, *zamīn* زمین
Soldier, *s.m.*, *sipāhī* سِپاهي
Solely, *adv.*, *faqaṭ* فقط, *ṣirf* صِرف
Solemn, *ad.*, *sanjīda* سَنجیده ✓
Solicit, *v.t.*, *istidaʻā k.* اِستدعا کرنا, *ārzū k.* آرزو کرنا ✓
Solid, *ad.*, *ṭhos* ٹهوس ✓
Some, *ad.*, *kuchh* کُچهه, *baʻz* بَعض; (day or other) *ek na ek roz* ایک نه ایک روز

Somewhat, *adv* , *kisīqadr* کسیقدر

Son, *s.m.*, *beṭā* بیٹا

Song, *s.m.*, *gīt* گیت

Songster, *s.m.*, *gawaiyā* گویّا

Son-in-law, *s.m.*, *dāmād* داماد

Soon, *adv.*, *jaldī* جَلدي

Soothe, *v.t.*, *taskin denā* تَسکِین دینا

Sore, *s.m.*, *zakhm* زخم

Sorrow, *s.m.*, *ranj* رنج, *gham* غَم

Sorry, *ad.*, *udās* اُداس

Sort, *s.f.*, *qism* قِسم; (arrange) *v.t.*, *chhāṇṭnā* چھانٹنا

Soul, *s.f.*, *rūḥ* روح

Sound, *s.f.*, *āwāz* آواز; *ad.*, *ṣaḥīḥ salāmat* صحیح سلامت

Sour, *ad.*, *khaṭṭā* کَھٹّا

South, *s.m.*, *janūb* جَنُوب, *dakkhan* دَکّھن

Sovereign, *s.m.*, *bādshāh* بادشاه

Sow, *v.t.*, *bonā* بونا

Space, *s.f.*, *jagah* جَگه

Spacious, *ad.*, *farākh* فَراخ

Spare, *ad.*, *fāltū* فالتو

Spark, *s.f.*, *chingārī* چِنگاري .

Sparrow, *s.f.*, *chiṛyā* چڑیا

Speak, *v.i.*, *bōlnā* بولنا

Spear, *s.m.*, *bhālā* بھالا, *s.f.*, *barchhī* بَرچھي

Special, *ad.*, *khāṣ* خاص

Species, *s.f.*, *qism* قِسم

Specimen, *s.m.*, *namūna* نَمونه

Spectacles, *s.f.*, *ʻainak* عَینک; (sight) *s.m.*, *naẓẓāra* نَظّاره

Spectator, *s.m.*, *tamāshbīn* تماش بین

Speech, *s.f.*, *guftgū* گُفتگو

Speed, *s.f.*, *raftār* رَفتار; (in full) *sarpaṭ* سرپٹ

Spell, *v.t.*, *hijje k.* هِجّے کرنا

Spend, *v.t.*, *kharch k.* خرچ کرنا

Spider, *s.f.*, *makṛī* مکڑي

Spin, *v.t.*, *kātnā* کاتنا

Spirit, *s.m.*, *jōsh* جوش, *ḥauṣla* حَوصله

Spit, *v.t.*, *thūknā* تُھوکنا

Spite, *s.m.*, *kīna* کینه

Spleen, *s.f.*, *tillī* تِلّي

Splendid, *ad.*, *ʻalīshān* علي شان

Split, *v.t.*, *chīrnā* چِیرنا

Spoil, *s.f.*, *lūṭ* لوٹ

Spoil, *v.t.*, *lūṭnā* لوٹنا, *bigāṛnā* بِگاڑنا

Spoon, *s.m.*, *chamcha* چَمچه

Sport, *s.m.*, *ʻaish* عیش, *khēl* کھیل; (hunting) *shikār* شِکار

Sportsman, *s.m.*, *shikāri* شِکاري

Spot, *s.f.*, *jagah* جگه; (blot) *s.m.*, *dāgh* داغ

Spread, *v.t.*, *phailānā* پَھیلانا

Spring, *s.m.*, (of water) *chashma* چشمه; (season) *mausim-e-bahār* مَوسم بهار; (cabbage) *s.f.*, *kamānī* کَماني

Sprinkle, *v.t.*, *chhīṛaknā* چھڑکنا

Spur, *s.m.*, *kānṭā* کانٹا; (a horse); *v.t.*, *eṛ mārnā* ایڑ مارنا

Spy, *s.m.*, *jāsūs* جاسوس

Spy, *v.t.*, *jāsūsī k.* جاسوسي کرنا

Squander, *v.t.*, *uṛānā* اُڑانا

Square, *ad.*, *murabbʻa* مُربّع; *s.m.*, (place) *chauk* چَوک

Squirrel, *s.f., gilahrī* گلہري
Stable, *s.m., as̤tabal* اَصطبل
Stage, *s.f., manzil* مَنزِل ; *s.m., darja* درجه ; (platform) *chabūtra* چبوترہ
Stain, *s.m., dāgh* داغ
Stair, *s.f., sīṛhī* سِيڑھي
Stall, *s m., thān* تهان
Stand, *v.i., khaṛā h.* کهڑا هونا
Standard, *s.m., jhanḍā* جهنڈا
Star, *s.m., sitāra* سِتاره
Stare, *v.t., tāknā* تاکنا
Start, *v.i., rawāna h.* روانه هونا
Start, *v.i., chauṇk uṭhnā* چَونک اُٹهنا
Starvation, *s.m., bāqā* فاقه
Starve, *v.i., bhukoṇ marnā* بهوکوں مرنا
State, *v.t., bayān k.* بَيان کرنا ; (condition) *s.f., ḥālat* حالت
Statement, *s.m., bayān* بَيان
Statue, *s.m., but* بُت
Stature, *s.m., qad-o-qāmat* قَد و قامت
Stay, *v.i., ṭhairnā* ٹهيرنا
Steadily, *adv., istiqlāl se* إستقلال سے
Steal, *v.t., churānā* چُرانا
Steed, *s.m., ghoṛā* گهوڑا
Steel, *s.m., faulād* فولاد
Steep, *ad., ḍhalwāṇ* ڈهلواں
Step, *v.t., qadam r.* قدم رکهنا ; (in) *v.i., andar ānā* أندر آنا ; (out) *nikalnā* نکلنا
Step, *s.m., qadam* قدم, *adj., sautēlā* سوتيلا
Stick, *s.f.,* (walking) *chhaṛī* چهَڑي (big) *lāṭhī* لاٹهي ; (wood) *lakṛī* لکڑي
Stick, *v.i., chipaknā* چِپکنا ; *v.t., chipkānā* چپکانا
Still, *adv., ab tak* اَب تک
Still, *chup chāp* چُپ چاپ
Sting, *v.t., kāṭnā* کاٹنا, *ḍank mārnā* ڈنک مارنا
Stink, *v.t., badbū denā* بدبُو دينا
Stir, *v.t., hilānā* هلانا, *taḥrīk k.* تحريک کرنا
Stirrup, *s.f., rakāb* رَکاب
Stitch, *s.m., ṭāṇkā* ٹانکا *v.t., sīnā* سِينا, *ṭāṇknā* ٹانکنا
Stock, *s.m., ẕakhīra* ذخيره ; (of gun) *kundā* کُنده
Stomach, *s.m., m'eda* معده
Stone, *s.m., patthar* پتّهر
Stony, *ad., pathrīlā* پتّهريلا
Stop, *v.i., ruknā* رُکنا ; *v.t., roknā..*
Storm, *s.m., ṭūfān* طُوفان ; *s.f., āṇdhī* آندهي ; (attack) *s.m., hallā* هَلاّ ; (a breach) *v.t., shigāf k.* شِگاف کرنا
Story, *s.m., qiṣṣa* قِصّه ; *s.f., kahānī* کهاني ; (upper) *ūpar kī manzīl* اوپر کي منزل
Stout, *ad., mazbūṭ* مَضبُوط
Stove, *s.f., angiṭhī* انگيٹهي
Straight, *ad., sīdhā* سِيدها
Stranger, *s.m., ajnabī* اَجنَبي
Strange, *ad., a'jīb* عَجِيب
Strap, *s.m., tasma* تَسمه
Straw, *s.m., bhūsā* بُهوسا
Stray, *ad., gumrah* گُمراه

Stream, *s.f.*, *naddī* نَدّي

Street, *s.m.*, *kūcha* کوچه ; *s.f.*, *galī* گلي

Strength, *s.f.*, *ṭāqat* طاقت ; *s.m.*, *zor* زور

Strict, *ad.*, *sakht* سَخت

Strife, *s.m.*, *jhagṛā* جَهگڑا

Strike, *v.t.*, *mārnā* مارنا ; (to be struck) *mār khānā* مار کهانا

Striking, *ad.*, *a'jīb* عَجيب

String, *s.f.*, *rassī* رَسّي, *ḍorī* ڈوري

Strip, *v.t.*, *naṇgā honā* نَنگا هونا

Striped, *ad.*, *dhārī dār* دهاري دار

Strive, *v.t.*, *koshish k.* کوشش کرنا

Strong, *ad.*, *mazbūṭ* مَضبُوط

Structure, *s.f.*, *banāwaṭ* بَناوَٹ

Struggle, *s.f.*, *laṛāī* لڑائي

Strut, *v.i.*, *akaṛ kar chalnā* اکڑ کر چَلنا

Stud, *s.m.*, *galla* گلّه ; (for shirts) *sṭad* سٹّڈ ; *v.t.*, *jaṛnā* جڑنا

Student, *s.m.*, *ṭālib-e-'ilm* طالب علم

Study, *v.t.*, *muṭāla' k.* مُطالعه کرنا

Stumble, *v.t*, *ṭhokar khānā* ٹهوکر کهانا

Stupid, *ad.*, *bewaqūf* بيوقُوف

Style, *s.m.*, *ṭarīqa* طريقه ; *s.f.*, *rawish* رِوش

Subject, *s.f.*, *ra'yat* رعيت (purpose) *s.m.*, *mazmūn* مَضمُون

Submission, *s.f.*, *iṭā'at* اطاعت

Subordinate, *ad.*, *chhoṭā* چهوٹا, *māteht* ماتحت

Subscribe, *v.t.*, *chanda k.* چَنده کرنا

Subscription, *s.m.*, *chanda* چَنده

Subsistence, *s.f.*, *mu'āsh* مُعاش, *guzāra* گُزاره

Substitute, *s.f.*, *i'wazī* عِوضي ; *s.m.*, *qāim muqām* قائم مُقام

Succeed, *v.i.*, *kāmyāb h.* کامياب هونا

Success, *s.f.*, *kāmyābī* کاميابي

Succession, *s.f.*, *takht nashīnī* تخت نَشيني

Successively, *adv.*, *mutwātir* مُتواتِر

Successor, *s.m.*, *jā nashin* جانَشِين

Such, *ad.*, *aisā* ايسا

Suck, *v.t.*, *chūsnā* چُوسنا

Suddenly, *adv.*, *achānak* اَچانک

Suffer, *v.t.*, *bardāsht k.* بَرداشت کرنا

Suffering, *s.f.*, *taklīf* تَکلِيف

Suffice, *v.i.*, *kāfī h.* کافي هونا

Sufficient, *ad.*, *kāfī* کافي, *bahut* بهت

Sugar, *s.f.*, *chīnī* چِيني ; (candy) *miṣrī* مِصري

Sugar-cane, *s.m.*, *gannā* گنّا

Suggest, *v.t.*, *batlānā* بَتلانا, *sujhānā* سُجهانا

Suicide, *s.f.*, *khud kushī* خُود کُشي

Suit, *s.m.*, *joṛā* جوڑا ; (law suit) *muqaddama* مُقدّمه

Suitable, *ad.*, *munāsib* مُناسب

Sullen, *ad.*, *turush rū* تُرش رو

Sum, *s.f.*, (money) *raqam* رَقَم

Summer, *s.f.*, *garmī* گَرمي ; *s.m.*, *mausim-e-garmā* موسِم گرما

Summit, *s.f.*, *choṭī* چوٹي

Summon, *v.t.*, *bulā bhejnā* بُلا بهيجنا

Sun, *s.m.*, *sūraj* سورج *āftāb* آفتاب

Sunday, *s.m.*, *itwār* اِتوار

Sunshine, *s.f.*, *dhūp* دهوپ

Superiority, *s.f.*, *baṛāī* بڑائي

Superior, *ad.*, *ā'lā* اعلى

Superstition, *s.m.*, *wahm* وهم

Supervise, *v.t.*, *intiẓām k.* اِنتظار كرنا *sarbarāhī k.* سربراهي كرنا

Supply, *v.t.*, *mohaiyā k.* مُهيّا كرنا *pahuṇchānā* پهنچانا

Support, *v.t.*, *thāmnā* تهامنا; (help) *madad k.* مدد كرنا; (maintain) *roṭī kapṛā denā* روٹي كپڑا دينا

Suppose, *v t.*, *k͟hayāl k.* خيال كرنا

Sure (to be), *v.i.*, *yaqin h.* يَقين هونا

Surety, *s.m.*, *ẓāmin* ضامن

Surpass, *v.i.*, *sabqat lejānā* سَبقت ليجانا, *baṛh jānā* بَڑه جانا

Surplus, *ad.*, *zaid* زائد *fāltū* فالتو

Surprise, *v.i.*, *ḥairaṇ h.* حَيران هونا *v.t.*, *ḥairāṇ k.* حيران كرنا

Surrender, *v.t.*, *ḥawāle k.* حواله كرنا *v.i.*, *muṭi' h.* مطيع هونا

Surround, *v.t.*, *ghērnā* گهيرنا

Survivor, *s.m.*, *pas māṇda* پس مانده

Suspect, *v.t.*, *shak k.* شَك كرنا

Suspend, *v.t.*, *mu'aṭṭal k.* مُعطّل كرنا, *aṭkā rakhnā* اَٹكا ركهنا

Suspicion, *s.m.*, *shuba* شُبه

Swallow, *v.t.*, *nigalnā* نِگلنا; (bird) *s.f.*, *abābil* ابابيل

Swamp, *s.f.*, *daldal* دَلدَل

Swarm, *s.m.*, *hujūm* هُجوم

Swear, *v.t.*, *qasam khānā* قَسم كهانا

Sweat, *v.i.*, *pasina ānā* پسينه آنا; *s.m.*, *pasina* پَسينه

Sweep, *v.t.*, *jhāṛū denā* جهاڑو دينا; *ṣāf k.* صاف كرنا

Sweeper, *s.m.*, *k͟hākrob* خاكروب; *bhaṇgī* بهنگي, *mehtar* مهتر

Sweet, *ad.*, *miṭha* ميٹها

Sweetmeat, *s.f.*, *miṭhāi* مِٹهائي

Swell, *v.i.*, *sūjnā* سُوجنا

Swift, *ad.*, *tez* تيز

Swim, *v.i.*, *tairnā* تَيرنا

Swing, *v.t.*, *jhūlnā* جُهولنا

Sword, *s.f.*, *talwār* تَلوار; (English) *kirich* كِرچ; (belt) *s.m.*, *partalā* پَرتلا

Sympathy, *s.f.*, *hamdardi* هَمدَردي

System, *s.m.*, *ṭariqa* طرِيقه

T

Table, *s.f.*, *mez* ميز

Tablecloth, *s.m.*, *mez posh* ميز پوش

Tail, *s.f.*, *dum* دُم

Tailor, *s.m.*, *darzī* دَرزي

Take, *v.t.*, *lena* لينا; (care) *k͟habar lenā* خبَر لينا; (place) *v.i.*, *waq'i h.* واقعه هونا; (rest) *v.t.*, *ārām k.* آرام كرنا; (off) *utārnā* اُتارنا; (up lodging) *qayām k.* قيام كرنا; (up a position) *morcha qāim k.* مورچه قائم كرنا; (to be taken ill) *v.i.*, *bīmār h.* بِيمار هونا; (out) *v.t.*, *nikālnā* نِكالنا; (carry) *v.i.*, *lejānā* ليجانا

Tale, *s.f.*, *kahānī* كَهاني; *s.m.*, *qiṣṣa* قِصّه

Talk, *v.t.*, *bāt chīt k.* بات چيت كرنا

Tame, *ad.*, *palā hūa* پلا ھوا *pālū* پالو

Tame, *v.t.*, *hilānā* ھلانا

Tank, *s.m.*, *tālāb* تالاب ✓

Tape, *s.m.*, *fīta* فیتہ ✓

Target, *s.f.*, *chānd mārī* چاند ماری

Taste, *s.m.*, *zāiqa* ذائقہ *mazā* مزا

Taste, *v.t.*, *cakhna* چکھنا, *zāiqa lenā* ذائقہ لینا

Tasteful, *ad.*, *laziz* لذیذ, *mazedār* مزیدار

Tax, *s.m.*, *maḥṣūl* محصُول

Tea, *s.f.*, چاء ; (pot) *chāe pochī* چاء پوچي

Teach, *v.t.*, *sikhānā* سکہانا, *paṛhānā* پڑھانا

Teacher, *s.m.*, *ustād* اُستاد

Tears, *s.m.*, *aṇsū* آنسو ; *v.t.*, (shed) *āṇsū bahānā* آنسو بہانا

Tear, *v.t.*, *phāṛnā* پھاڑنا ✓

Tease, *v.t.*, *diq k.* دِق کرنا

Teeth, *s.m.*, *dāṇt* دانت

Telegram, *s.m.*, *tār* تار

Telegraph, *v.t.*, *tār bhejnā* تار بھیجنا

Telescope, *s.f.*, *dūrbin* دوربین

Tell, *v t.*, *kahnā* کہنا, *batlānā* بَتلانا

Temper, **Temperament**, *s.m.*, *mizāj* مِزاج ; *s.f.*, *ṭabi'at* طبیعت

Temperance *s.f.*, *parhezgārī* پرھیزگاري ✓

Temple, *s.m.*, *mandar* مَندر ✓

Temporary, *ad.*, *'āṛẓī* عارضي ✓

Temptation, *s.f.*, *targhib* ترغیب

Tenant, *s.m.*, *kirāye dār* کرایہ دار

Tend, *v.t.*, *charānā* چَرانا ✓

Tent, *s.m.*, *khemā* خیمہ *ḍera* ڈیرہ

Term, *s.f.*, *shart* شرط

Terminate, *v.t.*, *khatam kī* ختم کرنا

Terrible, *ad* , *khaufnāk* خوفناک

Terrify, *v.t.*, *ḍarānā* ڈرانا

Territory, *s.m.*, *mulk* مُلک

Terror, *s.f.* *dahshat* دھشت

Test, *s.f.*, *āzmāish* آزمایش *v.t* , *āzmānā* آزمانا

Testament, *s.m.*, *waṣiyat nāmā* وصیّت نامہ ✓

Testify, *v.t.*, *gawāhī denā* گواھي دینا

Testimony, *s.f.*, *shāhādat* شہادَت

Thank, *v.t.*, *shukr k.* شُکر کرنا

Thankful, *ad.*, *shukr guzār* شُکر گُزار

Thick, *ad.*, *moṭā* موٹا

Thief, *s.m.*, *chor* چور

Thigh, *s.f.*, *rān* ران, *jāṇg* جانگ

Thin, *ad.*, (lean) *dublā* دُبلا ; (cloth) *bārīk* باریک, *patlā* پَتلا

Thing, *s.f.*, *chiz* چیز

Think, *v.t.*, *khiyāl k.* خیال کرنا

Thirst, *s.f.*, *piyās* پیاس

Thirsty, *ad.*, *piyāsā* پیاسا

Thorn, *s.m.*, *kāṇṭā* کانٹا

Thorny, *ad.*, *khārdār* خاردار, *kāṇṭedār* کانٹے دار

Thoroughly, *adv.*, *pūre ṭaur par* پُورے طور پر

Though, *conj.*, *agarchi* اگرچہ

Thought, *s.m.*, *khīyāl* خِیال

Thread, *s.m.*, *sūt* سُوت *dhāgā* دھاگا, *tāgā* تاگا

Threat, *s.f.*, *dhamkī* دَھمکي, *v.t.*, *dhamkānā* دَھمکانا ✓

Threshold, *s.f.*, *dahliz* دھلیز

Throat, *s.m.*, *galā* گلا, *ḥalaq* حلق

Throne, *s.m.*, *takht* تخت

Through, *adv.*, *meṇ se* میں سے, *bich se* بیچ سے

Throughout, *adv.*, *tamām* تَمام

Throw, *v.t.*, *phaikna* پھینکنا, *girā denā* گرا دینا ; (off) *utārnā* اُتارنا, *nikālnā* نِکالنا

Thumb, *s.m.*, *aṇguṭhā* انگوٹھا

Thunder, *s.f.*, *garaj* گرج ; *v.i.*, *garajnā* گرجنا

Thus, *adv.*, *isṭaraḥ* اِسطرح

Tie, *v.t.*, *bāṇdhnā* باندھنا

Tiger, *s.m.*, *sher* شیر

Tight, *ad.*, *taṇg* تَنگ

Timely, *adv.*, *bā mauqa'* با موقعہ

Tiny, *ad.*, *nānnhā* نَنّھا, *chhoṭā* چھوٹا

Tip, *s.m.*, *sirā* سِرا

To be tired, *v.t.*, *thak jānā* تھک جانا

Tit for tat, *adle kā badlā* ادلے کا بَدلا

Title, *s.m.*, *khiṭāb* خِطاب, *laqab* لَقب

Tobacco, *s.m.*, *tambākū* تمباکو

Toe, *s.f.*, *pair ki uṇgli* پَیر کي اُنگلي ; *s.m.*, (big) *angūṭhā* انگوٹھا

Together, *adv.*, *ikaṭṭhe* اِکٹّھے

Tomb, *s.f.*, *qabr* قبر ; *s.m.*, *maqbara* مَقبرہ

Tone, *s.f.*, *āwāz* آواز ; *s.m.*, *sur* سُر

Tongue, *s.f.*, *zubān* زبان

Too, *adv.*, *ziyāda* زیادہ ; (also) *bhī* بھي, *niz* نیز

Tool, *s.m.*, *auzār* اوزار

Tooth, *s.m.*, *dānt* دانت

Top, *s.f.*, *choṭī* چوٹي

Torch, *s.f.*, *mashaʻl* مَشعل

Torment, *v.t.*, *taklīf dī* تَکلیف دینا, *satānā* سَتانا

Totally, *adv.*, *bilkul* بالکُل

Touch, *v.t.*, *chhūnā* چُھونا ; (to effect) *aṣar k.* اثر کرنا

Touching, *ad.*, *puraṣar* پُر اثر

Tour, *s.m.*, *daura* دورہ

Toward, *ad.*, *kī ṭaraf* کي طرف

Towel, *s.m.*, *tauliya* تولیہ

Tower, *s.m.*, *burj* بُرج, *mīnār* مینار

Town, *s.m.*, *qaṣba* قصبہ

Toy, *s.m.*, *khīlaunā* کِھلونا

Trace, *s.m.*, *pata* پتہ, *nishān* نِشان ; *v.t.*, *khoj nikālnā* کھوج نِکالنا

Trade, *s.f.*, *tijārat* تِجارت, *saudāgarī* سوداگري

Trader, *s.m.*, *saudāgar* سَوداگر

Tradition, *s.f.*, *riwāyat* رِوایت

Tragedy, *s.f.*, *āfat* آفت

Tragic, *ad.*, *ghamgin* غَمگین

Train, *s.f.*, *gāṛī* گاڑي ; (series) *s.m.*, *silsila* سلسلہ

Train, *v.t.*, *sikhlānā* سکھانا

Training, *s.f.*, *t'alīm* تعلیم

Transfer, *s.f.*, *tabdīlī* تَبدیلي

Transfer, *v.t.*, *tabdīl k.* تَبدیل کرنا

Translate, *v.t.*, *tarjama k.* ترجَمہ کرنا

Translation, *s.m.*, *tarjama* ترجمہ

Translator, *s.m.*, *mutarjim* مترجِم

Transport, *s.f.*, *bār bardārī* بار برداري

Transport, *v.t.*, *jilāwaṭan k.* جِلاوطن کرنا

Transportation, *s.f.*, *jilāwaṭnī* جلاوطني

Trap, *s.m.*, *phandā* پهندا

Travel, *v.t.*, *safar k.* سَفر كرنا

Traveller, *s.m.*, *musāfir* مُسافر

Treacherous. *ad.*, *dag̠h̠ā bāz* دَغا باز

Treachery, *s.f.*, *dag̠h̠ā bāzi* دغا بازي *bewafāī* بيوفائي

Tread, *v.t.*, *qadam r.* قدم ركهنا, *raundnā* رَوندنا ✓

Treasure, *s.m.*, *k̠h̠azāna* خزانه

Treasurer, *s.m.*, *k̠h̠azānchī* خَزانچي

Treasury, *s.m.*. *k̠h̠azāna* خزانه

Treat, *v.t.*, *salūk k.* سَلوك كرنا; (ill) *bad salūkī k.* بد سَلُوكي كرنا ✓

Treatment, *s.m.*, *sulūk* سَلُوك; (medical) *'ilāj* عِلاج ✓

Treaty, *s.m.*, *'ahdnāma* عهد نامه, *'ahd-o-paimān* عهد و پيمان ✓

Tree, *s.m.*, *darak̠h̠t* درخت

Tremble, *v.i.*, *kāṇpnā* كانپنا ✓

Trench, *s.f.*, *k̠h̠aṇdaq* خندق; *k̠h̠āi* كهائي

Trial, *s.f.*, *āzmāis̠h̠* آزمايش

Tribe, *s.m.*, *firqa* فِرقه; *s.f.*, *qaum* قَوم ✓

Tribute, *s.m.*, *k̠h̠irāj* خِراج

Trick, *s.m.*, *hīla* حيله, *bahāna* بَهانه

Trifle, *ad.*, *k̠h̠afīf* خَفِيف ✓

Trigger, *s.m.*, *banḍūq kā ghoṛā* بَندوق كا گهوڙا ✓

Trim, *v.t.*, *ārāsta k.* آراسته كرنا, *sanwārnā* سنوارنا; (wick, tree, etc.) *kāṭnā* كاٹنا

Trip, *s.f.*, *sair* سير; *s.m.*, *safar* سفر

Triumph, *s.f.*, *fataḥ* فتح

Triumphant, *ad.*, *fataḥmand* فتحمند ✓

Troop of horse, *s.m.*, *risāla* رِساله

Trooper, *s.m*, *sawār* سَوار

Troops, *s.m.*, *lashkar* لَشكر; *s.f.*, *fauj* فَوج ✓

Trot, *v.i.*, *dulkī chalnā* دُلكي چلنا; *s.f.*, *dulkī* دُلكي ✓

Trouble, *s.m.*, *dukh* دُكهه; *s.f.*, *taklīf* تَكليف

Trouble, *v.i.*, *satānā* ستانا, *dukh denā* دُكهه دينا ✓

Troublesome, *ad.*, *taklīfdeh* تكليف ده

Trousers, *s.m.*, *pāijāmā* پائِجامه

True, *ad.*, *sachchā* سچّا, *rāst* راست

Truly, *adv.*, *wāqa'ī* واقعي ✓

Trumpet, *v.i.*, (elephant) *dahāṛnā* دهاڙنا ✓

Trunk of tree, *s.m.*, *tana* تنه; (of elephant) *s.f.*, *sūnḍ* سونڈ

Trust, *v.t.*, *e'tibār k.* اِعتبار كرنا, *bharosa k.* بهروسه كرنا

Trust, *s.m.*, *e'tibār* اِعتبار ✓

Trustworthy, *ad.*, *mu'tabar* مُعتبر

Truth, *s.f.*, *rāstī* راستي, *sachāī* سَچائي; *s.m.*, *sach* سَچ

Try, *v.t.*, (anything) *azmāish k.* آزمايش كرنا; (effort) *kos̠h̠is̠h̠ k.* كوشش كرنا

Tumult, *s.f.*, *halchal* هَل چَل; *s.m.*, *s̠h̠or* شور

Turban, *s.f.*, *pagṛī* پگڙي

Turn, *s.f.*, *naubat* نَوبت, *bārī* باري

Turn, *v.i.*, *ghūmnā* گهومنا; *v.t.*, *moṛnā* موڙنا; (upside down) *ūlaṭnā* اُلٹنا

Tusk, *s.m.*, *dāṇt* دانت

Tutor, *s.m.*, *atālīq* آتالِيق

Twig, *s.f.*, *ṭehnī* ٹہني

Type, *s.f.*, *qism* قِسم; (print) *s.m.*, *chhāpā* چھاپا

Tyranny, *s.m.*, *ẓulm* ظُلم

Tyrant, *ad.*, *ẓālim* ظالم

U

Ugly, *ad.*, *badṣūrat* بد صُورت

Ultimo, *s.m.*, *māh-e-guẓāshta* ماہ گذشتہ

Umbrella, *s.f.*, *chhatrī* چھتري

Unable, *ad.*, *nāqābil* نا قابل

Unacceptable, *ad.*, *nāpasand* نا پَسند

Unacquainted, *ad.*, *nāwāqif* نا واقف

Unanimously, *adv.*, *muttafiq* مُتّفق

Unarmed, *ad.*, *be hathyār* بے ہَتھیار, *nihatthā* نِہتھا

Unaware, *ad.*, *bekhabar* بے خَبر

Unbearable, *ad.*, *nāqābil-e-bardāsht* نا قابل برداشت

Unceasing, *ad.*, *lagātār* لَگاتار

Unceremonious, *ad.*, *be takalluf* بے تکلّف

Uncle, *s.m*, *chachā* چَچا; (maternal) *māmūṇ* ماموں

Unconscious, *ad.*, *behosh* بیہوش

Uncultivated, *ad.*, *wīrān* وِیران, بن جُتي - بے کاشت

Under, Underneath, } *prep.*, *nīche* نِیچے

Underhand, *ad.*, *khufya* خُفیہ

Undertake, *v.t.*, *ikhtiyār k.* اختِیار کرنا, *bardāsht k.* بَرداشت کرنا

Understand, *v.i.*, *sāmajhnā* سَمَجھنا

Undersigned, *s.m.*, *rāqim* راقم

Undoubtedly, *adv.*, *be shak* بے شک

Uneasy, *ad.*, *be ārām* بے آرام, *be chain* بے چَین

Uneducated, *ad.*, *anpaṛh* اَنپڑھ

Unemployed, *ad.*, *bēkār* بیکار

Unexpected, *ad.*, *nāgahān* ناگہاں

Unfaithful, *ad.*, *be wafā* بے وَفا

Unfit, *ad.*, *nālāiq* نالايق

Unfold, *v.t.*, *kholnā* کھولنا

Unfortunate, *ad.*, *bad bakht* بد بَخت, *bad qismat* بد قِسمت, *be-naṣīb* بے نصیب

Unfortunately, *bad qismatī se* بد قِسمتي سے

Ungrateful, *ad.*, *nā shukar guzār* نا شُکر گزار

Unhappy, *ad.*, *nākhush* ناخوش

Unholy. *ad.*, *nāpāk* ناپاک

Uniform, *s.f.*, *wardī* وَردي; (alike) *ad.*, *yaksān* یکساں

Union, *s.m.*, *mel* میل, *ittifāq* اِتّفاق

Unique, *ad.*, *benaẓīr* بے نظِیر

Unite, *v.t.*, *milānā* مِلانا, *joṛnā* جوڑنا

Unitedly, *adv.*, *bilittifāq* بالِاتّفاق

Universal, *ad.*, *kul* کُل, *'ālamgīr* عالم گیر

Universe, *s.f.*, *dunyā* دُنیا

Unjust, *ad.*, *be inṣāf* بے اِنصاف

Unjustly, *adv.*, *be inṣāfī se* بے اِنصافي سے

Unkind, *ad.*, *nāmehrbān* نا مہربان

Unknown, *ad.*, *nā m'alūm* نا معلوم
Unlawful, *ad.*, *nājāiz* نا جائز
Unless, *conj.*, *jab tak na* جب تک نہ
Unlimited, *ad.*, *be ḥad* بے حد
Unluckily, *adv.*, *bad bakhtī se* بد بختي سے
Unmarried, *ad.*, *kuṇwārā* کنوارا
Unmerciful, *ad.*, *be raḥm* بيرحم
Unnecessary, *ad.*, *fuẓūl* فضول; *ghair ẓarurī* غير ضروري
Unpleasant, *s.m.*, *nā khush* نا خوش, *nāgawār* ناگوار
Unpopular, *ad.*, *bad nām* بدنام
Unqualified, *ad.*, *nāqābil* نا قابل
Unripe, *ad.*, *kachchā* کچّا
Unseen, *ad.*, *nādīda* ناديده, *nāghānī* ناگهاني
Unstable, *ad.*, *nā pāedār* نا پائدار
Unsuccessful, *ad.*, *nā kāmyāb* نا کامياب *nā-kām* نا کام
Unsuitable, *ad.*, *nāmūāfiq* نا موافق
Until, *prep.*, *jab tak ki* جب تک که
Untimely, *ad.*, *bewaqt* بے وقت
Unusual, *ad.*, *ghair m'amūlī* غير معمولي
Unwell, *ad.*, *nāsāz* ناساز
Up, *ad.*, *ūpar* اوپر
Upbraid, *v.t.*, *malāmat k.* مَلامَت کرنا
Uphold, *v.t.*, *thāmnā* تهامنا, *uṭhānā* اُوٹهانا
Upon, *prep.*, *par* پَر
Upper, *ad.*, *ūpar kā* اوپر کا
Upright, *ad.*, *sīdhā* سيدها; (right) *ṣāf dil* صاف دِل
Uproar, *s.m.*, *shor o ghul* شور و غُل
Upset, *v.t.*, *ulṭānā* اُلٹانا
Upside down, (to turn), *v.t.*, *ulaṭ palaṭ k.* اُلٹ پلٹ
Urge, *v.t.*, *tākīd k.* تاکيد کرنا
Urgent, *ad.*, *ẓarurī* ضروري
Urinal, *s.m.*, *peshāb dān* پيشاب دان
Urine, *s.m.*, *peshāb* پيشاب
Usage, *s.m.*, *riwāj* رِواج
Use, *s.m.*, *ist'emāl* إستعمال, *kām* کام; (gain) *fāida* فائده; (of no use) *ad.*, *nikammā* نکمّا
Use, *v.i.*, *kām meṇ lānā* کام ميں لانا; *v.t.*, *ist'emāl k.* إستعمال کرنا
Useful, *ad.*, *mufīd* مُفيد, *kām kā* کام کا
Useless, *ad.*, *nikammā* نِکمّا, *be fāida* بے فائده
Usually, *adv.*, *'umūman* عُموماً
Usual, *ad.*, *m'amūlī* معمولي
Utensil, *s.m.*, *bartan* بَرتن
Utility, *s.m.*, *naf'a* نفع, *fāida* فائده
Utmost, *ad.*, *nihāyat* نِهايت
Utter, *v.i.*, *bolnā* بولنا; *v.t.*, *kahnā* کَهنا
Utterly, *adv.*, *bilkul* بالکُل

V

Vacancy, *s.f.*, *khālī jagah* خالي جَگه
Vacant, *ad.*, *khalī* خالي
Vacation, *s.f.*, *t'āṭīl* تعطيل, *chhuṭṭī* چهٹّي
Vaccinate, *v.t.*, *ṭīkā lagānā* ٹيکا لگانا
Vain, *ad.*, fruitless, *be fāida* بے فائده; (showy) *khud numā* خود نُما
Valley, *s.f.*, (low ground) *ghaṭī* گهاٹي

Valour, *s.f.*, *shujāʻat* شُجاعت

Valuable, *ad.*, *besh qīmat* بيش قيمت

Value, *s.f.*, (price) *qīmat* قِيمت; (worth) *qadr* قدر

Vanish, *v.i.*, *ghāib h.* غائب هونا

Vanity, *s.f.*, *shekhī* شيخي

Vanquish, *v.t.*, *māghlūb k.* مَغلوب كرنا, *shīkast d.* شكَست دينا

Vapour, *s.m.*, (steam) *bukhārāt* بُخارات

Variety, *s.f.*, *qism* قِسم

Various, *ad.*, *mukhtalif* مُختَلف

Varnish, *s.m.*, *roghan* روغن; *v.t.*, *roghan k.* روغن كرنا

Vegetable, *s.f.*, *sabzī* سَبزي, *nabātāt* نباتات

Vehicle, *s.f.*, *bār bardārī* بار بَرداري *sawārī* سَواري

Veil, *s.m.*, *burqʻa* برقع

Vein, *s f.*, *rag* رَگ, *nas* نَس

Velvet, *s.f.*, *makhmal* مَخمل

Venerable, *ad.*, *buzurg* بُزُرگ

Vengeance, *s.m.*, *intiqām* اِنتِقام

Venture, *v t.*, *jurat k.* جرأت كرنا; (risk) *s.m.*, *khaṭra* خَطره

Verandah, *s.m.*, *barāmdah* بر آمده

Verbal,
Verbally, } *ad.*, *zubānī* زُباني

Verdant, *ad.*, *sarsabz* سَر سبز

Verdict, *s.m.*, *faiṣla* فيصله

Verdure, *s.f.*, *sabzī* سبزي, *haryāwal* هرياول

Verification, *s.f.*, *taṣdiq* تصدِيق, *tehqiq* تحقيق

Verify, *s.f.*, *taṣdiq k.* تصدِيق كرنا

Verse, *s.f*, *naẓm* نظم; *s.m.*, *shaʻr* شِعر

Very, *adv.*, *bahut* بهت

Vessel, *s.m.*, *bartan* برتن

Veteran, *ad.*, *jang āzmūda* جنگ آزموده

Vexed, *ad.*, *diqq* دق, *ranjīda* رنجيده

Vice, *s.f.*, *badī* بَدي, *s.m.*, *ʻaib* عَيب

Viceroy, *s.m.*, *wāisrāe* وائسرائے, *mulkī lāṭ* مُلكي لاٹ

Vicinity, *s.m.*, *ās pās* آس پاس

Vicious, *ad.*, (wicked) *ʻaibdār* عَيب دار

Victim, *s.f.*, *qurbānī* قرباني

Victor, *s.m.*, *fatḥamand* فتح مند

Victorious, *ad.*, *fatḥyāb* فتحياب

Victory, *s.f.*, *fatḥ* فتح

View, *s.f.*, *nigāh* نگاه, *naẓar* نظر, (in) *madd-e-naẓar* مدِ نظر

View, *v.t.*, *dekhnā*, ديكهنا

Village, *s.m.*, *gāon* گاؤں, *mauẓʻa* مَوضع, *s.f.*, *bastī* بَستي

Villager, *s.m.*, *gāonwāla* گاؤں واله; *dehqān* دهقان

Vindicate, *v.t.*, *qāim r.* قايم ركهنا; (revenge) *badlā lenā* بَدلا لينا

Vindictive, *ad.*, *kina war* كينه ور

Vinegar, *s.m.*, *sirka* سِركه

Violence, *s.m.*, *zor* زور, *jabr* جبر, *sitam* سِتم

Violet, *s.m.*, *banafsha* بنفشه; (colour) *gahrā nīlā rang* گهرا نيلا رنگ

Virgin, *s.f.*, *kunwārī* كنواري, *doshiza* دوشيزه

Virtue, *s.f.*, *nekī* نيكي, *khāṣiyat* خاصيت

Visible, *ad.*, *ẓāhir* ظاهِر, *namūdār* نمودار

Visit, *s.f.*, *mulāqāt* ملاقات; (medical) *s.m.*, *mulāḥaẓa* مُلاحظه

Visit, *v.t.*, *mulāqāt k.* مُلاقات كرنا; *v.i.*, *milnā* مِلنا; (temple) *v.t.*, *ziyārat k.* زيارت كرنا

Visitor, *s.m.*, *mulāqātī* مُلاقاتي; (guest) *mihmān* مِهمان

Vizier, *s.m.*, *wazir* وَزير

Vocabulary, *s.f.*, *farhang* فَرهنگ *lughāt* لُغات

Voice, *s.f.*, *āwāz* آواز

Void, *ad.*, *khālī* خالي

Voluntary, *adv.*, *khud ba khud* خُود بَخُود

Vomit, *v.t.*, *qai k.* قے كرنا

Vote, *s.f.*, *rāe* رائے

Vow, *v.t.*, *mannat mānnā* مَنّت ماننا

Voyage, *s.m.*, *samandar kā* (or *baḥri*) *safar* سمندر كا (يا بحري) سفر

Vulgar, *s.m.*, *'ām log* عام لوگ

Vulture, *s.m.*, *gidh* گِده

W

Wag, *v.t.*, *hilānā* هِلانا

Wages, *s.f.*, *tankhawāh* تَنخُواه, *ṭalab* طَلَب

Waggon, *s.m.*, *chhakṛa* چهكڑا

Waist, *s.f.*, *kamar* كمر; (coat) *wāsket* واسكٹ

Wait (for), *v.t.*, (*kī*) *rāh dekhnā* (كي) راه ديكهنا (*kā*) *intaẓār k.* كا اِنتظار كرنا; (stay) *v.i.*, *ṭhairnā* ٹهيرنا

Wake, *v.i.*, *jāgnā* جاگنا; *v.t.*, *jagānā* جَگانا

Walk, *s.f.*, *sair* سَير

Walk, *v.i.*, *chalnā* چَلنا; *v.t.*, *sair k.* سَير كرنا

Wall, *s.f.*, *diwar* ديوار; (of tent) *qanāt* قَنات: (of city) *shahr panāh* شَهر پناه

Wallet, *s.m.*, *jholā* جهولا, *thailā* تَهيلا

Walnut, *s.m.*, *akhroṭ* اَخروٹ

Wander, *v.i.*, *āwāra phirnā* آواره پهرنا; (about) *idhar udhar phirnā* اِدهر اُدهر پهرنا

Wanderer, *s.m.*, *āwāra gard* آواره گرد

Want, *s.f.*, *ḥājat* حاجت; (deficiency) *kamī* كَمي

Want, *v.t.*, *chāhnā* چاهنا; *v.i.*, *darkār h.* دَركار هونا; (to be deficient) *kam honā* كم هونا

War, *s.f.*, *laṛāī* لَڑائي; *v.i.*, *laṛnā* لَڑنا

Wares, *s.m.*, *saudā* سَودا; *mal* مال; *s.f.*, *jins* جِنس

Warfare, *s.f.*, *laṛaī* لَڑائي

Warlike, *ad.*, *jaṇgī* جَنگي, *jangjū* جَنگ جُو

Warm, *ad.*, *garm*, گَرم

Warmth, *s.m.*, *garmī* گَرمي

Warn, *v.t.*, *khabardār k.* خَبر دار كرنا

Warrant, *s.f.*, *sanad* سند; *s.m.*, *ḥukm nāma* حُكم نامه, *wārant* وارنٹ

Wash, *v.t.*, *dhonā* دهونا
Washer, *s.m.*, *dhobī* دهوبي
Wasp, *s.f.*, *bhiṛ* بهڑ, *bar* بر
Waste, *ad.*, *kharāb* خراب, *wīrān* ويران ; (paper) *raddī* ردّي
Waste, *v.t.*, *kharāb k.* خراب كرنا, *ẓā'a k.* ضائع كرنا
Watch, *s.f.*, *ghaṛī* گهڑي
Watch, *v.t.*, *nigehbānī k.* نِگهباني كرنا, *pahra d.* پَهره دينا
Water, *s.m.*, *pānī* پاني
Waterfall, *s.f.*, *ābshār* آبشار
Waterfowl, *s.f.*, *murghābī* مُرغابي
Water-melon, *s.m.*, *tarbūz* تربُوز
Wave, *s.f.*, *lahr* لہر
Wave, **Waver**, } *v.i.*, *lahrānā* لَہرانا
Wax, *s.m.*, *mom* موم ; (sealing) *s.f.*, *lākh* لاكهه
Wax candle, *s.f.*, *mom battī* موم بتّي
Way, *s.f.*, *rāh* راه ; *s.m.*, *rāsta* راسته ; (manner) *ṭarīqa* طريقه
Weak, *ad.*, *kamzor* كمزور
Weaken, *v.t.*, *kamzor k.* كمزور كرنا
Weakness, *s.f.*, *kamzorī* كمزوري
Wealth, *s.m.*, *māl* مال ; *s.f.*, *daulat* دَولت
Wealthy, *ad.*, *daulat mand* دَولتمند, *māl dār* مالدار
Weapon, *s.m.*, *hathyār* هتهيار
Wear (on a body), *v.t.*, *pahannā* پَهننا ; (out) *ghisnā* گهسنا
Weary, *ad.*, *thakā manda* تَهكا مانده
Weasel, *s.m.*, *neolā* نيولا
Weather, *s.m.*, *mausim* مَوسم
Weave, *v.t.*, *bunnā* بُننا, *binnā* بِننا

Weaver, *s.m.*, *julāhā* جُلاها
Web, *s.m.*, *jālā* جالا
Wed, *v.t.*, *shādī k.* شادي كرنا
Wedding, *s.f.*, *shādī* شادي
Week, *s.m.*, *hafta* هَفته
Weekly, *ad.*, *hafte wār* هفته وار
Weep, *v.i.*, *ronā* رونا ; (bitterly) *zār zār ronā* زار زار رونا
Weigh, *v.t.*, *tolnā* تولنا
Weight, *s.m.*, *wazn* وزن
Weighty, *ad.*, *waznī* وزني ; (heavy) *bhārī* بهاري
Welcome, *adj.*, *mubārak* مُبارك *int.* *khush āmded* خُوش آمديد
Welfare, *s.f.*, *khair'āfiat* خيرعافيت, *bhālāī* بَهلائي
Well, *ad.*, *achchhā* اچّها ; *adv.*, *khūb* خُوب
Well, *s.m.*, *kūṇāṇ* كُنواں
Well-being, *s.f.*, *behbūdī* بهبودي
Well done! *int.*, *shābāsh* شاباش
Well-to-do, *ad.*, *khush ḥāl* خَوش حال
Well-wisher, *ad.*, *khair khwāh* خير خواه
West, *s.m.*, *pachchham* پچهم, *maghrib* مَغرب
Westward, *maghrib kī taraf* مغرب كي طرف
Wet, *ad.*, *gīlā* گيلا, *tar* تر
Wet, *v.t.*, *bhigonā* بهگونا
Whatever, *pre.*, *jo kuchh* جو كُچهه
Wheat, *s.m.*, *gihūṇ* گِيهوں
Wheel, *s.m.*, *paiya* پيّه
Whenever, *adv.*, *jab kabhī* جَب كبهي

Whim, *s.m.*, *wahm* وهم

Whip, *s.m.*, *chābuk* چابک

Whip, *v.t.*, *chābuk mārnā* چابک مارنا

Whirlpool, *s.f.*, *bhaṉwar* بهَنور

Whisker, *s.f.*, *mūṉchh* مُونچهه

White, *ad.*, *sufed* سُفيد

White ant, *s.f.*, *dimak* ديمک

Whiteness, *s.f.*, *sufedī* سُفيدي

Whitewash, *v.t.*, *sufedī k.* سُفيدي كرنا

Whole, *ad.*, *tamām* تَمام, *sab* سَب

Wick, *s.f.*, *battī* بَتّي

Wicked, *ad.*, *badz̲āt* بَدذات, *s̲h̲arīr* شَرير

Wide, *ad.*, *chauṛā* چَوڑا, *was‘i* وَسيع

Widow, *s.f.*, *bewa* بيوه, *rāṉḍ* رانڈ

Widower, *s.m.*, *raṉḍwā* رَنڈوا

Width, *s.m.*, *‘arẓ* عَرض *s.f.*, *chauṛāī* چَوڑائي

Wife, *s.f.*, *‘aurat* عورت, *jorū* جورو

Wild, *ad.*, *jaṉglī* جَنگلي

Wilderness, *s.m.*, *bayābān* بيابان

Wildness, *s.f.*, *waḥs̲h̲at* وحشت

Will, *s.f.*, *marẓī* مَرضي; (bequeath) *waṣīat* وَصيّت

Willing, *ad.*, *rāẓī* راضي *k̲h̲us̲h̲* خوش

Willingly, *adv.*, *marẓī se* مَرضي سے, *k̲h̲us̲h̲i se* خُوشي سے

Win, *v.t.*, *jītnā* جيتنا

Wind, *s.f.*, *hawā* هوا; (adverse) *bād-e-muk̲h̲ālif* بادِ مُخالف; (fair) *bād-e-mūāfiq* بادِ مُوافق

Window, *s.f.*, *khiṛkī* كهِڑكي

Wine, *s.f.*, *s̲h̲arāb* شراب

Wing, *s m* , *par* پر, *bāzū* بازو

Winter, *s.m.*, *jāṛā* جاڑا

Wipe, *v.t.*, *poṉchhnā* پونچهنا

Wire, *s.m.*, *tār* تار

Wire, *v.t.*, *tār denā* تار دينا

Wisdom, *s.f.*, *‘āql* عقل, *dānāī* دانائي

Wise, *ad.*, *‘aqlmand* عَقلمند

Wish, *v.t.*, *chāhnā*, چاهنا, *k̲h̲wāhis̲h̲ k.* خواهش كرنا

Wishful, *ad.*, *ārzūmand* آرزومند

Withdraw, *v.t.*, *pher lenā* پهير لينا, *wāpas lenā* واپس لينا; *v.i.*, *pas pā h.* پَس پا هونا *bāz ānā* باز آنا

Wither, *v.t.*, *murjhānā* مُرجهانا

Within, *prep.*, *andar* اَندر, *bīch* بيچ

Without, *prep.*, *bag̲h̲air* بغير

Withstand, *v.t.*, *muqābla k.* مُقابله كرنا, *roknā* روكنا

Witness, *s.m.*, *gawāh* گواه

Witness, *v.t.*, *dekhnā* ديكهنا, *gawāhī d.* گواهي دينا

Woe, *s.m.*, *g̲h̲am* غَم

Woeful, *ad.*, *g̲h̲amgīn* غَمگين

Wolf, *s.m.*, *bheṛiyā* بهيڑيا

Woman, *s.f.*, *‘aurat* عورت

Womb, *s.m.*, *raḥm* رحم

Wonder, *s.m.*, *ta‘ajjub k.* تَعجّب

Wonder, *v.t.*, *ta‘ajjub k.* تَعجّب كرنا

Wonderful, }
Wondrous, } *ad.*, *‘ajīb* عَجيب

Wonders, *s.m.*, *a‘jāibāt* عجائبات

Wood, *s.m.*, *jaṉgal* جنگل

Wood-cutter, *s.m.*, *lakaṛhārā* لكڑهارا

Wool, *s.f.*, *pasham* پشم, *ūn* اُون
Woollen, *ad.*, *ūnī* اُوني
Word, *s.f.*, *bāt* بات, *s.m.*, *lafẓ* لَفظ
Work, *s.m.*, *kām* کام; (hard working) *ad.*, *meḥntī* محنتي
Work-house, *s.m.*, *kārkhānā* کارخانه
Workman, *s.m.*, *kārīgar* کاريگر
Workmanship, *s.f.*, *kārīgarī* کاري گري
World, *s.f.*, *dunyā* دُنيا
Worldly, *ad.*, *dunyāwī* دُنياوي
Worm, *s.m.*, *kīṛā* کيڑا
Worn out, *ad.*, *ghisā huā* گهسا هوا; (old) *purānā* پُرانا
Worse, *ad.*, *badtar* بَدتر
Worship, *v.t.*, *pūjā k.* پُوجا کرنا, *pūjnā* پُوجنا
Worshipper, *s.m.*, *pujārī* پُجاري
Worth, *s.f.*, *qīmat* قيمت, *qadr* قَدر
Worthless, *ad.*, *nikammā* نکمّا
Worthy, *ad.*, *khūb* خوب, *lāiq* لائق
Wound, *s.m.*, *zakhm* زخم; (light) *halkā zakhm* هلکا زخم; (fatal) *kārī zakhm* کاري زخم
Wound, *v.t.*, *zakhmī k.* زخمي کرنا
Wounded, *ad.*, *zakhmī* زخمي; *v.i.*, *zakhmī h.* زخمي هونا
Wrap, *v.t.*, *lapeṭnā* لپيٹنا
Wrath, *s.m.*, *ghuṣṣa* غُصّه, *ghaẓab* غَضب
Wrathful, *ad.*, *ghaẓab nāk* غَضب ناک
Wreck, *s.f.*, *tabāhī* تَباهي
Wreck, *v.i.*, *tabāh h.* تَباه هونا, *barbād h.* بَرباد هونا
Wrestle, *v.t.*, *kushtī k.* کُشتي کرنا
Wrestler, *s.m.*, *pahalwān* پَهلوان
Wretch, Wretched, *ad.*, *kam bakht* کم بَخت
Wrist, *s.f.*, *kalāī* کَلائي
Write, *v.t.*, *likhnā* لکهنا
Writer, *s.m.*, *kātib* کاتِب
Writing, *s.f.*, *likhāī* لِکهائي
Writing-box, *s.m.*, *qalamdān* قلمدان
Wrong, *ad.*, *ghalaṭ* غَلَط
Wrong, *s.m.*, *nuqṣān* نُقصان, *ẓarar* ضرر; *s.f.*, *ghalaṭī* غَلَطي
Wrong, *v.t.*, *burā k.* بُرا کرنا

Y

Yard, *s.m.*, *gaz* گز; (court) *ṣaḥn* صحن
Yawn, *v.t.*, *jamāī lenā* جَمائي لينا
Year, *s.m.*, *sāl* سال, *baras* بَرس
Yearly, *ad.*, *sālāna* سالانه
Yell, *s.f.*, *chīkh* چِيخ
Yellow, *ad.*, *zard* زرد
Yes, *adv.*, *hāṉ* هاں
Yesterday, *adv.*, *kal* کَل
Yolk, *s.f.*, (of an egg) *zardī* زَردي
Young, Youthful, *ad.*, *jawān* جَوان
Young, *s.m.*, (child) *bachcha* بَچّه
Youth, *s.f.*, *jawānī* جَواني

Z

Zeal, *s.f.*, *sargarmī* سَرگرمي *jāṇ fishānī* جانفشاني ; *s.m.*, *josh* جوش

Zealous, *ad.*, *sargarm* سَرگرم, *jāṇfishān* جانفشان

Zealously, *adv.*, *josh se* جوش سے

Zebra, *s.m.*, *gorkhar* گور خر

Zero, *s.m.*, *ṣifar* صفر

Zig zag, *ad.*, *ṭeṛhā* ٹیڑھا ; (way) *pech dār* پیچدار

Zinc, *s.m.*, *jast* جَست

Zoological garden, *s.m.*, *chiṛyā ghār* چڑیا گھر

Published by :—

Haidari's Oriental Book Depot,
Oriental Lodge,
Ambala.

Copies can be obtained from the above address or from all the principal Booksellers.

APPENDIX

on

HINDUSTANI SPOKEN IN MILITARY LINES.

Section I.

Military Exercises in English.

Exercise I.

Shoulder	*kandhā.*	Elbow	*kohnī.*
Body	*badan.*	Finger	*uṇglī.*
Hand, *m.*	*hāth.*	Eye, *f.*	*āṇkh.*
Close to	*kē pās.*	Heel	*eṛī.*
Butt	*butt, kundā.*	Parade, *f.*	*qawā'id.*
Arm	*bāzū.*	Together	*ekaṭṭhā.*
To keep	*rakhnā.*	Straight	*sīdhā.*
To raise	*uṭhānā.*	A little	*z̲arā.*
To turn (tr.)	*ghumānā.*	To turn (intr.)	*ghūmnā.*

1. Keep your[1] shoulders back a little. 2. Keep your elbows close to your body. 3. Turn your eyes to the *left.* 4. Keep the fingers straight. 5. Hold the *butt* with the right hand. 6. Raise the *rifle* up a little. 7. When do you *parade*? 8. Keep the body straight. 9. Raise your head up. 10. Keep your arms straight. 11. Don't turn to the right. 12. Clean this *rifle.* 13. Advance together in one *line.* 14. Keep your heels together and in one *line.*

Exercise II.

Camp	*paṛāo*	Equipment	*sāmān.*
Guard-room	*gārdā.*	To be relieved	*badlī honā.*
To stop	*roknā.*	Belt	*peṭī.*
Which (what)	*kaunsā.*	To be under arrest	*hawālāt meṇ honā.*
Duty	*naukarī.*	Noise	*s̲h̲or.*
Transport	*bār-bardārī*		

---

[1] "Your" in such sentences is better not to be translated, the *o* of the imperative shows that it is 2nd person, but in case you want to translate it, translate it by *apnā* and not by *tumhārā*; *vide* Rule 52 B.

1. Who is on *duty* here? 2. What are your orders? 3. Will the *Company* parade to-morrow? 4. How far is the *parade ground* from the lines? 5. What (2) regiment is in the *camp*? 6. How many men are sick? 7. When will the transport be here? 8. At what time is the *guard* relieved? 9. He is under arrest. 10. Stop that noise. 11. Your equipment is very dirty. 12. His *belt* is not clean. 13. Go and clean your *boots*. 14. Who will take the parade? 15. Look to your right. 16. Don't turn to the left. 17. What time is the parade to-morrow morning?

Exercise III.

To be late	*dēr sē ānā.*	To march	*kūc̲h̲ karnā.*
To press	*dabīnā.*	Next	*dūsrā.*
To button	*baṭan lagānā.*	Uniform	*wardī.*
To be told	*kahā jānā.*	Bayonet	*saṇgīn.*
To oil	*tel dēnā.*	Water bottle	*pānī kī bōtal.*
To step out	*qadam baṛhānā.*	With fixed bayonet.	*saṇjīn lagākar.*
Appearance	*s̲h̲akl.*		

1. What time is the C.O.'s parade? 2. Don't be late on parade. 3. Come to the *orderly-room* at 10 o'clock to-morrow morning. 4. What is the matter with you? 5. You must come on parade clean. 6. Button your coat. 7. His uniform was very dirty. 8. Clean your rifle and oil it. 9. Step out, don't keep behind. 10. Look to your front. 11. Press on your butt. 12. Do as you are told. 13. The O.C. is displeased with the appearance of the men on parade. 14. They were slovenly and dirty. 15. The men will *march* with fixed bayonets. 16. You must have equipment, rifles and water bottles. 17. Keep your shoulders square to the front. 18. The next parade will be the *Adjutānt's* parade.

Exercise IV.

Rounds	*kārtūs.*	Badly	*burī t̤araḥ.*
Aim	*nis̲h̲āna, s̲h̲ist.*	Sight (of a gun)	*sāit, makkhī.*
Flag	*jhanḍī.*	Trigger	*lablabī.*
To report	*kī repoṭ karnā.*	Range, striking distance	*mār, renj.*
Well (adv.)	*k̲h̲ūb.*		
Apart	*alag alag.*	Range, firing place	*c̲h̲āṇd mārī.*
To take care	*k̲h̲abardār honā.*		
Careless	*bē parwāh.*	To take pains	*meḥnat karnā.*
Gently	*halkē sē.*	Correct	*ṭhīk, durust.*

1. How do you take aim? 2. Keep your *sights* upright. 3 Press the butt well into the shoulder. 4. Put your left elbow under the rifle. 5. Don't pull the *trigger*. 6. Press the trigger gently. 7. Keep your legs apart. 8. Are your sights correct? 9. What *range* have you? 10. How

many *rounds* have you fired? 11. To-morrow the regiment will go on the *range* for firing. 12. Take care not to fire when tho red flag is exposed. 13. Sepoy No. . . . . . is firing very badly. 14. He is careless and is not taking pains. 15. If you do not take pains in cleaning your rifle I will *report* you to the Officer Commanding. 16. Load your rifle and fire.

EXERCISE V.

Bell-of-arms	*koṭ.*	Sort	*qism.*
Festival	*tehwār.*	About (concerning)	*kī bābat.*
Tent	*tambū, ḍērā.*	To notice	*dēkhnā*
Show	*tamāsha.*	To take place	*honā.*
Each other	*ēk dūsrā.*	Smart	*chust.*
To pay for	*ke dām dēnā.*	Missing	*kam, ghāib.*
Confined to the lines	*lain qaid.*	Leave	*chhuṭṭī.*
Barrel	*nalī.*	To be dismissed	*chhūṭnā.*
Complaint	*shikāyat*	To complain	*shikāyat karnā.*

1. Stop moving about in the ranks. 2. Don't talk to each other when on parade. 3. There will be no parade this evening. 4. The Orderly Officer reports that two rifles are missing from the Bell-of-arms. 5. The men of "A" Company are smarter than those of "B" Company. 6. Sepoy No. . . . will get 7 days' C.L. for having the barrel of his rifle dirty. 7. The parade will be dismissed at 11 o'clock. 8. What sort of parade will it be? 9. I noticed in the bazar yesterday that sepoy . . . . was very dirty. 10. Has any sepoy any complaint to make about his *rations*? 11. How many men can (48) live in one room? 12. Let some of them live in tents. 13. The Government will pay for their uniforms. 14. Why do the men want leave to-day? 15. Where will the show take place? 16. Is it a Hindu festival or a Mohammedan festival?

EXERCISE VI.

Rear-guard	*chanḍāwal.*	Tent-pole	*chōb.*
Advance-guard	*harāwal.*	To pack up	*baṇdhnā.*
Camp	*paṛāo.*	To be repaired	*kī marammat honā.*
Well (n.)	*kūāṇ.*	To pitch a tent	*ḍerā lagānā.*
Line	*qaṭār.*	To strike a ,,	*,, girānā.*
Arsenal	*silāḥ khāna.*	To march	*kūch karnā.*
Rope	*rassī.*	Sufficient	*kāfī.*
Peg	*mēkh.*		
Tent-wall	*qanāt.*		

1. How far is the camp from here? 2. Which is the way to the camp? 3. Is there a well in the camp? 4. Can we get grass and water there? 5. Is the water in the well good or bad? 6. Can two regiments get water from the same well? 7. Send the advance-guard to-morrow morning. 8. Order them to pitch the tent here. 9. These ropes, poles, tent walls and pegs are very old. 10. All the tents must be pitched in a straight line. 11. Strike this tent and pack it up carefully. 12. How many poles will be sufficient? 13. When was this tent received from the Arsenal? 14. Get these tents repaired at once. 15. Tents must be carefully inspected before marching.

EXERCISE VII.

Throw up	*uchhālnā.*	Before	*kē sāmnē.*
Behind	*kē pīchhē.*	That is to say, *i.e.*	*y‘anī.*
To grasp	*pakaṛnā.*	Joint	*joṛ.*
Toe (of the butt)	*sirā.*	Part	*ḥiṣṣa.*
Upper	*ūpar kā.*	Flat	*chapṭā, pahlū kē bal.*
Outward	*bāhar kī t̤araf.*		
Thumb	*aṇgūṭhā.*	Parallel	*barābar, hamwār.*

1. Throw the rifle straight upward with the right hand. 2. With the left hand grasp the rifle behind the backsight. 3. With the right hand grasp the small of the butt. 4. Keep your thumb to the left, and the elbow well back. . 5. Carry the rifle across the body to the left side. 6. Yes, place it flat on the left shoulder. 7. Keep the magazine outwards, *i.e.* to the left. 8. Now seize the butt with the left hand, the first two joints of the fingers grasping the upper side of the butt. 9. The thumb must be one inch above the toe (*sirā*) of the butt. 10. From the shoulder to the elbow the arm must be close to the body. 11. The forearm must be parallel to the ground. 12. Cut away the right hand smartly to the side.

EXERCISE VIII.

To bend, *t.*	*jhukānā.*	Ground, *f.*	*zamīn.*
Slightly	*āhista āhista.*	Equally	*barābar.*
Back, *f.*	*pusht*, p.	Front	*sāmnē.*
Thigh, *f.*	*rān.*	Weight	*bojh, wazn̤.*
Leg, *f.*	*ṭāng.*	Side	*pahlū.*
Muzzle	*munh̤.*	Near	*ke pās.*
Outward	*bāhar kī t̤araf.*	Towards	*kī t̤araf.*

1. Bend the right arm slightly. 2. Hold the rifle near the band. 3. Keep the back of the hand outwards, and the thumb against the thigh. 4. Keep the fingers together and pointing towards the ground. 5. The legs must be straight. 6. Carry the left foot about 12 inches to the left. 7.

Keep the weight of the body equally on both feet. 8. Push the muzzle of the rifle to the front with the right hand. 9. Keep the arms close to the side. 10. Keep the left arm in the position of attention. 11. You must take plenty of room in the ranks for rifle exercises. 12. Each man is allowed 27 inches.

EXERCISE IX.

Medical examination	*doctor kā mulahzā.*	To embark	*jahāz par sawār honā.*
N.C.O.	*ohde dār.*	Inspection	*mulāhza.*
Complete	*pūrā.*	Wounded	*zak̲h̲mī.*
Of course	*bē-s̲h̲ak.*	Journey	*safar.*
Responsible	*ẓimme-wār.*	As well as,also	*bhī.*
Ship	*jahāz.*	Port	*bandargāh.*
To issue	*dēnā.*	Arrangement	*band-o-bast.*
Socks	*moze.*	Pair	*joṛī.*
Indian officer	*sardār.*	Ambulance	*bīmāroṇ kī gāṛī.*

1. Do you know when the next draft is going to Mespot.? 2. Get all the men medically examined. 3. The Q.M. is responsible for making the arrangements for the men's rations on the journey. 4. Two British Officers and one Indian will go with them. 5. Of course there are some N.C.O's. as well. 6. About 1,500 men will embark from Bombay. 7. What time will the ship leave the port? 8. Each man will be inspected by the Adjutant. 9. Their kit must be clean and complete. 10. Report to the Quarter Master if anything is missing. 11. Issue two blankets and two pairs of socks to each man. 12. A draft of wounded soldiers is coming from Basra. 13. Tell the Jemadar Sahib to make arrangements for an ambulance for them. 14. How many men will come in this draft? 15. They will have to stop in the hospital.

EXERCISE X.

To be paid	*ko ṭalab milnā.*	Treasure chest	*k̲h̲azānē kā ṣandūq.*
Absent	*g̲h̲air ḥāẓir.*	To inspect	*kā mulahzā k.*
To deduct	*kāṭnā.*	Account	*ḥisāb.*
Sum	*raqam.*	To enter	*dāk̲h̲il k.*
Multiply	*ẓarab denā.*	To divide	*taqsīm k.*
Wrong	*g̲h̲alaṭ.*	Mistake	*g̲h̲alaṭī.*
Addition	*jam‘a.*	To subtract	*ghaṭānā.*
Explain	*samjhānā.*	To correct	*durust karnā.*
Amongst	*ke darmiyān.*		

1. The Company will be paid this evening at 4-30. 2. All absentees' pay will be placed in the treasure chest. 3. Tell the pay havildar that I will inspect his books to-morrow. 4. Why are two rupees deducted from the pay of this man? 5. Add this sum to his account. 6. The account does not

balance. 7. There must be a cheque that you have not entered. 8. Multiply 3 by 4. 9. Divide this money amongst the N.C.O's. 10. Did you get your g.c. pay? 11. How much is your balance (*bāqī*) in the clothing account? 12. The total is wrong, add it up again. 13. There must be a mistake in addition or subtraction. 14. Explain his account to him. 15. If there is any mistake it will be corrected at the time of checking.

EXERCISE XI.

Height	*uṇc͟hāi.*	Headman	*lambardār.*
Age, *f.*	*ʻumar.*	Chest	*c͟hhātī.*
Measurement	*nāp.*	Willing	*rāẓī.*
Scar	*nis͟hān, dāg͟h.*	Loyalty	*namak ḥalālī.*
To take an oath	*qasam khānā.*	Eyesight	*nigāh.*
To serve	*naukarī k.*	Relation	*ris͟htedār.*
To leave	*c͟hhoṛnā.*	Cheek	*gāl.*
Mole	*til.*	To know	*jānnā.*
Accoutrement	*wardī kā sāmān.*	Caste	*ẕāt.*
		Buckle	*bukswā.*

1. Who enlisted you? 2. When and where were you enlisted? 3. To what village do you belong? 4. How far is it from the railway station? 5. To what caste do you belong? 6. What is your height? 7. Do you know your age? 8. Who is the headman of your village? 9. What is the measurement of his chest? 10. Has he a scar anywhere? 11. Has he ever been on service before? 12. Is he willing to take an oath of loyalty? 13. For how long is he willing to serve? 14. He will not be allowed to leave till the war is over. 15. Is his eyesight good? 16. Has (57) he any relations in this regiment? 17. He has (57) a mole on his cheek. 18. This man's accoutrement is badly put on, the buckle of the waist belt should be exactly in the middle. 19. How many rounds of ammunition have the men got in their pouches? 20. Their great coats are very badly folded, and badly put on; the strap should be under the right arm.

EXERCISE XII.

To sign	*dastk͟haṭ̤ karnā.*	To grease	*c͟harbī dēnā.*
To indent	*ḥukam denā.*	To apply, to request	*dark͟huast karnā, ʻarẓ karnā.*
To be inoculated	*ke ṭikā lagnā.*	Marriage	*s͟hādī.*
Leave	*c͟huṭṭī.*	Importance	*ẓarūrat.*
To be sanctioned	*manẓoor honā.*	To be killed	*mārā jānā.*
Position (rank)	*maṇṣab.*	Bravery	*bahādurī.*
Senior	*baṛā.*	Responsibility	*ẕimme-wārī.*
Action	*laṛāi.*		
To ask for discharge	*nām kaṭānā.*		

1. Are there any more papers for me to sign? 2. The boots of the Coy. require greasing. 3. You must indent for dubbin from the Qr. Mr. 4. Ask the Jemadar-Adjutant if all the men have been inoculated. 5. Subedar Sahib, are there any persons to be seen this morning? 6. Yes Sir, there are three men who are applying for leave. 7. Naik Sher Singh wants 15 days' leave for his marriage. 8. His leave is to be sanctioned to-morrow. 9. Sepoy Ram Singh is absent without leave. 10. I hear that Subedar Gul Khan has been awarded the I.O.M. for bravery in action. 11. His brother has been killed in Mespot. 12. The position of Jemadar-Adjutant is one of great responsibility and importance. 13. The Subedar Major is the senior Indian Officer and the Havildar Major is the senior N.C.O. of a native regiment. 14. Why does he want his discharge?

EXERCISE XIII.

Property	*māl.*	To wear (order)	*lagānā.*
Fidgeting	*be-tartībī.*	To purchase	*kharīdnā.*
Commissioned	*sanad-yāfta.*	To lead	*lejānā.*
To stand still	*chup chāp khaṛā honā.*	To attend	*hāẓir honā.*

1. You must stand still and must not talk on parade. 2. There is too much fidgeting in the ranks. 3. Don't move until the last sound of the word of command. 4. Don't look down on the ground. 5. Look your own height. 6. A recruit on enlisting gets an allowance from Government to purchase his uniform. 7. The uniform so purchased is the property of the Government for 3 years. 8. The pay of Lieut. in the I.A.R. is Rs. 403-12-0 a month. 9. They get their 2nd star after one year's service. 10. A Captain always wears three stars. 11. He is a Lieut.-Colonel and wears one crown and one star. 12. The Coy.-Commander may ride a horse when leading his company. 13. Commissioned Officers always wear swords. 14. Double Coy.-Commander gets an allowance of Rs. 50 per month. 15. The Qr. Mr. is not supposed to attend the parades.

EXERCISE XIV.

Excepting	*siwāe.*	Considerable amount	*bahut taʻdād.*
Extra	*fāltū.*	Dead of night	*ādhī rāt.*
Ammunition	*golī bārūd.*	To quit	*chhoṛnā.*
Daybreak	*din nikle.*	To fight a noble battle	*bahādurī se laṛnā.*
Cooking pot	*pakāne ke bartan.*		
Situated	*waqaʻ.*		

1. How many officers are there in the school? 2. What is the rank of the Commandant? 3. We work every day from 6-30 A.M. to 12-45 P.M., excepting Sundays. 4. The regiment marched about three miles along the

road, then turned to the right towards a village situated on high ground. 5. How long have you been in the regiment, and in what stations have you served ? 6. When the Coy. go on service, an extra pair of socks will be issued to each man. 7. The cooking pots of the regiment will be loaded on mules and the blankets in carts. 8. In the morning the enemy advanced to other trenches behind the hill. 9. The enemy had to quit the battle-field after half an hour's hard fighting. 10. They left behind many wounded and killed and a considerable amount of ammunition with guns. 11. We charged them with fixed bayonets. 12. We kept on advancing till daybreak. 13. They left the place in the dead of night. 14. Our Indian soldiers did well in France. 15. They fought a noble battle.

EXERCISE XV.

Forced march	*dhāwā*	On foot	*paidal.*
Yard	*gaz.*	To collect	*jam'a karnā.*
Northwards	*s̲h̲umāl ki ṯaraf.*	To extend	*phailnā.*
As quickly as possible	*jitnā jaldī ho sake.*	To attack	*ḥamla karnā.*
		To count	*ginnā.*

1. What time do you think the parade will be over ? 2. I go daily from my bungalow to the office at 9 A.M. 3. Every day at about 6-30 P.M. I count the rifles. 4. The Coy. advanced by the right of the village and halted near the river. 5. We crossed the river and attacked the hill. 6. The Coy. extended and advanced 1,500 yards towards the open country. 7. The regiment left the camp early in the morning and made a forced march northwards. 8. Half the Coy. returned by the right of the hill and the other half by the left. 9. Tell the havildar to bring his section here as quickly as possible. 10. Order your Coy. to collect firewood and place it near the quarter guard. 11. Order your N.C.O's. to return to camp, at once. 12. It is the C.O's. order that all the cooking is to be done outside the camp. 13. We saw 22 scouts about 2,000 yards from our picquet towards the village. 14. They were not riding but were on foot.

EXERCISE XVI.

Broken ground	*ṭūṭī phūṭī zamin.*	Original	*aṣlī.*
Space	*maidān, jagah.*	Entrenching tools	*morc̲h̲a banāne ke auzār.*
Signal	*is̲h̲āra.*		
Pack mule	*laddu k̲h̲ac̲h̲c̲h̲ar.*	To load	*bharnā.*
Knowledge	*'ilm.*	To take care	*k̲h̲abardāri k.*

1. The regiment moved over broken ground until it came to a large open space and encamped there for the night. 2. Tell the N.C.O's. that there are three wells outside the camp, each marked with a white flag. These wells are only to be used for drinking purposes. 3. Tell the Subedar that when he sees my signal to advance, I want the men to extend to five paces. 4.

The men will load their bedding on the mule carts. 5. Cooking pots and entrenching tools will be loaded on the pack mules. 6. During the night, without our knowledge, the enemy advanced their trenches about 300 yards. 7. We retired in the morning and took up a new position on a long high hill half a mile in rear of the original position. 8. The regiment having turned to the right took cover from the enemy's gun-fire behind the hill. 9. A few mounted men were seen moving through the trees. 10. The Brigade marched out of the Cantonment at about 5 A.M. and took the road to Delhi.

EXERCISE XVII.

Shorts	*jāṅgiyā.*	To wear	*pahennā.*
Support	*kumak.*	To warn	*k͟habardār karnā, it̤t̤ila‘ denā.*
Cultivated field	*khet*, m.		
Main road	*baṛī saṛak.*	To wash clothes	*kapṛe dhonā.*
Look-out	*dekh-bhāl.*	To appear	*naẓar ānā.*

1. How many days were you on the journey? Did you come the whole way by road? 2. Were you on active service very long? 3. Tell the Orderly Havildar that no washing of clothes is to be done inside the camp. 4. In the summer, shirts and shorts are to be worn by the sepoys. 5. Subedar Sahib, warn your platoon that when ordered to move up in support, they must do so as quickly as possible. 6. We had to advance through cultivated fields for five hundred yards before we reached the village. 7. Tell all the N.C.O's that the Adjutant wants to see them at 11 o'clock under the big tree outside the orderly-room. 8. The enemy appeared to be advancing in small parties 2,000 yards to the north of the main road. 9. When the Coy. retires the men are to collect as quickly as possible on the low ground over there. 10. Tell the patrol on the left to keep a good look-out on their flanks.

EXERCISE XVIII.

Against	*bar k͟hilāf, par.*	Per man	*fī ādmī.*
To cease fire	*golā bārī band karnā.*	To open fire	*golā bārī s͟huru k.*

1. How many times a month do the men of your Coy. receive payment? 2. On Wednesdays and Saturdays no parades are held in the afternoon, but there is one in the morning. 3. The cavalry quickly advanced against the enemy who were entrenched along the large nullah. 4. The firewood in the camp is not to be used, there is plenty outside. 5. About 100 yards away ten of our scouts were retiring slowly in our direction. 6. When we reach the hill the Coy. will close. 7. The kits of the guard will be loaded on mules. 8. About 2 o'clock the artillery ceased fire and went behind the village. 9. We crossed the broken ground and came to a wide nullah where we opened

fire on the enemy. 10. Tell O.C. Companies that 150 rounds of ammunition per man should be issued at once.

EXERCISE XIX.

Specklessly	*be-dāg̲h̲.*	To destroy	*barb'ād karnā.*
Rumour	*afwāh.*	To shave	*ḥajāmat k.*
Instruction	*sikhāī.*	To inspect	*mulāhza k.*
To spit	*thūknā.*	To believe	*yaqīn karnā.*
Absent	*g̲h̲air ḥāẓir.*	To attempt	*kos̲h̲is̲h̲ karnā.*
Drunk	*nas̲h̲e meṇ.*	To be charged with	*(par) ilzām lagāyā jānā.*
To escape	*bac̲h̲ nikalnā.*		

1. Don't spit or smoke in the ranks. 2. You must shave every day. 3. You must keep your buttons, accoutrements and rifle specklessly clean. 4. Every Sunday morning one officer should go round the lines to inspect the kits of the men. 5. Four platoons form a Company and each platoon is led by an Indian Officer acting under his Company Commander. 6. You should not believe the rumours which spread round the Cantonments. 7. Of course they must get instruction in presenting arms. 8. At 8-45 A.M. the battalion will parade for a route march. 9. In the orderly-room on Monday morning he was charged with: (*a*) being absent from parade on Saturday morning; (*b*) being drunk in the bazar about 9-40 P.M. on Saturday; (*c*) striking an N.C.O.; (*d*) attempting to escape from his escort; (*e*) destroying Government property (3 panes of glass in the guard-room) 10. The Officer Commanding has applied for a general court-martial.

EXERCISE XX.

Accused	*mulzim.*	To sentence	*sazā kā ḥukm denā.*
Witness	*gawāh.*		
Evidence	*gawāhi.*	To forfeit	*khonā.*
Serious	*sak̲h̲t.*	To cross-examine	*jerah karnā.*
Crime, offence	*jurm.*	To obey an order	*ḥukm mānnā.*
Superior	*baṛā.*	To refuse	*inkār karnā.*
Investigations	*tahqiqāt.*	To confine	*qaid karnā.*
Conduct	*c̲h̲āl c̲h̲alan.*	To commit	*karnā.*
Rigorous	*sak̲h̲t.*	To discharge	*nām kātnā.*
Imprisonment, *f.*	*qaid.*	To suggest	*kahnā.*
Promotion	*tarraqqi.*	To reduce to ranks	*sipāhi banānā.*
Badge	*billa.*	To lose	*khonā.*
To fine	*jurmāna karnā.*		

1. The C.O. fined him two rupees and sentenced him to 7 days' C.L. 2. He forfeits 2 days' pay for being absent. 3. The accused cross-examined the witness about his evidence 4. The orderly havildar said, "At about

4-30 P.M. the naik reported this man to me for refusing to obey an order, and so I confined him." 5 The most serious crime which a soldier can commit is not to obey the commands of his superiors. 6. The first thing you must learn is to obey. 7. I am going to ask the O.C. to discharge you. 8. If he will not discharge you I will suggest that you should be reduced to the ranks. 9. Make all enquiries concerning this man and bring him with his conduct sheet before the O.C. 10. He was sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for leaving the battlefield without instructions. 11. He will lose his G.C. badge and all chances of promotion for the offence. 12. Bring the escort in.

EXERCISE XXI.

Flat country	*maidān*.	To catch fire	*meṇ āg lagnā.*
In the first place	*ek to.*	To consult	*se ṣalāḥ lenā.*
Secondly	*dusre.*	To spoil	*kharāb karnā.*
Crop	*faṣal.*	To select To choose	*chunnā*
To conceal	*chhupnā.*		
To pitch	*lagānā.*		

1. Jemadar Sahib, you will go ahead to make arrangements for the camp to-night. 2. Take six men with you, get the ground cleared and tents pitched. 3. Clear the ground by burning the grass, but take care that the whole jungle does not catch fire. 4. If you wish you may consult the Tehsildar about it. 5. Be careful not to spoil any crops. 6. Arrange for some green grass and food for the horses. 7 Explain to me carefully the nature of the ground which you have selected for the camp. 8. If the country is flat and the crops are not very high, I do not think the men will be able to conceal themselves in the fields. 9. The Adjutant thinks that you made a great mistake in choosing this ground for the camp. 10. In the first place the water is not near enough, secondly it is on a hill where you are sure to be seen by the enemy. 11. Come early to-morrow morning. 12. I don't know what to do for it is too late now to arrange for a new camp.

EXERCISE XXII.

Either—or	*yā to—yā.*	Impossible	*nā mumkin.*
Sand, *m.*	*rēt.*	Instead of	*ke badle.*
Heavily	*zor se.*	To attach	*lagānā.*
Mud	*kichaṛ.*	To get a sore back	*ki pīṭh lagnā.*
River bed	*dar ,ā kā pāt.*	To drag	*khaiṇchnā.*
Fog	*kohrā.*	To rain	*pāni barasnā.*
Ahead	*āge.*	In charge	*zimme-wār.*
Tarpaulin	*tirpāl.*	Transport	*bār bardāri.*

1. Get either some camels or some mules to take away the kit of the Coy. 2. There is too much sand on the way, and it will be impossible to drag

the carts, even if you attach four mules instead of two. 3. It has rained so heavily that the roads are very muddy, and the sand in the river bed is so heavy that even if they push the carts it will be useless. 4. If a mule gets a sore back on the way what will you do? 5. How will one mule alone be able to drag the cart? 6. The fog is so heavy that it is impossible to see anything ahead. 7. If it rains get all the things on each cart covered up with a big tarpaulin. 8. If the bedding gets wet it will be very bad for the soldiers to sleep on it during the night. 9. The N.C.O. who is in charge of the transport should arrange for it and see that it is carried out.

EXERCISE XXIII.

Cholera	*haiẓa.*	To post	*lagānā.*
Out of bounds	*band.*	Filth	*kuṛā, mail.*
Plague	*t̤ā'ūn.*	Latrine	*ṭaṭṭi.*
Contagious	*phailne wālā.*	Sanitation	*ṣafāi.*
Disease	*bimāri.*	Condy's fluid	*lāl dawā.*
Drains	*nāli.*	Treatment (Medical)	*'ilāj.*

1. I hear that there is cholera in the Cantonment. 2. Tell all the sepoys that the bazar is out of bounds. 3. Post a picket on all sides of the bazar. 4. Any soldier who is found there should be placed under arrest. 5. Plague is a contagious disease and every man should be careful. 6. Instruct an N.C.O. to go round the lines and see that all the drains and quarters are cleaned, and the filth removed at once. 7. Warn all the sweepers to clean and wash the latrines in the lines. 8. The medical officer is coming to-morrow morning to inspect the sanitary arrangements in the lines. 9. Put some Condy's fluid in all the wells in the Cantonment. 10. It is a mistake not to believe in European doctors, the Hakims give medicine that is not good to the sick. 11. Every soldier who is sick is bound to go to the hospital. 12. The treatment and medicine there is free.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Account	*ḥisāb.*	To admit	*mānnā.*
Credit	*ūdhār.*	To settle	*faiṣla karnā.*
Neither—nor	*nato—na.*	To charge	*lenā, lagānā.*
Civil court	*kac͟hehri.*	To be wasted	*k͟harāb honā.*
Interest	*sūd.*	To gamble	*juā khelnā.*
Strictly	*sak͟ht.*	To play cards	*tās͟h khelnā.*
Forbidden	*mana.*	Rates	*bhāo.*
Tap	*bamba.*	Flour	*āṭā.*
Complaint	*s͟hikāyat.*	Rice	*c͟hāwal.*

1. I admit that I made a mistake when settling up this account. 2. The bunia charged me twice over. 3. Tell the bunias in the camp not to give

credit to the men, and that if they do we are not responsible for it. 4. They can neither report to the orderly-room, nor take a soldier to the Civil Court. 5. The interest they charge is very high, in no case is one anna per rupee to be paid. 6. If they do that I will get them turned out of the lines. 7. The pay of a soldier is not to be wasted in that manner. 8. Gambling and card playing in the lines are strictly forbidden. 9. Clothes are not to be washed at the taps and no bathing is allowed there. 10. I heard a complaint about the bunia: they say that the ghee he has for sale is mixed with fat, and he charges more than the bazar rates for every thing. 11. Flour, rice, dal, ghee, etc., are to be had from the bunia in the lines. 12. The bazar chowdrie will supply all the rates required.

EXERCISE XXV.

Harness	*sāz.*	To get a sore back	*kī pīṭh lagnā.*
Girth	*taṇg.*	To cure	*achchhā honā.*
Tight	*taṇg.*	To clip	*kāṭnā.*
Stirrup leather	*rakāb duāl.*	To be shod	*ke nal bandhnā.*
Hole (in leather)	*ghar.*	To rub	*malnā.*
Bit	*dahāna.*	To spur	*kāṇṭā lagānā.*
Brick-bat	*pili maṭṭi.*	To whip	*chābuk mār nā.*
Mane	*āyāl.*	Tail	*đum.*
Chestnut	*surang.*	Neck rope	*agāṛi.*
Shoe (horse)	*n'al.*	Heel rope	*pichhāṛi.*
Oil	*tel.*	Hoof	*sum.*
Bucket	*bāltī.*	Nosebag	*tobṛā.*
Saddle cloth	*zin posh.*	Parched barley	*ardāwā.*
Bran	*chokar.*	Grey	*ablaq.*
Dung	*līd.*	Bedding (horse)	*bichāli.*

1. The horse has a sore back. 2. Perhaps the harness does not fit him. 3. Will it take long to cure that wound? 4. This saddle is too big for him, get the girths a bit tighter. 5. The stirrup leather is too long, get it shortened. 6. Make another hole in it. 7. Clean this bit with some brick-bat. 8. Tell the syce to get the mane and tail of the chestnut pony clipped. 9. Keep the neck-rope longer than the heel rope. 10. How is it that the horse has dropped a shoe when it was only shod three days ago? 11. Rub some oil on the hoof. 12. Don't spur the horse but whip him. 13. Take off the saddle and rub the mare well. 14. Don't feed him in this bucket or all the gram will fall out, but feed him in a nose-bag. 15. This saddle cloth is dirty, get it washed. 16. When was the tin of saddle paste bought? 17. Give some parched barley and bran to the grey mare. 18. Remove the dung from the bedding of this horse.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Fort	*qil'a.*	To avoid	*bachnā.*
Strength, *f.*	*t'adād, nafri.*	To return fire	*golioṇ kā jawāb denā.*
Branch	*shākh*, (f).	To assemble	*jama' karnā.*
Bark, *f.*	*chhāl.*	To storm	*halla karnā.*
Direction	*taraf (rasta).*	Reorganized	*phir jama' kiyā.*
Difficulty	*mushkil.*	Secured	*leliyā.*
Casualty	*nuqṣān (murde aur zakhmi).*		

1. During the night we advanced about ten miles. Avoiding the main road we went round the hills, and early in the morning reached the fort at which our artillery opened fire. 2. Nothing was known about the strength of the enemy, but they returned our fire. 3. Patrols were sent out to the front to lay down branches, bark of trees, and stones, etc., to mark the direction. 4. As soon as the orders were received from the Army Head Quarters, the Divisional Commander assembled Officers commanding units in his tent and pointed out to them the difficulties of the attack. 5. The attacking force was to advance in such a way that the right flank was to be directed towards the top of the hill, while the left flank was to advance on the fort. 6. We stormed the position, but were driven back with heavy casualties. In the afternoon of the same day we reorganized our forces, charged the position again and secured it.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Aeroplane	*hawāī jahāz.*	In flames	*(shu'loṇ meṇ), jaltā huā.*
Means	*ẓaria'.*	Accident	*ḥādiṣa.*
Reconnaissance	*dekh-bhāl.*	Weapon	*hathyār.*
Present war	*maujūda laṛāī', yih laṛāī.*	To hover	*manḍlānā.*
Reach	*pahuṇch, mār.*		

1. The aeroplane is the best means of reconnaissance in the present war. 2. An aeroplane was seen last night hovering over our camp, but owing to the absence of lights and noise it could not find our position. 3. It dropped a few bombs near the camp, but fortunately none of them caused any damage to us. 4. Our guns fired at it and although it tried to escape, it could not get out of their reach and fell to the ground in flames. 5. The pilot and the observer were both killed by the accident. 6. Lewis guns are the best weapons for use in aeroplanes. 7. All stationary camps or barracks should be provided with anti-aircraft guns. 8. Aeroplanes are also very useful for taking photographs of the enemy's position.

Exercise XXVIII.

Under the command of	*ke zer ḥukm.*	Dark	*andherā.*
Determination	*himmat, jos̲h̲.*	Mist	*kohrā.*
Approach	*rasta.*	To fall back	*pic̲h̲he haṭnā.*
Ford	*pāyāb.*	To dismount, (tr.)	*utārnā.*
Close at hand	*pās hi.*	To loophole	*sandān banānā.*

1. We captured the position and got a few guns and ammunition and a good number of prisoners. 2. They cast away their arms and ran towards the south. 3. The troops under the command of their Colonel went out of the Cantonment and formed line in the middle of the plain. 4. Before they could move towards the hill, they were attacked on every side by a great number of the enemy, who rushed at them with determination. 5. At 6-45 P.M. on Thursday, the 25th instant, we determined to attack them by the riverside. 6. You will fall back on the village, dismount your men and place them so as to cover the approaches to the ford. 7. Don't forget to loophole the walls of the houses and place your horses under cover, but close at hand. 8. If the enemy bring up their Artillery, you should not stop there, but should fall back on your supports and wait for the guns to come up. 9. The Captain of the supports with his men should march to the south as soon as possible. 10. At midnight we left the camp. It was a dark starless night, and it was very misty on the road. 11. Send out your men as skirmishers, and tell them to open fire. 12. Now reform and cover the left flank of No. 2 Company.

Exercise XXIX.

Several	*kuc̲h̲h, c̲h̲and.*	To recruit	*tāza karnā, ḥāṣil karnā.*
Necessary	*ẓaruri.*		
Exhausted	*khoyā huā.*	To occupy	*le lenā.*
Energy	*tāqat, zor.*	Pursuit	*pic̲h̲hā.*
Assault	*ḥamla.*	Fugitive	*bhāgne wālā, bhāgā huā.*
Desperately	*jān toṛ kar.*		

1. On the same day a fight took place at *B*, 5 miles from *D*, between our advance guard, and a party of Germans, four of whom were killed and several wounded. The Gurkhas lost only one man killed and three wounded. 2. After a necessary but short delay to recruit the exhausted energies of the troops, we advanced towards the north where we joined the 3rd Division under the command of Sir Rose. His column already occupied a position on the left side of the fort, from whence on the 3rd of August a heavy fire was opened upon the city. 3. The firing was kept up until 8 A.M. next day, after which the assault was to be made, but in the early morning the enemy desperately attacked our front. 4. When the enemy were charged with the bayonet they took flight. 5. The cavalry were at once sent in pursuit, and coming up with

the fugitives destroyed large numbers of them and took all their arms and ammunition.

EXERCISE XXX.

Recent	*hāl kā.*	To bivouac	*maqam karna.*
Fall, *f.*	*fataḥ.*	To give way	*rasta denā.*
Protected	*maḥfūẓ.*	To hold out	*jama‘ rahna.*
Swamp	*daldal.*	At any cost	*jis t̲araḥ ho sake.*
Flooded	*sailābi.*	Resistance	*muqābla.*
Obstinate	*sak͟ht.*	To judge	*k͟hayāl karnā,* *jaṇc͟hnā.*
Prudent	*munāsib.*		
To be informed	*ko k͟habar milnā.*		

1. On the 19th of July we were informed that encouraged by the recent fall of *G*—, a large army had collected near the village of *K*—, about ten miles to the north-east, with the object of advancing to the attack of *L*—. 2. On the night of the 13th the troops bivouaced at a village called *D*—. 3. As the fort of the enemy was protected by a swamp on one side, and by flooded meadows on the other, it was necessary at any cost to carry it by a frontal attack. 4. So obstinate was the resistance of the enemy that the general was obliged to send the 40th Pathans to support their comrades. 5. Presently the village was set on fire, but still the enemy held out, and it was not until all their guns had been put out of action that they gave way. 6. Although *W*— returned the fire, he found his little force weakened by the flight of the *S*— troops, who had fled on the first shot being fired. 7. Still the remaining gun was admirably served, and the handful of Pathans fought a noble battle until *W*—, finding his ammunition exhausted, judged it prudent to retreat.

Section II.

Urdu Exercises.

EXERCISE I.

1. Ḥuẓūr, c͟hhe bajē haiṇ, uṭhiyē. 2. C͟hhoṭī ḥāẓrī taiyār hai ? 3. Ḥāẓrī meṇ kyā kyā c͟hizeṇ lāe hō ? 4. Ṣāḥib, c͟hāe hai aur dō tōs haiṇ. 5. *Ublē huē* [1] anḍē kiyuṇ nahīṇ lāē ? 6. Ac͟hc͟hhā, ab jā kar lē āo. 7. Āp kaisē anḍē pasand kartē haiṇ, *sak͟ht* [2] yā *ādhē ūblē huē.* [3] 8. Dēkhō yih piyāla ṣāf nahīṇ hai, dhō kar jhāṛan [4] se poṇc͟hhnā [5] c͟hāhiyē. 9. M‘alūm hotā hai kih tumhārā jhāṛan ṣāf nahīṇ hai. 10. Hāṇ ḥuẓūr yih sac͟h hai, dhōbī is daf‘a jhāṛan nahīṇ lāyā thā.

[1] Boiled. [2] Hard. [3] Half boiled. [4] Duster. [5] To clean (to wipe).

EXERCISE II.

1. Kyā tum c̲h̲āe banānā jāntē hō ? 2. Hāṇ Ṣāḥib, pahlē c̲h̲āe kī *pattī*[1] dō c̲h̲amac̲h̲ *c̲h̲āe poc̲h̲ī*[2] meṇ ḍāltā huṇ phir *phuṭṭā*[3] *huā* pānī ḍālkar *ḍhāṇktā*[4] huṇ aur thoṛī dēr b'ad c̲h̲amac̲h̲ sē *hilā*[5] dētā huṇ. 3. Hāṇ yih ṭhīk hai, lēkin yād rakkho kih agar pānī k̲h̲ūb phuṭā huā nahīṇ hogā to c̲h̲āe *mazedār*[6] nahīṇ hogī. 4. Ham mīṣrī kam pītē haiṇ is liyē mīṭhā kam ḍālā karo. 5. Hindustānī mīṭhā ziyādah pītē haiṇ, woh c̲h̲āe kā *mazā*[7] nahīṇ *letē* balki dūḍh aur mīṣrī kā mazā letē haiṇ. 6 Kyā tum ko m'alūm hai kih b'aẓ ṣāḥib log *karwī*[8] c̲h̲āe pītē haiṇ ?

[1] Leaf.
[2] Teapot.
[3] Boiling.
[4] To cover, to put a cover on.
[5] To shake (stir).
[6] Tasty.
[7] To enjoy taste of.
[8] Bitter.

EXERCISE III.

1. Tōs ac̲h̲c̲h̲hī ṭaraḥ *sēṇkā*[1] karo. 2. Jab tak surk̲h̲[2] na hō jāe makkhan mat lagāo. 3. Kek kē sāth mazā badalnē ko dō tōs ẓarur lāyā karo. 4. Dēkho c̲h̲āe meṇ dhuēṇ[3] kī bū[4] hai, pānī khaulāte waqt ketlī[5] kā muṇh baṇd rakkhā karo. 5. Kyā yih duḍh tāza hai, c̲h̲āe men ḍālne sē pahlē garm kiyā thā yā nahīṇ ? 6. Ḍālnē sē pahlē k̲h̲ub auṭāyā[6] thā. 7. Kyā sabab[7] hai kē malāi[8] nahīṇ paṛi ? 8. Ṣāḥib, malāi to paṛī thī, magar maiṇ nē c̲h̲āe meṇ nahīṇ ḍāli, merā k̲h̲iyāl thā kih āp malāī·pasaṇd nahīṇ kartē. 9. *Nahīṇ jī*,[9] ham ko malāi bahut pasaṇd hai. 10. Ḥuẓūr bahut ṣāḥib to duḍh tak[10] c̲h̲āe meṇ nahīṇ ḍāltē be duḍh kī c̲h̲āe pītē haiṇ.

[1] To toast.
[2] Red (brown).
[3] Smoke.
[4] Smell.
[5] Kettle.
[6] To boil.
[7] (Cause), reason.
[8] Cream.
[9] No man (while *jī nahiṇ* means, no sir).
[10] Even.

EXERCISE IV.

1. *Muṇh dhōnē*[1] kē wāsṭē pānī taiyār hai, garm hai yā ṭhanḍā ? 2. Ḥuẓūr garm pānī rakk̲h̲ā hai. 3. Ham garm pānī sē muṇh nahīṇ dhotē, ṣirf dāṇt[2] māṇjne[3] ko thoṛā sā garm pānī māṇgtē haiṇ. 4. Ḥajāmat[4] kē līyē bhī (*also*) garm pānī c̲h̲ahiyē. 5. Hajāmat banāne kā sab sāmān c̲h̲hoṭī mez par rakkho. 6. Kyā nāi ustarē[5] tez kar kē lāyā hai ? 7. Yih ustarā ṣāf nahīṇ c̲h̲altā, tasmē[6] par lagāo. 8. Āina[7] to dēkho, kaisā mailā hai. 9. Ḥajāmat kā ṣābun[8] aur burus̲h̲ kahāṇ hai ? 10. Manjan[9] yahaṇ sē haṭā dō. 11. Ispanj kahāṇ rakk̲h̲ā hai ? 12. Tauliā[10] badal do, ṣāf nahīṇ hai.

[1] To wash the face.
[2] Tooth.
[3] To wash.
[4] Shaving.
[5] Razor.
[6] Strap.
[7] Looking-glass.
[8] Soap.
[9] Tooth-powder.
[10] Towel.

EXERCISE V.

1. Wardī[1] kē kapṛē nikāl kar *singār mēz*[2] par rakho. 2. Pahlē mōze[3] pahnāo[4] phir birjis dō. 3. Paṭṭiyāṇ bāṇdho. 4. Narm[5] kālar, k̲h̲ākī ṭāi aur

[1] Uniform.
[2] Dressing table.
[3] Socks.
[4] To make to wear.
[5] Soft.

pin bhī dō. 5. Qamīẓ[1] kī āstīn[2] *phaṭī hui*[3] hai. 6. Jab dhobī kapṛe lāyā kare to dekh liyā karo kih koi phaṭā to nahīṇ hai. 7. Agar baṭan ṭuṭā hō tō ṭāṇk[4] diyā karo. 8. Banyān[5] kī silāi[6] udhṛī[7] tō nahīṇ. 9. Peṭī[8] meṇ kiric͟h[9] sīdhī lagānā kal teṛhī[10] thī. 10. Kiric͟h kā miyān[11] ẓarā ziyādāh ṣāf kiyā karō. 11. Sadrī[12] kī jeb[13] meṇ c͟hhoṭā c͟hāqū rakh do. 12. *Hāth kī ghaṛī*[14] kahāṇ hai? 13. Yih rūmāl[15] ṣāf nahīṇ hai dūsrā lāo. 14. Reshmī[16] rūmāl kahāṇ haiṇ yih sūtī[17] nahīṇ c͟hāhiye. 15. Barsātī[18] daftar ko bhej denā.

[1] Shirt.
[2] Sleeve.
[3] Torn.
[4] To stitch.
[5] Vest.
[6] Sewing.
[7] To be unstitched.
[8] Belt.
[9] Sword.
[10] Crooked.
[11] Scabbard.
[12] Waist-coat.
[13] Pocket.
[14] Wrist watch.
[15] Handkerchief.
[16] Silken.
[17] Of cotton.
[18] Waterproof.

EXERCISE VI.

1. Booṭ kī lais taṇg[1] bāṇdho. 2. Booṭ utārne se pahle lais ko k͟hūb ḍhilā[2] karo. 3. Itnī zor se mat khaiṇcho. 4. Pahnāne se pahle booṭ jhāṛā[3] karo. 5. Kyā tum ne āj booṭ ṣāf kiyā thā? .6. Kal booṭ meṇ pahle ṣābun denā phir pālish lagānā. 7. Yih booṭ kiyuṇ kālā hotā jātā hai, tum is par kaunsī pālish lagāte ho? 8. Kyā tum ne yih pālish k͟hud[4] banāi hai? 9. Ek ḍibya[5] pālish kā dām kyā hai? 10. Yih lais ṭhīk nahiṇ ḍālī hai, phir sē ḍālo. 11. Is jūtē kā panja[6] taṇg hai. 12. Kāle jūte kā talā[7] phat gayā hai, dūsrā lag-wāo. 13. Eṛiaṇ[8] badalwāne kī zarūrat[9] nahīṇ, ṣirf hāf-sol lagwā do. 14. Moc͟hī sē kahnā kih kisī waqt ākar hamārā nāp[10] le le, aur ek polo kā booṭ banā de.

[1] Tight.
[2] Loose.
[3] To dust.
[4] Self.
[5] Tin (casket).
[6] Toe.
[7] Sole.
[8] Heels.
[9] Necessity.
[10] Measurement.

EXERCISE VII.

1. Moze utār kar pahle dhūp meṇ ḍālo, phir almārī meṇ rakkho. 2. Yih kaunse moze haiṇ, ham yih nahiṇ māṇgte, dusre lāo. 3. Dhārī dār[1] moze nikālo. 4. Yih moze phir sē *rafū karo.*[2] 5. Jis raṇg[3] kā moza ho usī raṇg kē ḍore[4] sē rafū karnā chāhiye. 6. Tum jānte ho yih moze kahāṇ bikte[5] haiṇ. 7. Aisē c͟hhe joṛī[6] moze hamārē wāsṭe k͟harid[7] lāo. 8. Inkā dām bāra āne fī[8] joṛī hai. 9. Ṣāḥib in kā nāp kiyā hai? 10. Nambar nau ke moze haiṇ. 11. Hāṇ k͟hūb yād āyā, ek joṛī *moza band*[9] bhī ẓarūr lānā. 12. Ek darjan[10] banyān aur c͟hhe darāzeṇ[11] bhī letē ānā. 13. Āp banyān aur darāzeṇ unī[12] māṇgtē haiṇ yā sutī.

[1] Striped.
[2] Darn.
[3] Colour.
[4] Thread.
[5] To be sold.
[6] Pair.
[7] To buy.
[8] Per.
[9] Sock-suspender.
[10] Dozen.
[11] Drawers.
[12] Woollen.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Āj shām kē khānē kē wāsṭē kyā hai? 2. Do mehmān[1] āj rāt ko āeṇge. 3. Pahlē shorba[2] do, kuchh machhlī[3] do, *ublā gosht*[4] aur gājar[5] do, murghī[6] do. 4. Yih pudding kis chīz kī banī hai? 5. Yih ālū achchhē nahiṇ, aur piyaz[7] bhī kharāb hai. 6. Panīr[8] achchhā hai. 7. Namakdān[9] meṇ namak[10] nahiṇ, namak, *gol mirch*[11] aur kuchh rāi[12] lāo. 8. Agar kuchh achār[13] yā murrabb'a[14] mil saktā hai to lāo. 9. Ham lāl mirch[15] nahiṇ maṇgtē haiṇ. 10. Yih sabzī[16] kahāṇ sē lāe ho? 11. Is kārī meṇ itnā maṣāla[17] kiyuṇ ḍālā hai? 12. Is pānī kā mazā[18] achchhā nahiṇ, kyā tum ne khaulāyā thā? 13. Achchhā rahne do kuchh soḍā hī dedo. 14. Ek nīmbū[19] kāṭ kar sharbat[20] banāo. 15. Kuchh miṣrī ḍālo aur chamach sē milā do. 16. Chāṇḍī[21] ka chamach, kaṇṭā, aur chhurī mez par napkin ke pās rakho.

[1] Guest. [2] Soup. [3] Fish. [4] Boiled meat. [5] Carrot.
[6] Fowl. [7] Onion. [8] Cheese. [9] Salt cellar. [10] Salt.
[11] Pepper. [12] Mustard. [13] Pickles. [14] Jam. [15] Chillies.
[16] Vegetable. [17] Spices. [18] Taste. [19] Lemon. [20] Syrup.
[21] Silver.

EXERCISE IX.

1. Syce ko ḥukm do kih bara bajē ghoṛā yahāṇ lāe. 2. Naī zīn kiyuṇ lagāī hai purānī kahāṇ hai? 3. Dekho to yih ghoṛā kiyuṇ itnā dublā[1] hotā jātā hai? 4. Rāt ko kitni der maltē[2] ho? 5. Tumhārā asṭabal[3] bahut mailā hai. 6. Yih dahāna[4] ṣāf nahiṇ hai. 7. Suruṇg[5] ghoṛē kī jhūl kahāṇ hai? 8. Sāz[6] meṇ ṣābūn do. 9. Rikāb doāl[7]-rās[8] aur nukte[9] kī marammat[10] karāo. 10. Pahlē yahaṇ ek mekh[11] gāṛo[12] phir ghoṛā bāṇdhnā. 11. Gāṛī nikāl kar joto.[13] 12. Ghoṛē kē khānē kī chizeṇ jau[14]-ardawa[15]-chokaṛ[16] aur jai[17] waghaira[18] haiṇ. 13. Haftē meṇ do tīn daf'a alsī[19] bhī de diyā karo. 14. Namak kā ḍhelā[20] asṭabal kē bāṇs[21] meṇ laṭkā do ghoṛā āp chāṭ[22] legā. 15. Agle pāoṇ kā nāl gir gayā hai nāl baṇd ko kah do kih kal ṣubḥ tak lagā de. 16. Bichālī meṇ sē bahut bad bū[23] ātī hai dhūp meṇ sukhāo.[24] 17. Zīn kī gaddī[25] bahut sakht hai, is kē nīchē yā to kambal lagāo yā namda.[26] 18. Rikābeṇ zarā lambī karo.

[1] Lean. [2] To rub. [3] Stable. [4] Bit. [5] Chestnut.
[6] Harness. [7] Stirrup-leather. [8] Rein. [9] Head collar. [10] Mending.
[11] Peg. [12] Drive in. [13] To harness. [14] Barley.
[15] Parched-barley. [16] Bran. [17] Oats. [18] Etc. [19] Linseed.
[20] Lump. [21] Bamboo. [22] To lick. [23] Bad smell.
[24] To dry (tr). [25] Padding. [26] Felt.

EXERCISE X.

1. Yih raṇgrūṭ kis nē bhejē haiṇ? 2. Achchhā andar bulāo. 3. Kapṛe utāro,[1] sharmāo[2] mat, jaldī karo. 4. Tumhārā qad[3] kuchh chhoṭā m'alūm

[1] To take off. [2] To be ashamed. [3] (Stature) height.

hotā hai. 5. Nāp lākar is ādmī kā qad nāpo.[1] 6. Uski chhātī[2] kī chauṛāī[3] kyā hai ? 7. Uski naẕar[4] kaisī hai ? 8. Ek aṇkh[5] band karo aur hamārī ṭaraf dekho. 9. Daiṇ āṇkh kholo aur bāiṇ band karo. 10. Idhar dekho, batāo is kāghaẕ par kitnē nuqtē[6] haiṇ. 11. Ek lambā sāṇs[7] to lo, khāṇso,[8] sāṇs nikāl do phir khāṇso. 12. Kyā tum kabhi bīmār huē thē ? 13. Yih nishān[9] kaisē haiṇ ? 14. Yih *choṭ*[10] kaisē *lagī* thī ? 15. Yih golī kā nishān nahiṇ hai. 16. Muṇh[11] kholo aur zabān[12] bāhar nikālo. 17. Tumhārī ‘umr[13] kyā hai ? 18. Kyā tumheṇ m‘alūm nahīṇ kih fauj[14] meṇ bhartī honē kē liyē kam sē kam[15] sola sāl aur ziyāda sē ziyāda[16] pachchīs sāl kī ‘umr honā chāhiye ? 19. Kyā tum kuchh likh paṛh sakte ho ? 20. Hāṇ ham tumko daftar meṇ likhnē paṛhnē kē kām par lagā deṇgē. 21. Sipāhī kī ṭalab[17] kē ‘alāwa das rupai mahīna allowance bhī milegā.

[1] Measure.
[2] Chest.
[3] Breadth.
[4] Sight.
[5] Eye.
[6] Dots.
[7] Breath.
[8] Cough.
[9] Mark.
[10] To be hurt.
[11] Mouth.
[12] Tongue.
[13] Age.
[14] Army.
[15] At the least.
[16] At the most.
[17] Pay.

EXERCISE XI.

1. Kyā darzī āyā hai, nayā suit lāyā hai ? 2. Hāṇ ṣāḥib, pahnā[1] kar dekhnā chāhtā hai. 3. Achchhā andar ānē do. 4. Yih koṭ moṇḍhē[2] par sē dabātā hai,[3] hāṇ ḍhīlā[4] kar do. 5. Ṣāḥib baghal[5] meṇ sē ḍhīlā hogā. 6. Āstīn[6] bhī thoṛī nīchī kar do. 7. Koi baṛā āina[7] ho to lē āo. 8. Kamar[8] par kuchh jhol[9] bhī hai, sab jagah nīshān[10] lagā lo. 9. Maiṇ nē nīshān lagā liyā hai, āp utār ḍāliye. 10. Āj shām ko is ko khol dūṇgā[11] aur kal ṣubḥ phir kachchā[12] pahnāūṇgā. 11. Kyā tumhāre pās sui[13] ḍorā[14] bhī hai, agar ho to ẕarā yih baṭan bhī ṭāṇk do.[15] 12. Hazūr yih baṭan bahut baṛā hai, is kāj[16] meṇ nahiṇ āegā. 13. Kyā tumhāre pās fīta[17] hai, ek qamīz kā nāp lelo, khākī raṇg kī ho aur wardī kē koṭ kē badle pahnī jā sake. 14. Falālain kī banāūn yā khākī mārkīn kī. 15. Tin khākī zīn[18] kē jaṇgiye bhī banā do. 16. Yih darāzeṇ le jāo inko rafū[19] karke jaldī bhej do. 17. Hāṇ is koṭ ko ẕarā *ḍhīlā* bhī *kar*[20] denā aur andar se jo astar[21] *phaṭ gayā*[22] hai uskī marammat[23] karnā aur khākī ḍorē sē sīnā. 18. Ek garam birjis kī silāi[24] kyā logē ? 19. Birjis aisī achchī kāṭnā kē bilkul ṭhīk ājāe. 20. Hamārī pinḍlī[25] hamārī eṛī sē chhoṭī nahiṇ hai. 21. Patloon aur ṣadrī ke baṭan ṭūṭ gae haiṇ, ṭāṇk do.

[1] To make to wear.
[2] Shoulder.
[3] To pinch.
[4] Loose.
[5] Armpit.
[6] Sleeve.
[7] Looking-glass.
[8] Back.
[9] Bagging.
[10] Mark.
[11] To unstitch.
[12] Tacked.
[13] Needle.
[14] Thread.
[15] To stitch.
[16] Button-hole.
[17] Tape.
[18] Drill.
[19] To darn.
[20] To let out.
[21] Lining.
[22] To be torn.
[23] Repair (mending).
[24] Wages for sewing.
[25] Calf (of leg).

EXERCISE XII.

1. Mochī ki dūkān bāzār meṇ kahāṇ hai ? 2. Tum mochī ho, tumhārī dūkān meṇ kitnē kārīgar[1] kām karte haiṇ, ājkal kitnā kām hai ? 3. Ham ko ek jūtā banwānā hai, kyā tum jaldī banākar dē sakte ho ? 4. Ek joṛī[2] boot kā kyā dām logē ? 5. Ṣāḥib āj kal chamṛā laṛāi kē sabab[3] sē bahut mahṇgā ho gayā hai. 6. Āj kal jūte meṇ naf‘a[4] to kyā miltā hai, magar hāṇ guzara[5] hue jātā hai. 7 Āp apnē pair kā nāp dedijiye. 8. Is brown boot meṇ nai eṛī lagā do, talā[6] to abhī maẕbooṭ hai. 9. Is phūldār[7] jūtē kī marammat jaldī kar do. 10. Yih jūtā to bahut achchhā hai magar *panja*[8] *dabātā*[9] hai. 11. Dūsrē jūtē kā "shep" achchhā hai magar nok[10] bahut patlī[11] hai. 12. Ek to is jūtē kī eṛī bahut uṇchī hai dūsrē maẕbūṭ bhī nahiṇ hai. 13. Polo kā jūtā bhī banā saktē ho ? 14. Hāṇ Ṣāḥib, kālā chāhiyē yā brown ? 15. Wārnish to bahut mahṇgī hai, agar kahiye to wilāyatī chamṛē kī gurgābī[12] banā dūṇ. 16. Nahīṇ rabaṛ kā talā lagā kar safed kirmich[13] kā ek joṛa ṭenis kē liye banā do. 17. Is jūtē kā chamṛā kiyuṇ taṛak[14] gayā hai ? 18. Ṣāḥib ek to chamṛā desī thā dūsre beare nē is par raṇg lagāyā hai polish nahīṇ lagāī. 19. Kyā ḥuẓūr ko m‘alūm nahīṇ kih jab yih log raṇg banāte haiṇ to us meṇ acid bhi ḍalte haiṇ ? 20. Acid ḍālnē sē jūtā taṛak jātā hai. 21. Cānpore kā chamṛā bahut narm aur chamakdār hotā hai. 22. Mahṇgā bhī bahut miltā hai.

[1] Workman.
[2] Pair.
[3] Cause.
[4] Profit.
[5] Livelihood.
[6] Sole.
[7] Brogue.
[8] Toe.
[9] To press (to be tight).
[10] Point.
[11] Thin.
[12] Court shoes.
[13] Canvas.
[14] Crack.

EXERCISE XIII.

1. Ardalī āyā hai aur kahtā hai kih ham abhī station sē āye haiṇ, bābū nē jawāb diyā hai kih Calcutte ko gāṛī *nau bajkar bīs miniṭ par*[1] chhuṭegī.[2] 2. Tum nē koi fāltū[3] kambal bhī rakh liyā hai, rāste meṇ sardī[4] hogī, jab gāṛī chaltī hai to ṭhanḍī hawā andar ātī hai. 3. Khachchar gāṛī barāmde kē sāmne lē āo, yih tinoṇ baks us par rakho, sab chīzoṇ ko gin[5] lo, bistar kē ‘alāwa[6] pāṇch banḍal haiṇ. 4. Tum khud is gāṛī kē sāth station jāo, koi chīz rāste meṇ gīrā na denā, hamāre pahūṇchnē sē pahlē ek ṭicket hamārē wāsṭē aur ek apnē liyē kharīd lenā.[7] 5. Yih *ḍāk gāṛī*[8] hai is par bahut bhīṛ[9] hogī, khabardār koi chīz na jātī rahe. 6. Ham rāste meṇ ek din kē liyē Lucknow ṭhaireṇgē, sunā hai kih yih bādshāhī shahr hai aur wahāṇ bahut purānī ‘imāraten[10] haiṇ, āp ko mālūm hai kih gāṛī kal kitnē bajē wahāṇ pahūṇchegī ? 7. Kyā koi *gāṛī laṛ*[11] gai hai ? 8. Hāṇ ṣāḥib ek *māl gāṛī*[12] Sahāranpore aur Ambāle kē darmiyān *musāfir gāṛī*[13] sē laṛ gai. 9. Yih tār bābū kī ghaflat.[14]

[1] Twenty past nine.
[2] Start.
[3] Spare.
[4] Cold.
[5] To count.
[6] Besides.
[7] To buy.
[8] Mail train.
[9] Crowd (rush).
[10] Buildings.
[11] Collide.
[12] Goods train.
[13] Passenger train.
[14] Neglect.

kā natīja[1] hai. 10. Lekin hamārā k̲h̲iyāl thā kih Sahāranpūr aur Ambāle kē darmiyān dohrī[2] lain hai. 11. In bakson ko buk karā do. 12. In kā wazan[3] kyā hai?

---

[1] Result.
[2] Double.
[3] Weight.

EXERCISE XIV.

1. Ohdēdāroṇ kō ḥukam dō kih paṛāo kē andar kī lakṛī ṣirf bawarc̲h̲ī k̲h̲ānoṇ kē wāsṭē ist‘ēmāl karēṇ.[1] 2. Langarī kō ḥukam dō kih thoṛī lakṛī jalāyā karē, c̲h̲ūlhā[2] bahut baṛā hai iskē ‘alāwa tawā[3] bhī bhārī hai. 3. Āṭā gūṇdhnē[4] kē liyē kitnē baṛē bartan ki ẓarūrat hai? 4. Woh c̲h̲apātiyāṇ bahut moṭī moṭi pakātā hai. 5. Sipāhioṇ ko s̲h̲ikāyat hai kih roṭiāṇ kac̲h̲c̲h̲ī[5] rah jātī haiṇ. 6. Kitnē Bhis̲h̲tī hamāre sāth camp ko c̲h̲alenge, unkī rassīāṇ[6] lambī aur maẓbooṯ hoṇ tā kih bhārī ḍol[7] sambhāl[8] sakeṇ. 7. Ghoṛoṇ kē liyē baṛī bāltīoṇ[9] meṇ pānī bhar diyā jāe, bambē[10] par sab ko ek sāth pānī pilānā mus̲h̲kil hai. 8. Agar kūeṇ meṇ gadla[11] pānī nahīṇ hai to bhar lo, warna[12] c̲h̲as̲h̲me[13] sē lāo. 9. Dhobīoṇ ko na to camp kē andar kapṛē dhonē do na sūkhāne[14] do. 10. Yih nālīāṇ[15] bahut mailī haiṇ, doctor ṣāḥib kahtē thē kih agar ṣafāi ṭhīk ṭhīk nahiṇ hogī to bīmārī[16] phailne[17] kā ḍar hai. 11. In nālioṇ ko har roz subḥ ko dhulwāo aur fanil c̲h̲hiṛakwāo.[18] 12. Āj kal c̲h̲haonī meṇ haiẓe[19] aur ṭā‘un[20] kā zor hai is liyē sipāhioṇ kē wāsṭē bāzār band hai.

---

[1] Use.
[2] Oven (hearth).
[3] Iron pan for baking chapatis.
[4] To knead.
[5] Not properly baked.
[6] Ropes.
[7] Bucket (for drawing water only)
[8] To bear the strain of.
[9] Bucket.
[10] Pipe.
[11] Muddy.
[12] Otherwise.
[13] Spring.
[14] To dry.
[15] Drains.
[16] Sickness.
[17] Spread.
[18] To make to sprinkle.
[19] Cholera.
[20] Plague.

EXERCISE XV.

1. Paṭroloṇ kī report sē yih ẓāhir[1] hotā hai kih dus̲h̲man retire hogae haiṇ. 2. Kamp kē andar do kūeṇ haiṇ jin sē do hazār ādmīoṇ ko āsānī[2] sē pānī mil saktā hai. 3. Jawānoṇ ko c̲h̲āhiye kih na to rāt kē waqt bāt c̲h̲īt kareṇ aur na āg jalāeṇ yā *tambākū pīyeṇ.*[3] 4. Agarc̲h̲i[4] dus̲h̲man nē hamārē picquet par ṣirf do sau gaz sē fire kī lēkin *phir bhī*[5] golī kisī kē pās tak nahiṇ pahūṇc̲h̲ī. 5. *Kam se kam*[6] kitne ūṇṭ aur k̲h̲ac̲h̲c̲h̲ar ek Company kā bojh[7] le jā sakeṇge? 6. Jam‘adar Ṣāḥib, karnail ṣāḥib ne yih ḥukam diyā hai kih āp apnī section ko lē kar jhāṛion[8] ke bīc̲h̲ sē hotē hūe pahāṛ kī dāiṇ ṭaraf advance kareṇ. 7. Ek din hamārī palṭan kā ek sīpāhī jo pānī bharne kē liyē naddī ke kināre tak gayā thā daurā huā āyā aur kahā kih maiṇ nē dus̲h̲man kē ek scout ko naddī kē parlī ṭaraf naqs̲h̲a[9] banātē dekhā hai. 8. Ek din ṣubḥ ko yih k̲h̲abar āī kih dus̲h̲man apnī position ko c̲h̲hoṛ kar khule maidān meṇ

---

[1] Evident.
[2] Easily.
[3] To smoke.
[4] Although.
[5] Still.
[6] At the least.
[7] Load.
[8] Bushes.
[9] Sketch.

ā gayā hai. 9. Karnail Young ṣāḥib apnī palṭan ko lekar qil‘e kā muḥāṣra[1] karnē ko rawāna hūe.[2] 10. Dus̲h̲man nē ek muqām par pāoṇ jamā[3] kar muqābla[4] karnē kā irāda[5] kyā.

[1] Siege. [2] To start. [3] Firmly. [4] To resist. [5] Intention.

Exercise XVI.

1. Palṭan kal ṣubḥ kitnē bajē rout march par jāēgī ? 2. Dus̲h̲man ke bhāgne kī k̲h̲abar sunkar hamārī fauj nē unpar ḥamla kar diyā aur *āsānī se*[1] *fatḥ*[2] ḥāṣil kī. 3. Unkī kaī topeṇ, bahut golī bārūd aur *be s̲h̲umār*[3] qaidī hamārē hāth āe. 4. Har ek ādmī ko na ṣirf ek fāltū[4] kambal milegā balki ek joṛī moza bhī milegā. 5. Āj sab ādmī morc̲h̲e banānē kī practice kē liyē jāeṇgē, har ek ādmī ko ek ek pharwā,[5] belc̲h̲a[6] aur gaiṇtī[7] de do. 6. Har ek k̲h̲andaq[8] kam sē kam ek gaz gahrī honī c̲h̲āhiyē tāki ādmī khaṛē ho kar fire kar sakeṇ. 7. Jam‘adār Ṣāḥib, yih k̲h̲iyāl rakhiye kih āp ke ādmī faṣloṇ[9] wag̲h̲aira kā nuqṣān na kareṇ, nahiṇ to sarkār ko sab ke dām dene paṛegā. 8. Faṣal ṭaiyār hai aur ek section ek khet meṇ āsānī sē c̲h̲hup saktā hai. 9. Jab *dekh bhāl*[10] kē liyē jāo to apnā ghoṛā kisi jhāṛī[11] meṇ c̲h̲hupā do. 10. *Uṇc̲h̲ī nīc̲h̲ī zamīn*[12] kī parwa mat karo.

[1] Easily. [2] Victory. [3] Countless. [4] Spare. [5] Spade.
[6] Shovel. [7] Pick-axe. [8] Ditch. [9] Crops. [10] Reconnaissance.
[11] Bush. [12] Rough ground.

Exercise XVII.

1. Jhanḍī dikhānē sē pahlē koi ādmī golī na c̲h̲alāe. 2. Ṣūbedār Ṣāḥib, kal manūvār meṇ jānā hogā yih āpkī z̲immewārī[1] hai kih sab sipāhioṇ kī wardī kā sāmān durust[2] hō. 3. Palṭan nē tīn mīl saṛak par kūc̲h̲ kiyā aur phir dāhnē hāth ek gāoṇ kī ṭaraf jo uṇc̲h̲ī zamīn par thā ghūmī.[3] 4. Ek santrī kueṇ par lagā do aur usko ḥukam do kih kisī ādmī ko wahāṇ na to nahānē[4] dē aur na kapṛē dhonē dē. 5. Jab paṛāo par pahūṇc̲h̲o to dekho kih picket thīk ṭhīk jagah par haiṇ yā nahīṇ. 6. Patrol kē jawānoṇ ko pahūṇc̲h̲kar pahlē zamīn kā mulāḥẓa[5] karnā c̲h̲āhiye phir mulk ko aur dus̲h̲man ko dekhnā c̲h̲āhiyē. 7. Pānī kī jagah kē pās qadmoṇ[6] kē nis̲h̲ān[7] aur rākh[8] wag̲h̲aira sē dus̲h̲man kā pata mil saktā hai. 8. Kal kūc̲h̲ karnē sē ādhā ghanṭa pahlē ham kuartar guard ko āeṇgē, hamārē ānē sē pahlē sab sāmān gāṛīoṇ par ladā[9] rahē. 9. Sab ādmī apnē sāth do do din kā rās̲h̲an lejāeṇge, magar koṭ māster ṣāḥib āgē jā kar k̲h̲ac̲h̲c̲h̲aroṇ kē liyē c̲h̲ārē[10] kā band-o-bast kareṇgē.

[1] Responsibility. [2] Right, correct. [3] Turned. [4] To bathe. [5] Visit.
[6] Steps. [7] (Sign) mark. [8] Ashes. [9] Loaded. [10] Fodder.

EXERCISE XVIII.

1. Āp kī palṭan kē kitnē jawān is laṛāi meṇ zakhmī[1] hūe haiṇ? 2. Ṣubedār Ṣaḥib kē kahāṇ zakhm lagā hai? 3. Zakhm halkā[2] hai yā mohlik?[3] 4. Kyā ab tak khūn[4] jārī[5] hai? 5. In zakhmoṇ par dho kar paṭṭī[6] bāṇdh do. 6. Jab tum us pahāṛī kē jonūb[7] meṇ pahūṇchoge to tum ko ek ṭīlā[8] milegā, wahāṇ kuchh der *dam lene*[9] kē b'ad dāiṇ ṭaraf kachchī saṛak par sē ho kar khetoṇ[10] meṇ chalē jānā 7. Koi tīn mīl maghrib[11] kī ṭaraf jānē kē b'ad zakhmī sipāhīoṇ ko wahāṇ chhoṛ denā. 8. Dushman nē hamārē morchoṇ kē nazdīk pahuṇchkar saṇgīnoṇ sē ḥamla kiyā. 9. Ham nē unkī pāṇch topeṇ aur bahut amunition par *qabẓa kiyā*[12] aur pāṇch afsar aur pachās jawānoṇ ko qaid kar liyā. 10. Chūṇke dushman kē bāeṇ flank par naddī[13] thī is liyē ham nē uskē dāeṇ flank par ḥamla karnā ṭhīk samjhā. 11. Ṣūbedār Ṣāḥib nē ham ko ḥukm diyā hai kih jawānoṇ ko shahr meṇ jānā man'a[14] hai. 12. Kal rout march kā ḥukm milā hai, sab band-o-bast karo.

[1] Wounded.
[2] Slight.
[3] Fatal.
[4] Blood.
[5] Flowing.
[6] Bandage.
[7] South.
[8] Mound.
[9] To recover breath.
[10] Cultivated fields.
[11] West.
[12] To take possession of.
[13] Stream.
[14] Forbidden.

Section III.

Idiomatic Sentences.

1.

1.	How are you?	*Āp kā mizāj kaisā hai?*
2.	Thanks be to God.	*Khudā kā shukr hai.*
3.	Thank you.	*Taslīm.*
4.	Be pleased to sit down.	*Maharbānī sē baiṭhiyē.*
5.	I am glad to see you.	*Ham ko āp sē mil kar baṛī khushī huī.*
6.	I wish you had come yesterday.	*Kāsh kih āp kal āe hotē.*
7.	Will you have something to drink?	*Āp kuchh pījiyegā?*
8.	Will you have a cigarette?	*Cigarette pījiyegā?*
9.	I am sorry but I do not smoke	*Afsos, kih ham tambākū nahiṇ pītē.*
10.	This cigar is too strong.	*Yih cigār bahut tez hai.*
11.	This tobacco is strong.	*Yih tambākū kaṛwā hai.*
12.	This tea is not strong.	*Yih chāe tez nahiṇ hai.*
13.	Is every thing all right at home?	*Ghar par to sab khairiyat hai?*
14.	Make yourself at home.	*Is ko apnā ghar samajhiye.*
15.	Do not be ceremonious.	*Takllul na farmāiyē.*
16.	Make yourself comfortable.	*Arām sē baiṭhiyē.*

2.

1.	You are very late.	*Tum bahut der sē āe ho.*
2.	Come to-morrow at 20-past-8.	*Kal āṭh bajkar bis minit par āo.*
3.	It is ten to nine now.	*Ab nau bajnē meṇ das minit haiṇ.*
4.	How old are you ?	*Tum kitne sāl kē ho?*
5.	To what caste do you belong ?	*Tumhārī ẕāt kyā hai?*
6.	What is his age ?	*Uskī ‘umr kyā hai?*
7.	What is the population of your city ?	*Tumhāre s̱ẖahar meṇ kitnī ābādī hai?*
8.	Are you married or are you a bachelor ?	*Tumhārī s̱ẖādī ho gaī hai yā kuānre ho?*
9.	How much service have you got ?	*Tumhārī naukarī kitnē sāl kī hai? (Tum kab sē naukar ho?).*
10.	What are you serving as ?	*Tum kyā kām kartē ho?*
11.	What is your calling ?	*Tumhārā pes̱ẖa kyā hai?*
12.	I hope it will be all right.	*Mujhē ummed hai kih yih ṭhīk hojāegā.*
13.	I think he is wrong.	*Mērē ḵẖiyāl meṇ woh g̱ẖalat̤ī par hai.*
14.	The barrel of this rifle is rusty.	*Is rafal kī nalī meṇ zang hai.*
15.	I suspect that the enemy is behind that bush.	*Mujh ko s̱ẖak hai kih dus̱ẖman us jhāṛī kē pic̱ẖhē hai.*
16.	This climate does not agree with me.	*Yih āb-o-hawā merē muāfiq nahiṇ hai.*

3.

1.	You are not a good shot.	*Tumhārā nis̱ẖāna ac̱ẖc̱ẖhā nahiṇ hai.*
2.	He is the worst shot in the Regiment.	*Palṭan meṇ uskā nis̱ẖānā sab se ḵẖarāb hai.*
3.	We set the village on fire.	*Ham nē gāoṇ meṇ āg lagā di.*
4.	The house caught fire.	*Ghar meṇ āg lagī.*
5.	He was hit by a bullet.	*Uskē ēk golī lagī.*
6.	He received a severe wound.	*Uskē ēk kārī zaḵẖm lagā.*
7.	Ward off this blow.	*Is wār ko bac̱ẖā jāo.*
8.	I missed the target.	*Merā nis̱ẖāna ḵẖat̤a huā.*
9.	He became out of breath.	*Uskā dam phūl gayā.*
10.	Sit down and recover your breath.	*Dam lenē ko baiṭh jāo.*
11.	Get behind the cover.	*Āṛ meṇ hojāo.*
12.	Cover the enemy with your infantry.	*Dus̱ẖman ko apnī palṭon kī zad meṇ lāo.*
13.	The fort commands the city.	*S̱ẖahar qilē kī mār (zad) meṇ hai.*
14.	At what range are you firing ?	*Kitnē fāṣlē sē fair kar rahē ho?*
15.	Lay a mine and blow up the fort.	*Surang lagā kar qila‘ uṛā do.*
16.	Get in to the dug-out.	*Ḵẖandaq meṇ hojāo*

17.	Fire at that loop-hole.	*Us ṣandān par fire karo.*
18.	Close up.	*Mil jāo.*

4.

1.	I have caught cold.	*Mujh ko zukām ho gayā hai.*
2.	He is suffering from fever.	*Usko buk̲h̲ār hai.*
3.	He is not feeling well.	*Uskī ṭabīy‘at ac̲h̲c̲h̲hī nahiṇ.*
4.	What is he suffering from ?	*Usko kyā s̲h̲ikāyat hai ?*
5.	When does the fever attack him ?	*Buk̲h̲ār kab c̲h̲aṛhtā hai ?*
6.	The fever will leave you this evening.	*S̲h̲ām tak buk̲h̲ār utar jāegā.*
7.	I am constipated.	*Mujh kō qabẓ hai.*
8.	Have you a pain anywhere ?	*Kahiṇ dard m‘alum hotā hai ?*
9.	I have a pain in my stomach.	*Merē peṭ meṇ dard hai.*
10.	Get these men medically examined.	*In admiōṇ kā ḍakṭarī mulahẓa karāo.*
11.	Get them all vaccinated.	*Sub ke ṭikā lagwāo.*
12.	He sprained his ankle.	*Uskē ṭak̲h̲nē meṇ moch ā gai.*
13.	My shoulder is dislocated.	*Merā kandhā utar gayā hai.*
14.	Take this medicine every three hours.	*Tīn tīn ghanṭē b‘ad yih dawā piyo.*
15.	I have sore-eyes.	*Merī aṇkhen dukhtī haiṇ.*
16.	I hurt my leg.	*Merī ṭāṇg meṇ c̲h̲oṭ lagī.*
17.	This wound is suppurating.	*Is zak̲h̲m meṇ pīp paṛ gai hai.*
18.	He broke his leg.	*Uskī ṭāṇg ṭuṭ gai.*

5.

1.	It is of no use to me.	*Yih merē kisī kām kā nahiṇ.*
2.	Russia allied herself with us.	*Rūs nē hamārī ṭarafdārī kī.*
3.	He took part in the attack.	*Woh ḥamlē meṇ s̲h̲āmil thā.*
4.	We attacked very late in the night.	*Ham nē bahut rāt gāe ḥamla kyā.*
5.	I am sorry to hear of the defeat.	*Ham ko s̲h̲ikast kā ḥāl sunkar afsōs hai.*
6.	We were sure of success	*Ham kō fatḥ kā yaqīn thā.*
7.	It is unfortunate for them.	*Unki baṛī badqismati hai.*
8.	He fell on his head.	*Woh apnē sar ke bal girā.*
9.	We will lose heavily over it.	*Ham ko is se baṛā nuqṣān pahuṇc̲h̲egā*
10.	We counter-attacked them.	*Ham nē unkē ḥamlē kā jawāb diyā.*
11.	They were within our range.	*Woh hamāri zad* (or *mār*) *meṇ the.*
12.	I will avenge the death of my comrade.	*Maiṇ apnē sāthī kē k̲h̲ūn kā badlā luṇgā.*
13.	He sat down, leaning his back against the door.	*Woh darwāze sē pīṭh lagākar baiṭhā.*

14.	I did this in the name of the king.	*Maiṇ ne bādshāh kī taraf sē yih kām kiyā.*
15.	The night was rather far advanced.	*Bahut rāt jā chukī thī.*
16.	His head was dashed to pieces.	*Uskā sar ṭukṛē ṭukṛē hōgayā·*
17.	Who will pay for this ?	*Is kā khurch kaun degā.*
18.	He treated me with kindness.	*Woh merē sāth meharbānī sē pesh āyā.*

6.

1.	Please yourself.	*Jaisē āp kī marẓī ho.*
2.	This rifle belongs to me.	*Yih rafal merī hai.*
3.	An air attack is expected shortly.	*Hawāī ḥamla honē wālā hai.*
4.	It is a very long time since I last saw you.	*Maiṇ ne āp ko bahut din ke b'ad dekhā.*
5.	The enemy got the upper hand.	*Dushman kī ban āī* (or *paṛī*).
6.	He called me names.	*Us nē mujhe burā bhalā kahā.*
7.	There we encountered destructive fire.	*Wahaṇ ham tabah-karnewālī golioṇ se do chār hue.*
8.	Our artillery opened fire on the enemy's trenches.	*Hamārē top khānē nē dushman kē morchē par gola bārī shur'u kī.*
9.	We were supported by heavy guns.	*Bhārī topkhāna hamārī madad par thā.*
10.	They cast away their arms and fled from the battle-field.	*Woh apnē hathyār ḍalkar maidān se bhāg gāe.*
11.	We took seventy prisoners of all ranks.	*Afsar aur sipāhī milā kar sattar admī hamārē hāth āe.*
12.	Their casualties were very heavy.	*Unkē zakhmīoṇ aur maqtūlōṇ kī t'adād beshumār thī.*
13.	Most of the officers were killed or disabled.	*Akṣar afsar yā to māre gāe yā nikammē ho gāe thē.*
14.	Help yourself to milk.	*Dudh pi lijiyē.*
15.	A dreadful war took place.	*Ghaẓab ki laṛāī hui.*
16.	He was covered with wounds.	*Woh zakhmoṇ se chūr thā.*
17.	The bullet nearly hit him.	*Golī uske lagte lagte bachī* or *woh golī se bāl bāl bachā.*

7.

1.	I feel hungry.	*Mujhe bhūk lagi hai.*
2.	I spent three days in doing this work.	*Mujhe is kām meṇ tin din lage haiṇ.*
3.	The house caught fire.	*Ghar meṇ āg lagi.*
4.	A bullet hit him in the head.	*Uske sar meṇ goli lagi.*
5.	The key does not fit the lock.	*Tale meṇ chābi nahiṇ lagti hai.*

6. What relation is he to you ?	*Woh tumhārā kyā lagtā hai ?*
7. I have a complaint against you.	*Mujhe āp se s̲h̲ikāyat hai.*
8. Both are of equal weight.	*Donoṇ kā wazn barābar hai.*
9. He thirsts for my blood.	*Woh mere k̲h̲ūn kā piyāṣā hai.*
10. I admire your bravery.	*Maiṇ tumhāri bahāduri kā ghūlām huṇ.*
11. I called him names for nothing.	*Maiṇ ne nāhaq use burā bhalā kahā.*
12. I changed my mind.	*Maiṇ ne apnā irāda badal diyā.*
13. He was insolent to me.	*Woh mujh se gustāk̲h̲ī se pes̲h̲ āyā.*
14. The fort commands the city.	*S̲h̲ahr qile ki mār meṇ hai.*
15. The house overlooks the river.	*Us ghar se daryā dikhāi detā hai.*
16. He was charged with theft.	*Us par c̲h̲ori kā ilzām lagā.*
17. He fell off the horse and broke his neck.	*Woh ghoṛe se gir paṛā aur uski gardan ṭūṭ gai.*

8.

1. I lost the way.	*Maiṇ rasṭa bhūl gayā.*
2. He lost his voice.	*Uskā galā baiṭh gayā.*
3. I lost my temper.	*Mujhe g̲h̲uṣṣa ā gayā.*
4. I lost my hat.	*Meri ṭopi kho gai.*
5. He lost the game.	*Woh bāzi hār gayā.*
6. The pony lost a shoe.	*Ghoṛe kā n'al gir gayā.*
7. They lost their courage.	*Unki himmat ṭuṭ gai.*
8. You have lost your wits.	*Tumhāri aql māri gai hai.*
9. He lost his senses.	*Woh be hos̲h̲ ho gayā.*
10. We lost five officers in that battle.	*Us laṛāi meṇ hamāre pāṇc̲h̲ afsar māre gae.*
11. I missed the train.	*Maiṇ gāṛi se rah gayā.*
12. The bullet missed me.	*Maiṇ goli se bac̲h̲ gayā.*
13. I left my book in the club (intentionally).	*Maiṇ ne apni kitāb club meṇ c̲h̲hoṛ di.*
14. I left my stick in the club (unintentionally).	*Meri lakṛi club meṇ rah gai.*
15. This flower is dead.	*Yih phūl murjhā gayā hai.*
16. I am much obliged to you.	*Maiṇ āpkā bahut ihsānmand huṇ.*

9.

1. Is this horse broken to saddle ?	*Kyā yih ghoṛā zīn meṇ c̲h̲altā hai ?*
2. He has a good eye for a horse	*Usko ghoṛe ki ac̲h̲c̲h̲hi ānkh hai.*
3. His horse reared.	*Uskā ghoṛā alaf ho gayā.*
4. The horse jibbed.	*Ghoṛā aṛ gayā.*
5. The stable caught fire.	*Astabal meṇ āg lagi.*
6. When was this horse last shod ?	*Is ghoṛe ke n'al kab bandhe the ?*
7. Does this horse pull ?	*Kyā yih ghoṛā muṇh zor hai ?*

8.	He sits well in a saddle.	*Woh ghoṛe kā achchhā sawār hai.*
9.	Help me to mount this horse.	*Mujhe is ghoṛe par chaṛhā do.*
10.	It is an ordinary sort of horse.	*Mamūli ghoṛā hai.*
11.	He nearly fell off his horse.	*Woh ghoṛe se girte girte bachā.*
12.	This horse is quiet.	*Yih ghoṛā gharib hai.*
13.	That mare is vicious.	*Woh ghoṛi sharir hai.*
14.	This horse caught my fancy.	*Yih ghoṛā meri naẓar chaṛh gayā hai.*

10.

1.	He is true to his word.	*Woh apni bāt kā sachchā hai.*
2.	Listen to me.	*Meri bāt suno.*
3.	He is very proud of it.	*Usko is kā baṛā fakhar hai.*
4.	He is fond of me.	*Woh merā mushtāq hai.*
5.	I am fond of shooting.	*Mujhe shikār kā shauq hai.*
6.	He is not in his right senses.	*Woh hosh meṇ nahiṇ hai.*
7.	Have you taken leave of your senses?	*Tumhāre hosh ṭhikāne haiṇ?*
8.	He came to himself.	*Woh hosh meṇ āyā.*
9.	I don't know what to do.	*Maiṇ nahiṇ jāntā kih kyā karuṇ.*
10.	He is mad about sport.	*Woh shikār kā diwānā hai.*
11.	A man named John came in.	*Ek admi jiskā nām John thā andar āyā.*
12.	Do you understand me?	*Tum meri bāt samajhte ho?*
13.	He escaped with his life.	*Woh apni jān lekar bhāgā.*
14.	Every one values his own life.	*Sab ko jān piyāri hai.*
15.	He is skilled in his profession.	*Woh apne kām kā ustād hai.*
16.	This place does not agree with me.	*Yih jagah mere muāfiq nahiṇ.*

11.

1.	The recruiting is very brisk.	*Bhartī kā bazār garm hai.*
2.	The river is very wide.	*Daryā kā pāṭ bahut baṛā hai.*
3.	The enemy surrounded the fort.	*Dushman nē qilē kō ghēr liyā.*
4.	He was absent at the roll-call last night.	*Woh kal rāt ḥāẓrī kē waqt ghair ḥāẓir thā.*
5.	The fort was nearly lost.	*Qila‘ hath se jate jate bachā.*
6.	The cartridge has misfired.	*Kārtus ranjak chāṭ gayā.*
7.	We routed the enemy.	*Ham ne dushman ko bhagā diyā.*
8.	We were lying in ambush, and on the enemy's arrival surprised them.	*Ham ghat meṇ baiṭhe the aur dushman ke āte hī us par ṭuṭ paṛē.*
9.	Each regiment will be played past by its own band.	*Jātē waqt har ek palṭan apnā apnā bājā bajāegī.*

10. We attacked the main body of the enemy's army.	*Ham nē dushman kī fauj kē qalb par ḥamla kyā.*
11. How long have you been at drill ?	*Tum kab sē drill sikhtē ho?*
12. This spring is weak.	*Yih kamanī (narm) kamzor hai.*
13. They opened heavy fire on defenceless people.	*Unhoṇ ne na hatte admioṇ par āg barsāī.*
14. The recoil of the gun was very violent.	*Top bahut zor sē pichhē ko hatī.*
15. We defended the fort to the very last.	*Ham ne ākhír dam tak qile‘ ko bachāyā.*
16. He almost hit the bull's eye.	*Uskī golī chāṇd par lagtē lagtē rah gaī.*
17. He nearly fell off his mare.	*Woh apnī ghoṛī sē girtē girtē bachā.*
18. He just escaped death.	*Woh martē martē bachā.*

12.

1. I fired the fuse of the mine.	*Maiṇ nė suraṇg kē falīte meṇ āg lagā dī.*
2. Throw a pontoon bridge over the river.	*Daryā par pīpōn kā pul banāo.*
3. The enemy were repulsed with heavy loss.	*Dushman baṛā nuqṣān uṭhā kar paspā huā.*
4. Having dug the mine we blew up the fort.	*Ham nē suraṇg lagā kar qilē ko uṛā diyā.*
5. What causes your musket a misfire ?	*Tumhārī banduq kē na chalnē kā kyā sabab hai ?*
6. What disturbance took place in the lines last night ?	*Kal rat lain meṇ kaisā jhagṛā huā ?*
7. One of our shells blew up the fort.	*Hamāre ēk golē nē qile ko uṛā diyā.*
8. We surprised the enemy at night.	*Ham nē rāt kē waqt dushman par chhāpā mārā.*
9. Is that a ball cartridge or a blank ?	*Woh golī dār kārtūs hai yā shalki ?*
10. What is the strength of the enemy ?	*Dushman kī t‘adad kyā hai ?*
11. Why are you getting pale ?	*Tumhārā chahrā zard kiyuṇ hotā jātā hai ?*
12. Five of them are of equal weight.	*Un meṇ sē paṇch kā wazn barābar hai.*
13. They lost their senses as soon as they saw us.	*Ham ko dekhtē hī unkē hosh jātē rahe.*
14. I have no leisure now.	*Ab to mujhe furṣat nahiṇ.*
15. The Indian officers don't work in harmony.	*Sardāron meṇ nā ittifāqi hai.*
16. Where will you put up in Delhi ?	*Tum dillī meṇ kahān ṭhairoge ?*